

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL NEWS

**WINTER 1972
TO
SUMMER 1976
(Nos. 41 to 55)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1041055**

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1972

Essex Archaeological Society

NEWSLETTER No. 41

WINTER, 1972

CONTENTS

| | |
|------------------------------------------|----|
| Preface | 1 |
| Comment | 2 |
| Waltham Abbey | 5 |
| Lectures at Waltham Abbey | 6 |
| Sible Hedingham | 7 |
| Rivenhall | 9 |
| The M.11 | 11 |
| W.E.A. Courses in Essex | 12 |
| Pyrgo Palace, Havering | 13 |
| Plaudit for County Hall | 15 |
| The Annual Archaeological Symposium | 17 |
| Dunmow | 19 |
| Little London, Chigwell | 21 |
| Unstratified | 22 |

The Cover illustration is of a Celtic Horseman in relief-decoration on a potsherd found at Kelvedon. Illustration by Kirsty Rodwell.

This Newsletter is compiled and edited by
John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CML 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER

PREFACE

The winds of change have been blowing gustily in the Society's publications.

The Publications Committee having been briefed to improve communications with members, and to polish the Society image, has produced new formats for both the Transactions and the Newsletter.

So you will see these in their new form, an evolving form, because both need to be adaptable.

There have been changes in the organisational side as well; Mr L.H. Gant has resigned after being Editor of the Transactions for some twelve years, and we all owe him a debt of gratitude for his unstinted effort in the face of ever-increasing difficulties. Mr D.T-D. Clarke has taken over the reins.

Mr J.S. Appleby, Secretary for the last thirteen years, is retiring from that post with the ending of the year, and handing over at that time to myself. In the meantime, the Publications Committee has taken responsibility for the Newsletter.

John E. Sellers

COMMENT

The problem of our time appears to be inflation, escalation, call it what you will. The fact is that the pound today does not buy what the pound bought yesterday. Not that this is anything new: a table of wages in front of me gives the weekly wage of a skilled carpenter as :-

| | |
|---------------------|------------|
| in the 13th century | 21 pence |
| in the 15th century | 39 pence |
| in the 17th century | 8s. 6d. |
| by 1800 | 16s. 7½d. |
| by 1900 | 37s. 11½d. |

and by now you can virtually read pounds for the shillings of 1900.

So we have seen it all before, but the important point is that the proportional rate of change is constantly changing, and is now increasing at a pace which can only be described as 'galloping'.

It is this rate of change which is responsible for the hard look which many societies and professional institutions are giving to their subscription rates. A letter which cost fourpence to post two years ago now costs the equivalent of 7.2 old pence; the same increase is true of printing costs, labour, materials and all the things which enable a large organisation to communicate.

So it is that the E.A.S. decided that in order to survive the subscription rate must be more than doubled.

Not that inflation is limited to finance

both population and technology are exploding. The former is leading to a steady increase in the demand for urban facilities, new housing areas, better roads to new places, and the latter has provided the means of attaining vast earth-moving machines which sweep away the past and present to make way for the future.

Now add to this that the same machines enable quarrying on a scale previously unknown, so that gravel pits expand hungrily across the countryside; and also enable the farmer to dispense with the odd awkward earthwork which has been in the way for generations, by removing it in an afternoon, or remove the ancient hedgerows which follow old boundaries, in order to open up his ploughland.

All this means that archaeological evidence is being constantly lost for ever. The 'Rescue' organisation, of which you will all have heard, suggests that the density of archaeological sites is four per square mile. The latter statement being based on the work in advance of the M4 and M5 by Peter Fowler.

So we are living with an increasing problem, dare I say an inflating problem, of the need for rescue excavations to snatch the necessary information and record it for posterity, wherever earthmoving or demolition are planned.

For this reason, this 120th year of the Society has seen more activity in the field than ever before. A quick count shows that E.A.S. has undertaken eight major excavations during the year which have been subsidised by the Department of the Environment. E.A.S. have also been associated with the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, which has been digging throughout the year.

Outside the Society other Excavation Committees, societies and in particular the Mll Committees, have been at work and at least seven major excavations have taken place this year.

Every excavation must be fully and correctly published, which means that most of the full publications will eventually appear in the Society Transactions; it is in these that Essex archaeology has been recorded for the century past, and in which Essex archaeology will continue to be recorded for the centuries to come. Providing, that is, any archaeological evidence remains to be excavated, and provided that the Transactions continue.

It is a sobering thought that we must say such a thing, but with the prices rising and the potential contents rising it is obviously going to be an expensive business producing the Transactions. The length of the publication may well have to be increased to cope with the flow of data. Admittedly the Department has generously subsidised publications of excavations in which it has been involved, but this is only assistance, and welcome as it is, will not, and is not intended to, meet the full costs.

Which brings me to the punch line, if so it can be termed: in order to spread the preparation costs it is necessary to sell more copies, and, as the President said in his recent letter to the membership, our membership number must be built up.

So we are back to inflation, of subscribing members, and this is the aim of the present Council.

WALTHAM ABBEY

1972 has been a busy year for the Waltham Abbey Historical Society, and it began with the rescue excavation of a medieval building (TL 383008) over which an access road into a car park was planned. The building was aisled, had three bays, and was 15.7m. long by 10.1m. wide. Evidence of iron, bronze and lead working showed the building to have been a forge serving the monastery.

A well inside the building had been lined with two oak casks (a pipe and a tun) which partially survived. The 11th and 12th century occupation beneath the building featured gullies, pits, postholes and a double palisade fence with a gateway. Associated pottery was mainly shell-tempered ware.

This excavation began at Easter and the finds were of such interest that the line of the access road was changed so that the plan could be laid out on the ground for the benefit of visitors. Further excavation took place in July and the conservation of the remains, by the local Society, was started in October. The well has already been remade using two modern pipes and a hogshead.

The work was directed by Peter Huggins who is a member of the Council of the Essex Archaeological Society; the excavation was supported by a grant from the Department of the Environment, and the local Park Authority is financing the conservation.

In August and September Tony Musty carried out trial trenching inside the monastic precinct where the Lea Valley Regional Park Authority are proposing to build a museum. The remains of at

..... least five medieval buildings were discovered, which probably included the monastic brewhouse, or bakehouse, and also a length of the precinct wall. This work, which has thrown some light on the medieval occupation, was financed by the Department of the Environment.

In March, Adrian Havercroft excavated for the Department of the Environment on the site of the Chapter House of the Augustinian Abbey, which the Department has taken into guardianship.

The Chapter House is of rectangular type and is one of the largest in England of this plan. Further work will be carried out for the Department in November and December.

+ + + + +

LECTURES AT WALTHAM ABBEY

The following lectures have been arranged to take place in 1973. These will be at the Red Cross Hall, Waltham Abbey, at 8.00 pm.

The arrangements are made by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society and all E.A.S. members are welcome to attend.

Tuesday 6th February: Medieval Pottery,
by Rhona Huggins.

Tuesday 3rd April: 1972 Excavations at
Waltham Abbey,
by Peter Huggins.

SIBLE HEDINGHAM

Since July 1971 Elizabeth and John Sellers, together with a group of helpers, have been excavating a kiln site at Hole Farm, Sible Hedingham, on behalf of the E.A.S. and the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments.

The first kiln became apparent during the topsoil clearance by machine in preparation for the laying of concrete. The excavation started as a 'rush' rescue, but when the extent and importance of the find was realised, the farmer, Miss D. Hulkes, arranged for the concrete platform to stop short of the kiln area and the site was made available for long-term investigation.

Eventually, farm development work will put the kilns at risk, so that work has been continuous since that time.

The site is beside a hollow lane which Mr. Edward Bingham, the well-known Hedingham potter, examined in 1888. In reporting to the Essex Field Club, Bingham spoke of the mark of a 'sharp fire' in the hedge bank which might have been disregarded by passers-by for centuries. He interpreted this as a kiln of 1st. century date, and praised the standard of potting.

Today we know that the pottery was medieval, certainly before 1250, and probably some of it as early as the Conquest.

The predominant form of waster is a grey, reduced cooking pot, and no doubt this led Bingham to his conclusion.

Up to the present, three kilns have been excavated, two being superimposed; and the recent use of machine clearance has exposed a waster-filled ditch of a date which must be before the kilns. The primary fill of this ditch is of great importance and contains decorated ware, together with the spout of a pitcher which could be pre-Conquest.

Other waster sherds from the site are parts of storage jars and cooking pots, both plain and decorated by comb scratching or applied, pinched strip, together with ewers and decorated jugs, bowls, curfews or fire-covers, and several pieces of what is probably chimney pot.

The decorated table jugs are scarce as wasters, and these must have been given the best position in the kilns. In the mass of pot which has now been washed, dried, marked and sorted, in excess of two tons of it, the decorated table ware amounts to less than twenty pounds weight.

The decorated tableware sherds which have stamped pattern are very similar to the glazed ware recovered at Southey Green by Mr Jack Lindsay. These finds were only half a mile away up the nearby stream bed, so that this is hardly surprising although the change in technique from stamp on pot, to stamp on pellet probably indicates a different date.

There is still much work to be done at Hole Farm, and this will continue next year when further farm improvements may expose more kilns. An unthreatened meadow probably contains still more.

As part of the general work in the neighbourhood, a survey is being carried out of pottery finds in Sible Hedingham, using a prepared recording card in a house-to-house enquiry.

RIVENHALL

Those of you who take 'Current Archaeology' will have seen Warwick Rodwell's article on Rivenhall last year, when a rescue excavation sampled the area behind and around Rivenhall church, ahead of a sewer pipe-line.

Kirsty Comer directed the excavation, with Warwick well in evidence, whilst both of them were at the Institute of Archaeology, London. As the dig raced through between the church and the known Roman villa site there was obvious interest on the part of the parishioners and reciprocal interest by the excavators in the church.

A move was afoot to lower the ground level round the church walls in order to control damp. Hearing that plant hire was planned for the work, Warwick interceded and offered to dig the surrounds as an excavation.

This arrangement led to a Training School, which has been run during July and August this year, on behalf of the Rivenhall Archaeological Committee and the E.A.S.

Kirsty and Warwick were co-directors, both with new degrees, and this time as Mr and Mrs Rodwell, having been married in Rivenhall church (where else?) by the Reverend David Nash, who is Chairman of the local Archaeological Committee.

All this is bye the bye

since the dig is the thing, and the excavation both above and below ground was most successful, quite apart from the two successive training school sessions which were on their own a notable achievement.

The underground work identified Roman walls which run under the Church and beyond the East end, but equally important were the facts concerning the church foundations. These show the progress of the church from a simple but large Saxon structure, to the added apsidal end, and the extension to the east in the 14th century. At the west end the sequence of towers showed the optimism of the 15th century builders who built on virtually inches of foundation over the backfilled trenches of the 14th century.

Pride of place must go to the Architectural work which has led to the stripping of the Victorian rendering to expose Saxon flint coursing, complete with a Saxon window in the north chancel wall. Removal of an internal monument, in order to study this window, revealed a preserved wall-painting on the plaster behind.

The final report will be lush with detail, but I expect to see the main facts in Current Archaeology first.

The excavation finished with a three-day exhibition in the village hall, which in itself was excellent, with superb illustrations. The local Committee held a reception, a tour of the site, and an illustrated lecture which set the final touch to a well organised enterprise.

THE M.11

Contracts are about to start on the Southern end of the Motorway and it is welcome news that Terry Betts, of the West Essex Archaeological Group, has been appointed Field Officer by the M.11 Committee.

Terry has sold his builders business in order to give his time to archaeology.

As Terry says, forecasts are hard to obtain but the following programme seems firm.

Contract 1 From Eastern Avenue at Redbridge to Loughton Bridge. Now out to tender with starting date January 1973. Contract time 2 years 9 months.

Contract 2 From Loughton Bridge to South Harlow, Canes Lane. No date as yet, but will follow contract 4.

Contract 3 From South Harlow to Stane Street, east of Bishops Stortford; this will be the first to commence. Contract is now placed and starting time is 1st. November. Contract time 2 years.

Contract 4 From Stane Street to Stump Cross. Planned to commence in August 1973.

We shall keep you informed in this Newsletter as work proceeds.

W.E.A. COURSES ---

Over the Winter the following W.E.A. courses in Archaeology will take place. Listed below are the place, subject, length of course and names of the local W.E.A. branch secretaries.

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>Chelmsford</u> | Ancient Egypt 12 meetings: Monday |
| Contact | Mrs A. Cripps, 17 Roslings Close, Chelmsford, CM1 2HA Chelmsford 50875 |
| <u>Colchester</u> | Some Key Sites in Archaeology 24 meetings: Wednesday |
| Contact | Mrs R. Doherty, 21 Leys Road, Wivenhoe, Colchester, CO7 9EX |
| <u>Harlow</u> | Archaeology 24 meetings: Wednesday |
| Contact | Mrs M. Crede, 19 Felmongers, Harlow. Harlow 21485 |
| <u>Saffron Walden</u> | Romano-British Archaeology 21 meetings: Tuesday |
| Contact | Mrs J. Whittington, 32 Rylestone Way, Saffron Walden Saffron Walden 7515 |
| <u>Writtle</u> | Introduction to Archaeology 12 meetings: Tuesday |
| Contact | G.J. Beare, Esq., 33 Long Brandocks, Writtle, Chelmsford Writtle 710 |

PYRGO PALACE, HAVERING

During September Elizabeth Sellers directed machine trial trenching at the site of Pyrgo Palace.

This site, which is known from records to have been a Tudor Palace, once owned by Henry 8th, is under threat by a proposed road which is planned to pass through the district.

The Department of the Environment has asked Elizabeth Sellers to direct the work and E.A.S. to administer the grant.

Previous work on the site had been done by Elizabeth for the Department when deep land drains were put in by machine. These drains cut through substantial brick walls buried underground.

The width of the proposed roadway is approximately 50m.; and a survey area of 50m. wide by 200m. long was laid out and marked by stakes.

Trenches were then cut by J.C.B. along the extreme edges of the area, and across the roadway at 10m. intervals, additional cuts being made when necessary to examine features. Over 800m. of trench were cut, planned and examined in detail where this was needed. The work took 17 days.

The excavation proved that only the extreme westerly end of the building foundations will be affected, and these may well be outbuildings to some extent. The large rectangular platform, supported by retaining walls, represents the garden area, and probably includes the bowling green,

which is recorded; a contour survey of the area demonstrated its flatness, even after several years of ploughing.

There seems to have been preoccupation with drainage, and brick-built land drains were in abundance. There was also an arched brick culvert, apparently a privy sewer, into which other drains led.

The surrounding wall of the garden has been proved, as has the moat/ditch on the western side, showing that this was the original field boundary shown on subsequent maps.

It is not now considered necessary to do further work at Pyrgo, and the trial trenching plan will be published.

Part of the problem of excavation at Pyrgo was the uncertainty concerning the various soils encountered. The difference between 'natural' and the transposed soils being difficult to distinguish, particularly since there was one large artificial platform.

The survey made by Mr R.H. Allen, of the Soil Survey of England and Wales, was therefore particularly welcome.

The co-operation of the County Land Agents, the tenant farmer, the Plant Hire Company and not least the J.C.B. drivers, is fully appreciated and acknowledged, in achieving a demanding excavation to a tight time scale, between stubble burn and plough.

PLAUDIT FOR COUNTY HALL

We already have in Essex the best Record Office in the country, and now the Planning Department bids fair to be the most forward looking, in the backward-looking sense.

For some time now Mike Wadhams has been in the Planning Department, having been elevated there after his most successful work as Secretary of the Congress Buildings and Sites Committee. The fate of historic buildings has hence been in good hands.

Then this year the Planning Department staged a series of evening meetings with amenity societies on the subject of 'The Essex Countryside, a Landscape in Decline?'. In April a conference was held on this subject. One of the landscape features which the planners are anxious to preserve is the old boundary hedge, the ones with many different shrub species. Those of you who have read 'Fieldwork and Local History' by Professor Hoskins, will remember his assertion that each different species represents one hundred years of hedge life.

A further part of the general scheme to alert amenity societies to the improvement of the environment, is an annual competition, organised in conjunction with Congress, to judge society activities during the year under several headings, one of which is:-
An Archaeological Excavation (Rescue).

Then last, but of most importance, is the appointment of a County Archaeologist.

John Hedges, B.Sc., has been very busy since his appointment and now knows a remarkable amount about the county, and is active scheduling worthwhile sites.

With so many new roads in the offing, it is a relief to have an archaeologist in a position to influence the choice of routes.

Essex archaeology will be brought right up to date with the use of the county computer services. John Hedges plans to log all archaeological sites, previous excavations, artifact finds, etc., in the computer. This will give rapid access to information under a variety of attributes. For instance, all known sites and finds within a 10Km. square could be given in a list; or the plots of all first-century Roman sites.

This information is now being built up and there are recording sheets available from County Hall for all societies to record their activities.

So, one way and another, Mr D. Jennings Smith, the County Planner, deserves our congratulations.

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

Saturday, 4th. November, 1972

The Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress held their Annual Symposium at the Castle Methodist Hall, Colchester; a new building next door to the Castle. The Congress were guests of the Colchester Archaeological Group, and much of the responsibility for the success of the occasion is due to the members of the Group and to Mr Mark Davies of the Castle Museum.

The day's programme turned out to be a tour de force, the reason for which is not hard to see, there being so many excavations to speak of in so short a time; some of the audience found it somewhat difficult to distinguish one account from another by the end of the day.

The exhibition in itself was worth attending to see, there being not only current finds from digs in question, but maps, plans and illustrations to bring the digs to life.

Altogether a most satisfactory occasion, but compressed, and one wonders what will be the density of data next year.

Overpage is the list of excavations which were described.

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

Programme

| | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Colchester | Mr P.J. Crummy |
| Chigwell | Mr F.R. Clark |
| Kelvedon | Mrs K.A. Rodwell |
| M.11 Central | Major J.G.S. Brinson |
| Orchard St., Chelmsford | Mr T.H.S. Currie |
| Sible Hedingham | Mr J.E. Sellers |
| Waltham Abbey | Mr P.J. Huggins |
| Essex County Archaeologist | Mr J. Hedges |
| Barking Abbey | Miss P. Wilkinson |
| Burnham-on-Crouch | Mr J. Tildesley |
| Chelmsford) | |
| Dunmow) | Mr P.J. Drury |
| Heybridge) | |
| Hadleigh Castle | Mr P.L. Drewett |
| Harwich) | |
| Maldon) | |
| Saffron Walden) | Mr S.R. Bassett |
| Pleshey) | |
| M.11 Southern | Mr I.G. Robertson |
| Mucking | Mr & Mrs W.T. Jones |
| Rivenhall | Mr W.J. Rodwell |
| Goldhanger | Mrs K. de Brisay |

DUNMOW

Lying as it does at the intersection of Stane Street and the Roman roads from High Roding and from Chelmsford, Dunmow has always been suspected of being a Roman town site. However, in spite of Roman pottery and other artifacts having been found in the area, the site of the settlement remained elusive.

In 1968 the building of Redbond Lodge exposed rubbish pits in the foundation trenches, and the E.A.S. was asked by the Department of the Environment to excavate in advance of further development on the site.

Since that time Paul Drury has organised three seasons of digging and has been helped enthusiastically by local inhabitants and both the Rural District and Parish Councils.

Some two-thirds of an acre has now been excavated on the site of intended Police houses and much local fieldwork together with trial trenching has been done in the neighbourhood. Most nearby ground has already been built over, but school playing fields preserve a large area for the future.

The archaeology is particularly difficult since all buildings were of locally-available building materials: wood, wattle, thatch, etc., and these have left virtually no trace. Gravel floors and postholes alone remain and these are superimposed on similar and other features.

It seems likely that the settlement

extended for $\frac{1}{4}$ mile west of the road intersection, and on both sides of the east-west road.

As such, it would follow a common pattern with similar townships at Braughing, Kelvedon, Braintree, Chelmsford, Wickford and Heybridge, and was probably of 'vicus' status, the lowest grade of self-governing settlement.

It probably had a nucleus of artisans such as smiths, weavers and leatherworkers and served a hinterland of some six miles radius.

The area excavated in detail appears to have been half domestically occupied, and half to have been a religious precinct. The latter contained a small cremation cemetery in the first and second centuries; included a well which was 22 feet deep, in the third century (the lining being preserved for the last six feet); and a shrine some sixteen by eighteen feet in the early fourth century.

Some 200 coins of the late third and fourth centuries were found in the area, and were presumably votive offerings.

Occupation continued into the sub-Roman and Saxon periods, the backfill of the shrine containing Saxon pottery. Nearby a Saxon hut was constructed over a claypit and may have been in use until the seventh century.

Bronze Age occupation was also found, which is important due to the scant evidence of this period locally. A pit of the Beaker period, 2000-1500 B.C. was found and later structures, also probably Bronze Age, were identified.

There is no positive evidence of pre-Belgic Iron Age, although a circular hut, probably of this period, was encountered in local trial trenching.

The excavations were made possible by the Essex and Southend-on-Sea Joint Police Authority, who allowed the excavation to take place, and by grants received from Dunmow Rural District Council, the Department of the Environment, Essex County Council, Dunmow Parish Council and many local individuals and firms, to all of whom thanks are due.

Much assistance has been given by local residents in providing accommodation for excavators and providing information on previous finds.

+ + + + +

LITTLE LONDON, CHIGWELL

The West Essex Archaeological Group summer excavation pursued the investigation of the Romano-British site at Little London, Chigwell.

The most interesting find was a timber-lined well, provisionally dated to the 3rd century. The well was 4.5m. deep from ground level, and 3m. of the lining was preserved. The upper stage of the lining has been lifted and is in Passmore Edwards Museum for conservation and subsequent display.

The well yielded some interesting pottery, a butcher's cleaver, 2 sandals and a crushed egg.

UNSTRATIFIED

As announced in the last Newsletter, the Annual Morant Dinner was held on 5th October in traditional manner at the Red Lion Hotel, Colchester. We were honoured by the presence of our Patron, Col. Sir John Ruggles-Brise, and by our new Vice-President, The Rt. Revd. A. John Trillo The Lord Bishop of Chelmsford.

The President, Major J.G.S. Brinson, had planned to invite both Mr M.R. Hull and Mr John Hedges, representing the doyen of Essex Archaeology together with the newly appointed County Archaeologist.

Unhappily, Mr Hull was indisposed and John Hedges disabled, having been shot in the leg, through a hedge, whilst out on fieldwork.

Next year this memorial dinner, which has become more a ritual, will be held elsewhere, since the room will not be available.

+ + + + +

On 12th October the Council for the Protection of Rural England held an Annual General Meeting at the Civic Centre, Southend-on-Sea.

The guest speaker was Mr Eldon Griffiths, M.P., who spoke bravely on 'The Maplin Airport and Sea Port' to an enthralled audience and a militant band of hecklers.

Those who hoped for any clue as to the placing of the new Airport town, and its new roadway, were disappointed since Mr Griffiths made it clear

... that the experts who were deciding the best site and route would not make this known until the end of the year. We are assured that the Government was 'open' and would keep the public fully informed.

One thing seems certain, however, that if the new roadway is not to cause disruption in that busy part of Essex, then it will go north of the Crouch and we shall have to look to our antiquities in that hitherto undisturbed area.

+ + + + +

A day's motoring to the South Coast recently took me through the Dartford tunnel and down the A225 towards Sevenoaks. On the way, I stopped at Lullingstone to look at the Roman villa there. This site may have been one of the first to be completely roofed in, in England, and is now a 'live' museum with the Roman walls and mosaic displayed. So near to Essex and yet I wonder how many of you have seen it, only eight miles the other side of the tunnel.

I stop there whenever I have time, in passing, and usually introduce somebody new to the site, but then I have a soft spot for it, having been shown round during the excavation in 1957.

+ + + + +

The first publication by 'Rescue' is a guide to the preservation of finds in the field. Entitled 'First Aid For Finds' it is available for 50p, post free, from Rescue, 25a The Tything, Worcester.

This is an invaluable book to any but the most experienced archaeologist.

+ + + + +

Warwick Rodwell has been building up a store of facts concerning 'Roman Essex' for some years and has now produced a booklet bearing this title. The booklet runs to more than fifty pages and contains many line illustrations and plans. We can only say that it is well worth the 30p., post free, which is being asked.

The book is obtainable from:-

W.J. Rodwell, Esq., B.A., D.L.C.,
Institute of Archaeology,
35 Beaumont Street,
Oxford.

or from most Essex museums, on demand.

+ + + + +

Another publication which is well worth having is the 'Field Survey in British Archaeology'. This is produced by the Council for British Archaeology, edited by Elizabeth Fowler, M.A., B.Litt. and with Preface by Peter J. Fowler; this is an invaluable source of information on the fieldwork papers given at the C.B.A. Conference, 1971

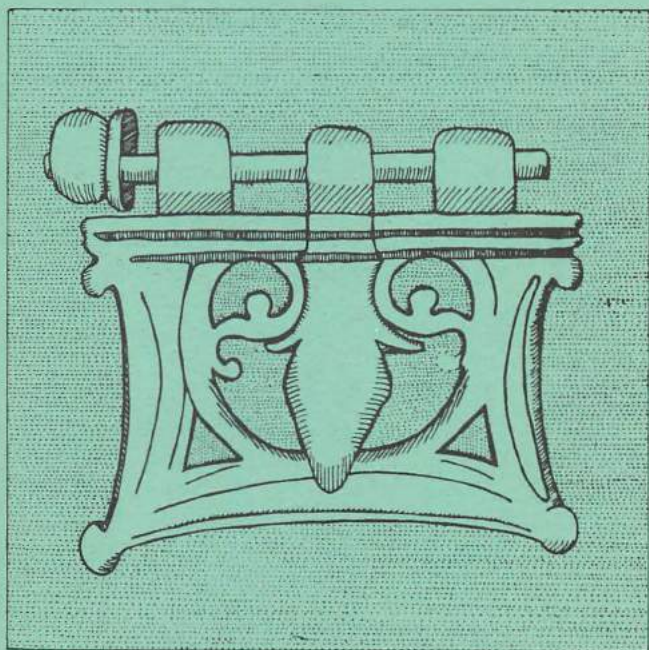
The price from C.B.A. is £1.

+ + + + +

Those of you that may be interested in a scheme to provide Tax Free Payments for the protecting of Ancient Field Monuments, a scheme for farmers and timber growers, can obtain details from John Hedges, County Archaeologist, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford.

+ + + + +

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1973

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 42.

SPRING, 1973.

CONTENTS:-

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| Keyword - Tribute | 1 |
| Comment | 2 |
| M 11 Aldersbrook Manor | 4 |
| Kelvedon | 5 |
| Chelmsford | 7 |
| Hilda Grieves on Chelmsford | 9 |
| Record Office News | 10 |
| Extracts from Rescue News | 13 |
| D of E meeting | 14 |
| Maplin and all that | 17 |
| Saffron Walden | 18 |
| Maldon | 20 |
| C.B.A. News | 22 |
| Library Matters | 23 |
| Unstratified | 24 |

The Cover illustration is of a bone buckle from Lion's Walk, Colchester. Of first century date this buckle is presumably military and hence is known as the 'Tribune's' buckle.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

KEYWORD :- TRIBUTE.

In July 1959 John S.Appleby was appointed as Honorary Secretary of the Essex Archaeological Society, a post which he has held continuously until his relinquishment at 31st December, 1972.

For thirteen and a half years the arduous, exacting job has been done by one who not only bore the burden without complaint, but shaped the task.

Few members who have not served on Council will realise the extent to which the whole existence of the Society depended on the Secretary. Ever present, and exercising that benevolent control which was part of his stock in trade as teacher and preacher, he organised all Society functions from Council meetings, through outings and lectures, to the Morant Dinner and the Annual General Meeting.

Meanwhile he found time to pursue his work in historical study, and produced part of the current Indices; at the same time following his meteorological interests by becoming a consultant in Dendrochronology, the dating of wood by tree ring patterns.

Not least of his numerous tasks was being the Secretary of the Essex Historical and Archaeological Congress during it's formative years.

Perhaps it is only with the new outlook of the Society, and greater participation of Council members in the organisation, that John feels that he can lay down the secretarial pen, and make himself available for other duties which may transpire.

We all owe tribute to the work of John S.Appleby, work which will continue, since John is still a Trustee and so will continue to be on Council as an Officer.

COMMENT.

WHICH WAY -- C.B.A.

It was in 1943, thirty years ago, that the Council for British Archaeology was born, The Society of Antiquaries acting as midwife, with the purpose of dealing with the problems in archaeology anticipated in the post war period.

The Council took over from it's venerable predecessor, the Congress of Archaeological Societies, which had been founded in 1888, because it was becoming clear that the State would have to participate to an increasing extent in financing archaeological research, if this was to be adequately done. Social and economic changes were limiting the ability of the Societies to cope.

The C.B.A. was an immediate success and was the body with which the Ministry of Public Building and Works could cooperate. In 1944 a number of Excavation Committees were set up in bombed cities, regional groups were formed, and a general policy formulated. This policy seems to have been one of help, advise, educate and coordinate, but stopped short of having 'teeth', as we say today.

The Regional Groups were based on a logic which is now hard to fathom, it was reasonable for Scotland and Wales to be regions, but others seem to include an arbitrary number of Counties. As it happened Group 10 included Essex, Middlesex and Hertfordshire.

Other regions seem to have flourished, C.B.A. is the coordinating body and County Societies and such flock to exhibitions, lectures and Annual General Meetings; there is a Regional C.B.A. Newsletter of formidable size, content and capability in most regions except Group 10. There must always have been difficulty in Group 10, and when Francis Celoria left for Keele University in 1961, the steam pressure died, and Group 10 with it.

So it remained for ten years until 1970/71 which saw some efforts in the Region, to be recognised and represented on the Executive, where overall policy is defined.

Now we have a mini Group 10 working, with representatives from the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress, The London and Middlesex Archaeological Society, and the Hertfordshire Archaeological Council, meeting once a year and taking turns to send a representative of the Group to the Executive.

Meanwhile C.B.A. is itself having problems, and Peter Fowler, the Honorary Secretary, having spoken to Management Consultants, has been told that with thirty years of life the organisation is suffering from the complaint of most middle aged societies - failure to communicate with the lowest ranks of members. At a recent conference on Publications, some Group delegates had not seen the Annual Report before, so what chance does an ordinary society member stand. Reports are sent to all subscribing societies, but these are presumably filed neatly, and get no further.

This is not the only trouble, since Group Bulletins are becoming both too expensive, and too permanent in character, in the sense that much of the information recorded does not appear elsewhere in County or National Publications which are generally sources of reference. In other words newsletters or bulletins should aim to be ephemeral in content.

So - which way.

Probably nothing will happen until the dust has settled on the new Local Authority pattern. Then it is likely that C.B.A. will be divided in a new way, Countywise - and above this into Super Regions in place of the old Groups. Presumably Super Regions will prepare bulletins for a larger circulation and hence be more economically viable.

Unfortunately the Super Region seems one step further away from the basic society member, but if the Region cannot communicate then it must pass the responsibility down to the next level - the County. This seems more realistic since in Group 10 we have found it possible to work in this way only.

One wonders where C.B.A. and RESCUE begin and end, particularly since the RESCUE Committee has all the well known people who also drive C.B.A.. Of course RESCUE is a fund raiser, which C.B.A. is not, and a ginger group which C.B.A. seems not to be; can it be that at 28 years old C.B.A. has recognised some failings in it's Constitution, and has partially metamorphosed, I wonder.

M11 - Aldersbrook Manor House, Wanstead.

Since Chigwell sewage works are under threat by the M11, a Roding Valley Trunk Sewer is planned which cuts across the eastern boundary of the Manor House grounds, now part of the City of London Cemetery.

A rescue excavation has been carried out along the line of the proposed sewer, by members of the West Essex Archaeological Group, under the Direction of John P. Camp, for the M11 Committee.

The Manor House itself is under recent burials and the excavation served to confirm the position of garden and estate walls which are shown on the survey maps of 1725 and 1748. These maps proved to be accurate in spite of doubt cast in the Essex Review of 1941.

A ditch fill provided quantities of 17th and 18th century pottery including delft, creamware, Westerwold and lead glazed vessels. Clay pipes dating from 1680 to 1780 were found and wine bottles, one of which was conveniently embossed Abraham Frosts 1701.

The site will be observed as the sewer is cut.

KELVEDON.

1972 saw the third season of excavation at Kelvedon in the present series directed by Kirsty Gomer now Kirsty Rodwell, on behalf of the Society. There had been excavations in the past which remain to be published and one season by Ros Dunnett.

The area of interest has been between the main street and the river. This years excavation was in one of the beanfields and extended over about $\frac{1}{4}$ acre or 1350 sq.m. as we shall now have to measure.

Four trial strips had been excavated in this field in 1971; and throughout this season of six weeks from September to early October, up to twenty people were working. The period coincided with the closing phases of Rivenhall 1972.

There were a series of prehistoric finds, flint flakes and blades, a few cores, and two types of pottery probably late neolithic. Other ware was probably Beaker coarseware. A number of finds came from shallow oval pits.

A wide shallow ditch also belonged to this early phase, since it only contained a few flints.

By the pre Roman Iron Age the site was intensively occupied, to judge from the quantity of pottery and coins found. There were several small rectangular enclosures which were probably domestic in nature, seven Iron Age coins were found, one a bronze of Cunobelin and another a rarer silver plated Gaulish type of the second half of the first century B.C.

Outstanding amongst the Iron Age wares, which included both fine and coarse wares, were several sherds of a grey burnished bowl having stamped. One such stamp was illustrated on the front cover of the Winter 1972 Newsletter.

The figure is Celtic in style and most closely resembles coins of Tasciovanus of the first century B.C..

A Roman marching camp ditch was located in 1971, and this was traced for some 60 m. running NE-SW across the site. A group of sub-rectangular pits may belong to a later more substantial period, and suggest a timber gateway.

17 cremation burials of the second to fourth century were found, and 34 inhumation burials of third and fourth centuries. Body silhouettes rarely survive in the soil on this site. Many of the graves were large, several were 1.5 m. wide and the largest was 3 m. long. There was evidence of charring of the coffins.

About half of the burials included grave goods amongst which were coarse and colour coated pottery, iron keys, bronze, jet and shale bracelets, jet beads, a penannular brooch, ear-rings, and two glass vessels.

The work was carried out by kind permission of the owner and farmer, Mr F.Siggers; the Trustees of the Kelvedon Institute provided accomodation for volunteers; and many local people helped in various ways.

The loan of a Ford Tractor/Digger by Mr S.Ambrose, was particularly welcome.

The Chelmsford Excavation Committee seems singularly capable of pulling out plums, not that this is any surprise in this virtually unknown town, archaeologically speaking.

From the museum's excavations of 1968, and the relatively unexciting excavation of 1969, the Committee has found fact after fact of considerable importance. In late 1969 the site of the Dominican Priory Church was established, and this was excavated as completely as possible in advance of destruction in 1970. The same year saw the excavation of an anomolous wall trench in Rochford Road Roman area, which blossomed into a polygonal temple of the Pagans Hill type. The full temenos has now been explored, and the site is covered by the Inner Relief Road.

Following the deep sewerage trenches in the Roman Road area has pin pointed the boundaries of the Mansio, which was dug in part by the Roman Essex Society in 1947, and planning of excavations here can be precise.

This art of being in the right place, at the right time, has paid dividends in Moulsham Street on a site next to Messrs Godfrey's factory, and owned by that Company. This site was lying fallow between the destruction of the previous houses on the site, and the building of new factory extensions. Excavation produced a site of remarkable complexity, and of rewarding features.

Not only has the medieval period been worthwhile the excavation, in that the site is at the point where the road broadened in the village or hamlet of Moulsham, but by great good fortune the same site showed the Roman town defences, and the entrance, of the second century.

This complex of defences consisted of a rampart and two ditches, the larger of which was ten feet deep below old ground level. The site lies almost on the Roman Road (which runs down Moulsham Street) and the defences were found to turn outwards on either side of the Road forming a type of barbican. What sort of good fortune allows one to dig on both sides of the Roman Road at the same time, and to confirm the defences across the entrance.

The rampart was slighted, or collapsed over dwelling sites, conveniently sealing these for discrete examination, and giving a dating limit.

Elsewhere in lower Moulsham, the site of a fort is now indicated by the plan of timbered buildings, and finds in the area which indicate military occupation. A second fort has been found towards the South of the Roman Town. With turf rampart and a small flanking ditch, this dates back to A.D.60 and was probably immediately post Boudiccan revolt.

Much of the excavation in the Roman town area has been hum-drum, and has brought to light rubbish pits of all periods, including medieval. One rubbish pit contained a Roman skeleton which was featured on B.B.C. Radio as a prospective Roman murder victim.

Amongst the pits and graves in Hall Street, the excavators found the remains of a wooden box which had been buried containing jet jewelry. Over 100 pieces of beautifully carved and turned jet comprise the most important collection of jet to be found in the South of England. The jet was water logged and crazed when exposed to air, so this was sent to the Department of the Environment for conservation. Without such prompt action it might not have survived.

Such beauty ! the Gorgons head pendant is outstanding, and if Chelmsford needed an emblem to represent it's archaeology, it has it now.

Not only does Paul Drury, the Director of these excavations, deserve congratulations, but he has managed another coup.

The new Marks and Spencer site in the High Street destroyed a number of basically medieval buildings. Over Christmas two of these sites which had not been cellared, were made available for a fast rescue dig. Not only did the excavation produce the successive plans of the house on the site, but the lower levels showed the marker ditch dividing two sites before the houses were built. This is taken to be the demarcation of plots for the town High Street, before the property was developed in the 13th century.

Underneath, the omnipresent Roman levels were found, this time on the North of the River Can, and opposite Springfield Road.

Clearly there is much more to come out of Chelmsford.

Hilda Grieves says of Chelmsford:-

Paul's finds support the view I had formed from the documentary evidence that Chelmsford was developed deliberately as a town (that is Chelmsford north of the river, not Moulsham) by it's Lord of the manor, the Bishop of London, in the early 13th century ---- key dates are 1199 (market grant), 1200 grant to hold buildings on sites and build on the market freely (i.e. not as villeins), and 1201 fair grant.

The particularly interesting suggestion made by Paul is that he found evidence of plot demarcation; there is ample evidence of medieval planned towns elsewhere, and if more sites on the High Street frontage later reveal similar demarcation ditches with comparable frontages, this would support a case for Chelmsford not only being promoted but also planned.....

.... Further a plot of the demarcation ditches found could be compared with the evidence I have of the genealogy of individual sites, and their location on the Ordnance Survey map.

This excavation has been what I have been hoping for from the first --- now we need similar work whenever opportunity allows. But one cannot postulate a planned town with certainty from two sites. We must have more.

(Hilda Grieves was Assistant County Archivist, and now is contributing towards the Victoria County History of Essex. Hilda has made a particular study of the history of Chelmsford.)

RECORD OFFICE NEWS.

The Essex Record Office have two exhibitions planned for this year, one at Ingatestone Hall, and one at Audley End, near Saffron Walden.

The Ingatestone exhibition is entitled:-
LIFE AND WORK IN ESSEX.

and covers aspects of Social History during the period 1750 to 1930.

The exhibition will be illustrated from manuscripts, prints, maps and photographs. The subject will be broken down into:-

Town Life and Problems.

The 'Improvement' of Essex towns.

Law and Order in Town and Countryside.

The Poor in Town and Countryside.

and Education.

Some of the material is included in the SEAX Series of Teaching Portfolios, and the booklets of Georgian and Victorian Essex which are to be on sale at the exhibition.

The Portfolios include many more document facsimiles than are exhibited, and should be suitable for future study. Schools may obtain facsimiles of some exhibition items free, for follow up work.

The Audley End exhibition is the one which was at Ingatestone Hall last year, and which many will not have seen. This is entitled:-

MEDIEVAL CHURCH IN ESSEX.

Audley End House is open from April to early October, daily Excepting Mondays, but including Bank Holidays except Good Friday. Hours 11.30 to 5.30

Ingatestone Hall exhibition area is open from April 21st to October 6th, daily except Sunday and Monday, 10.00 to 12.30, then 2.00p.m. to 4.30 p.m.

Maps in the Record Office.

In 1947 the Record Office published it's Catalogue of Maps, praiseworthy for it's high quality, careful cataloguing and all round excellence. Since then it has been necessary to print three supplements to keep pace with the flow of maps into the Record Office, a fourth supplement now contains over a hundred entries, the earliest being a map of 1610 portraying Pierce Williams farm at Hatfield Broad Oak.

Two enclosure maps have been recently catalogued of the Royal Liberty of Havering, 1814. The North division shows strips of the remnants of open fields of Collier Row Common, Harrolds Wood Common, and Noak Hill. The Southern map shows every field and gives the ownership of every piece of land, boundaries are marked in colour. Numerous strips are shown in Hornchurch Marsh.

Also catalogued are a series of twelve maps of the large Hassoberry Estate in Farnham, Manuden and surrounding parishes, c. 1700 - 1885.

The main archives of this estate were received from Colonel Gosling in 1962. The maps were received on temporary loan and photographed; in addition repair was carried out where necessary.

The recently discovered tithe map of Barking, 1846, is of great importance. This huge map measures 9ft. 5ins. by 5ft. 8ins., and includes all the ancient parish of Barking, even though Ilford became a separate ecclesiastical parish in 1830. This is a fine piece of cartography, and has inset enlarged plans of Barking Town and Ilford village.

The Annual Report.

The Annual Report of the Record Office is now available and reflects the increase in interest, and activity. Apart from visits to the Record Office by young people interested in a career in archives, there have been 41 similar postal queries, many of these from the Midlands, North and North-East England, which shows how the reputation of the Record Office has spread.

More storage space will be available in the Old Police Station in Waterloo Place, where 405 feet of steel racking has been installed. This has led to a more rational distribution of archive material in relation to both use and security.

The report says that the field work for the Industrial Archaeology Survey of the County, has now ceased. The definitive record cards and photographs are largely complete and Essex now stands with other Counties which have listed industrial monuments.

A publication to enlarge on the findings of the survey, in relation to historical background, is said to be planned. This will be most welcome.

EXTRACTS FROM 'RESCUE NEWS'.

The RESCUE organisation produces a printed newsletter, of which there have been two issues so far, and which is available to non members at 10 p.

As RESCUE liaison man for the Society, I know those amongst you who are members, because I have a list, I also know those who are not subscribers and for your benefit I reproduce some of the news.

New Chief Inspector.

The Department of the Environment has announced that Mr Andrew Saunders, (41) has been appointed to succeed Dr A.J.Taylor as new Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings.

Mr Saunders who lives in New Barnet and was educated at Magdalen College School, Oxford, read modern history at Magdalen College. He joined the Inspectorate in 1954. He is President of the Cornwall Archaeological Society, Vice-President of the Royal Archaeological Institute and a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London.

£125,000 more for Archaeology.

The Department of the Environment have provided a further £125,000 for emergency archaeological excavations, the then Minister of Housing and Construction Mr Julian Amery, announced in October.

He told Mr Tom Dalyell, in a Commons written reply, that despite a 50% increase in the original provision over that for last year, there were still insufficient funds.

Local Authorities and Archaeology.

Rescue News reprints particular paragraphs of Circular 11/7b Department of the Environment, Feb. 1972. These are reproduced here, on page 16

Department of the Environment Meeting 22nd February, 1973

This meeting was called to acquaint grant aided Committees and Units, of the latest organisational moves, and to act as a fact finding meeting. The meeting was called at Fortress House, The Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments headquarters, and a full programme lasted from 10.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.

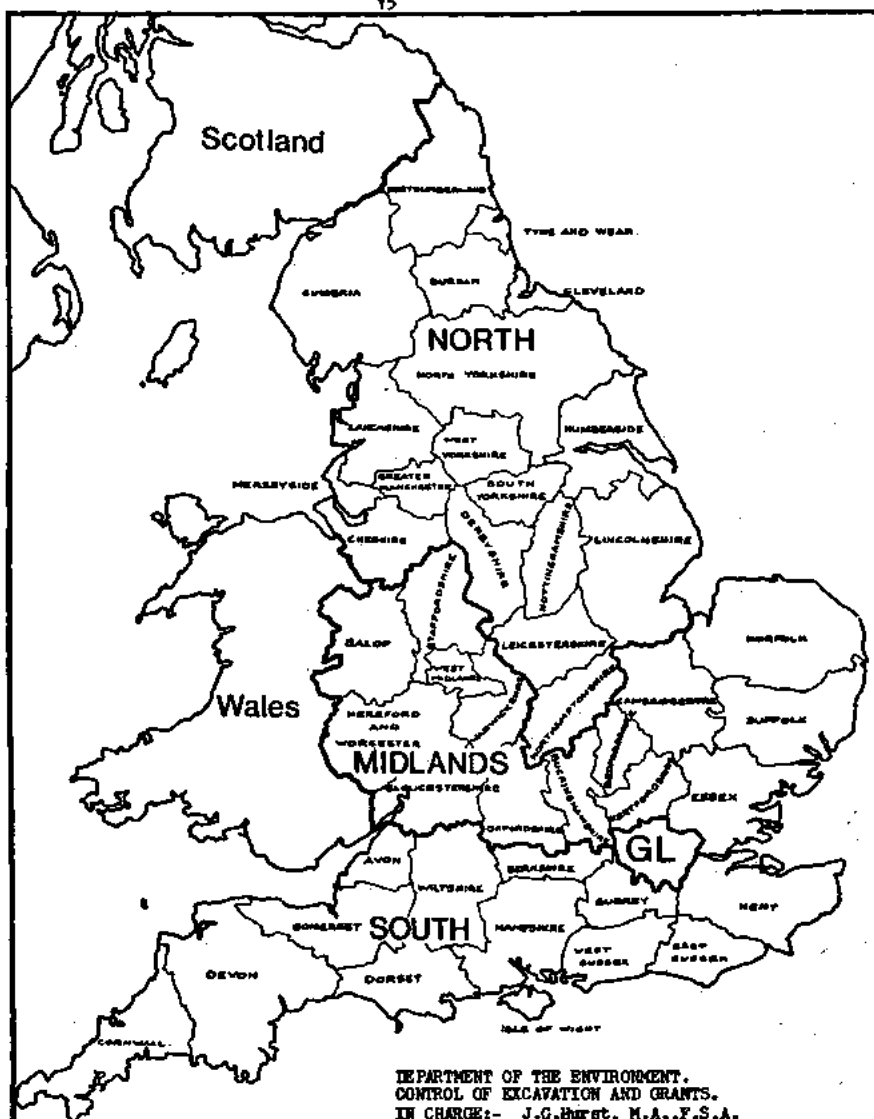
The meeting was opened by Mr A.D.Saunders, the new Chief Inspector, who explained that the work had now been divided into three main areas, Excavation Control, Conservation and Publication.

Excavation Control was to be under Mr J.G.Hurst and the various Inspectors were introduced to the meeting. The division of England into Districts of responsibility, is shown on the map opposite. There are four Districts and Essex finds itself in the Midlands, and the concern of Miss Sarnia Butcher.

The outgoings for excavation were quoted as £330,000 in 1971, and £480,000 in 1972, with the 1973 figure likely to be larger still there was a need for adequate control and budgetary estimates. Preferred forms for Estimates and Statement of Accounts were distributed.

The remainder of the day was devoted to short papers from such people as Chris Musson, Brian Philp, Barry Cunliffe, Peter Fowler, Martin Biddle and Peter Addyman, to name but a few, who spoke on the organisation of Archaeological Units. Peter Wade-Martins in particular gave detailed account of the East Anglian Archaeological Unit, which controls work in Norfolk and Suffolk, combining the County Councils, the D o E, and archaeologists.

Such Units controlling the work of Excavation Committees over a wide area, could be the pattern of the future, and could be what the Department would prefer, since these enable block grants to be made against adequate estimates, and with supervision ensured.



| Districts | Inspector | Ass. Ins. |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------|
| North | Dr. I. M. Stead | G. Coppack |
| Midlands | S. Butcher | A. Fleming |
| South | Dr. G. J. Wainwright | C. Young |
| Greater London (GL) | B. K. Davison | |

1. The safeguarding of unscheduled field monuments is a matter for the local authorities to consider through the use of their planning powers and otherwise. para. 50
2. Local authorities should take more field monuments into their guardianship. para.70.
- 3.County Planning Authorities should maintain a consolidated record of known field monuments.paras77-78
4. Local Land Charge Registers should ensure that scheduling notices are so registered that a properly conducted search will reveal them. para. 82.
5. Local Planning authorities could attach suitable conditions for planning and permissions for mineral extraction. para. 85.
6. Local authorities should consider the protection of the amenities of outstanding field monuments.para. 111.
7. Local authorities should make arrangements for improved publicity at a local level. para. 115.
8. Local authorities should increase their interest and efforts generally in relation to field monuments. para. 150.
9. Local authorities should consider arrangements for regular inspection of the more important unscheduled field monuments in their areas. para. 152.
10. County Councils with many field monuments in their area may find it useful to foster the establishment of informal liaison committees to enhance cooperation between archaeologists and farmers/foresters and other land operators such as gravel extractors or other mineral operators whose activities are a threat to field monuments.
11. County Councils should consider appointing archaeological officers either individually, or, in appropriate cases, on a shared basis. These officers should maintain close relations with the planning department and keep in close touch with the Department of the Environment's Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments.

In comment on the latter it is noticeable that Essex has reacted promptly. We had our archaeological Officer in June, John Hedges, County Archaeologist.

Well, the map is out of the preferred route for the corridor of communication between the Third London Airport and Town. There will now follow a period of study and protest before it is confirmed.

South of the Crouch to Fambridge, and marginally North from there, seems the scheme. I have no comments, if any readers have comments, let me know.

On the 3rd of February there was a meeting at Southend-on-sea, organised jointly by the Nature Conservancy and the County Archaeologist, with the Planning Department at his elbow. This meeting was sparsely attended by archaeologists, but naturalists were well represented. I hope that this is not an indication that archaeologists couldn't care less, because there is much work to be done in the area.

The Nature Conservancy was partly concerned with the impact of the plan on the Brent Goose and it's feeding grounds, but also on the effect of disturbance in the corridor on local countryside ecology, and with this the archaeology.

A working party has been organised to study in detail the band of land from Basildon and Battlesbridge to Foulness. Volunteers for fieldwork are urgently needed to carry out a survey of that area, much of which is already known and planned.

The Nature Conservancy is acting as base for the exercise, after all they have central government funds, and anyone who feels that fieldwork could be one of their interests should write to :-
Mr C.E.Ranson, 38/42 Long Wyre Street, Colchester, Essex.
Or ring Colchester 48121 in Office hours.

Free maps are mentioned, what an opportunity to do a useful job and pursue your interest at the same time. Fieldwork, site surveys, and building surveys are involved.

Steven Bassett is the Director of Excavations for the recently formed Saffron Walden Excavation Committee, brought about as most excavation committees because of the development threat in this historic town.

Although the principal impact on the visitor to the town today, is the array of timbered houses of 15th and 16th century date, the layout of the town may well have been determined by a Saxon town plan; and behind the scenes there is a motte and bailey castle (the museum is in the bailey), and those enigmatic earthworks known as the Battle Ditches.

Steven's work has partly been the excavation of the course of the perimeter earthwork. The Battle Ditches may well be a 13th century earthwork, but this is now thought to be a recut of an earlier boundary.

Excavation has shown what has been interpreted as a formidable palisade trench, the posts being 15 to 18 inches in diameter, and buried 8 to 10 feet deep below ground level. Such a palisade would have been of considerable height, and the mind boggles at the amount of timber involved in a one and a third mile perimeter.

Having recently seen photographs of a perfectly natural feature in chalk, which seemed to be a perfect example of a palisade trench, and was due to the cracking of chalk under ice age influence, I am inclined to be guarded about palisades. The position of the finds may settle all this, of course.

As if chalk were not difficult enough to work in the dry the sub soil elsewhere on site was brick earth.

Steven pays tribute to Paul Drury's work at Little Waltham, which will be a classic example of a brick earth site. The problem is that any back fill merges with the original subsoil, and features are just not discernable. The only method of attack is to scrape the brick earth clean and leave it to weather. With time the differential damp content and soil colour, will show up the fill and the feature may be seen. There is nothing obvious about this form of archaeology.

The brick earth area at Saffron Walden proved to have exclusively prehistoric features. The earliest phase is a series of sub-rectangular and square, slot and posthole structures. The pottery associated is possibly late Neolithic.

The later phases are Possibly Iron Age, and fill has produced sherds similar to those from Little Waltham. One feature is a circular gully of some 10m radius, and the second a 10m length of palisade ditch, in excess of 2m wide.

Work on the site continues.

There has been opportunity to examine the bailey ditch, this suggesting that the ditch was rather a quarry to provide spoil for the bank on the inner edge.

Clearly there is more to Saffron Walden, and in Steven Bassett's care we are confident that a maximum of information will be extracted. Such care is essential since with such a varied series of occupation periods the history of the place is rich and confused.

Only Roman evidence seems to be scarce, although there are past reports of Romano-British burials. The proximity of Great Chesterford seems to make the possibility of any major settlement at Walden unlikely.

During 1971/2 an excavation was undertaken to investigate a site which was cleared to build a Supermarket. This was opposite to St. Peter's Church and alongside Chequers Lane (formerly Friars Lane) leading to the Priory.

The excavation followed trial trenching by Warwick Rodwell, and was undertaken for the E.A.S. Fieldwork and Research Committee by Steven Bassett.

The excavation extended over the November to January period, and considerable difficulty was experienced from heavy rain and frozen ground. It says much for the fortitude and determination of the digging team that they continued under these conditions fighting time and weather to extract a continuous story of the site.

There proved to have been a continuous succession of structures, fronting the High Street, and dating back to the tenth century. Four entirely separate structures were located, of which the latest had clearly defined periods of build.

The first structure proved to be a Saxon Hall, almost ten metres frontage by six metres depth. The plan lay entirely within the site excavated, and coincided with that of its robbed successor. No Structural remains were found.

The evidence for the plan lay in the beam slots and a well laid gravel floor. A charcoal filled layer of occupational debris on this floor contained much St. Neots ware and at least two sherds of Stamford ware.

The succeeding building dates from the mid to late eleventh century, and was an aisled hall of six metres depth and eleven in length. To the rear was a well maintained courtyard surrounded by a detached group of buildings.

The structure was devoid of flooring, although some thin sandstone slabs may have been the paving for the floor. These slabs were found as part fill of later filled trenches. The flooring must have been removed during the life of the building, allowing an accumulation of occupation debris on the unfloored surface.

During the twelfth century a series of rooms was added which formed wings at the rear of the Hall. On the Western side these incorporated a previous kitchen into the main structure, and a new rear entrance was made, with a pathway, to a smaller courtyard.

The subsequent buildings show a decline in the general standard of construction. A comparatively flimsy timbered structure was erected, based on thin strips of ground laid clay, and floored by poorly maintained spreads of gravel. The plan was that of a single cross winged hall-house, with front to rear passage between the cross wing and the central chamber.

After a changing history of alterations this building was destroyed by fire, and was replaced by a new and superior single cross winged house, part of the frame of which may have survived until destruction in 1970.

The late sixteenth century saw a fine brick cellar added, and a second brick cellar under the cross wing.

These later phases were floored by timber planking set first on a thick clay bedding, and later on joists.

Latterly the structure was divided into three parts, the main hall being divided into two.

This was a most detailed analysis, under exposed and severe conditions, and represents an ideal town site report. Thanks are recorded to all the numerous local townspeople who helped in many ways.

A meeting of the Council for British Archaeology was held in the Rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, Piccadilly, on 12th January, 1973.

The Essex Archaeological Society was represented by two members, our President, Major J.G.S. Brinson was also present representing Colchester Museum Committee.

A full Agenda was discussed which included the approval for membership of the Essex County Council Planning Department, which was greeted with acclamation.

Essex members agreed to ask the County Council to become affiliated to Group 10.

Value Added Tax was discussed and the C.B.A. advises that no generalisations can be made, and that each member society should consult its local Customs and Excise Office. (E.A.S. have done this and are advised that it is not necessary, or indeed advisable, for the Society to register for the purposes of V.A.T.)

After the meeting there was an exhibition of outstanding finds, together with accounts of these by various Directors.

Both the stamped ware from Kelvedon (shown on the cover of the last newsletter) and the jet jewelry from Chelmsford was on display, in addition to many other notable finds.

Brian Philp, from Dover, caused a minor sensation by displaying a Saxon gold ring, valued at over £40,000, which was to be presented to the Mayor of Dover on the next day.

There is a Conference on 'The Archaeology of Churches' which is to be held at Norwich on the 13th-15th April, 1973. There is a full programme including both British and overseas lecturers of considerable Archaeological fame.

Fees are £10 Residential, £5 Non-Residential, Application forms from Cambridge University Board of Extra Mural Studies, Stuart House, Mill Lane, Cambridge, BB2 1RY. Telephone: (0223) 56275.

Photocopying of material from the Library for members can be arranged for 3p per sheet. Requests should be sent to the Hon. Librarian or left on the counter in the Library.

Members are also reminded that books and periodicals can be borrowed by post; the borrower is asked to pay postage both ways.

The Hon. Librarian is usually in attendance at the Library in Hollytrees Museum, Colchester on Wednesday and Saturday mornings. Any enquiries or provision for appointments, should be made to the Hon. Librarian, Mr J. Sims, 4 Durham Square, Colchester CO1 2RS.

Recent additions to the Library include:-

A.F.S. Brown: Essex People 1750-1900. E.C.C. 1972.

F.G. Emmison: Early Essex Town Meetings.

Philimore, 1970.

D.W. Harding: The Iron Age in the Upper Thames Basin. O.U.P., 1972.

A. MacFarlane: The Family Life of Ralph Josselin. O.U.P., 1970.

W.J. Rodwell: Roman Essex. E.A.S. 1972.

F.W. Steer: The History of the Dunmow Fitch Ceremony. E.C.C. 1951.

University of East Anglia: East Anglian History, Theses Completed. 1972.

These are a large number of Transcripts of Parish records in the Library, which are available to members, or may be seen under supervision.

The Library and Records Committee is at work dealing with the conditions under which these records should be made available.

There will be a considerable amount of work in the near future involving the listing and cataloguing of archives and such documents. Any members who live within reach of Hollytrees, and who can find time to help during the weekend, are invited to write to the Hon. Secretary.

BOOK THIS DATE.

June 23rd is the date set for the Annual General Meeting. The venue this year is likely to be the Mercury Theatre, Colchester.

The Meeting will be followed by a lecture by

SIR MORTIMER WHEELER entitled,

MY LIFE AND TIMES.

Further details will follow later.

THE INDICES FOR VOLUMES 24 AND 25 OF THE TRANSACTIONS having been meticulously prepared by Messrs J.S.Appleby and L.H.Gant, in great detail, have now been passed to Dr F.G.Emmison for editing. Times being what they are these Indices are far too detailed for publishing, and are being typed and edited in Dr Emmison's control.

The next step will be to place the typed sheets with a printer for Off-set litho, reproduction.

We trust that this announcement will stem the constant stream of enquiries concerning the Indices, which have been a very real concern of many libraries and private members.

KING HAROLD'S TOWN The Waltham Abbey Historical Society is celebrating it's 21st anniversary in 1973 by putting on an exhibition entitled HAROLD'S TOWN.

The Exhibition will be in the Town Hall, Waltham Abbey on Saturday, Sunday and Monday, 25th, 26th, and 27th August, 1973.

The time of opening is 10.30. to 8.30. p.m. daily Admission free, and all members welcome.

Christmastime led to some research into drinking habits, and in particular I met a retired grocer who talked at length on mulled ale. Apparently not so long ago it was the habit to mull ale oneself over the tap room fire, with the aid of a metal object like a long funnel with a sealed end.

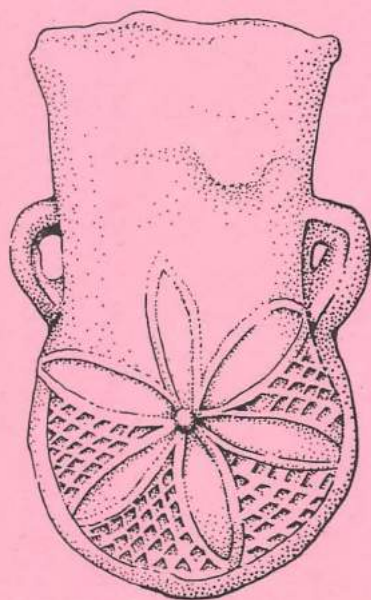
The customer would call for his required spice from the publican, who would be expected to supply over the bar such spices as, cloves, ground ginger, cinnamon, peppercorn and others, on demand.

The customer then put spice and ale in the metal cone, and placed it in the fire to heat, removing and pouring out the mixture when it was judged to be hot enough.

Only last week I saw in a member's house an ale 'muller' and recognised it in spite of it's gleaming copper appearance. This utensil had been black with use when brought home. I also learned of a boot shaped 'muller' which would pass between the fire bars of a grate and achieve the same purpose.

Perhaps some of the old magic has gone out of life with the central heating hot-house. How welcome the hot, spiced drink must have been to those who felt the winter's cold, and clustered round the fire at the inn.

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1973

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWLETTER No. 43.

SUMMER, 1973.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Subscriptions | 1 |
| Comment | 2 |
| The Seal found at Radwinter | 4 |
| Aldersbrook Manor, Comment | 5 |
| M 11 News | 7 |
| Archaeology and the Church | 8 |
| The Possible County Council Archaeological Unit ... | 10 |
| Forthcoming excavations | 12 |
| Library News | 14 |
| A Re-listing of 17th century trade tokens .. | 15 |
| The Society and the Museum | 16 |
| Unstraified | 20 |
| W.E.A. Archaeological evening classes | 21 |

The illustrations on the front and back covers are of the front and back views of a late medieval lead ampulla (Pilgrim's flask) found at Great Tey, in 1972.

Illustration by Kirsty Rodwell.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E.Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by first week in August, please.

SUBSCRIPTIONS.

When is a member not a member ?

According to the Rules of the Society this is three months after subscriptions are due, and these are due on the first of January.

However when the subscription rate is changed, as happened at the last A.G.M., there are always delays before things settle down and we have the situation in which a good number of members have not changed their Banker's Orders from the old rate to the new, and although not paying the correct subscription show earnest of their desire to remain members.

There is hence a Gilbertian paradox of people who are half members, and half not. May I appeal to everyone to check their present rate of subscription if this is queried, the banks are not foolproof and my own Banker's Order was lost after passing through the Treasurer, so I speak with feeling.

The present rates should be :-

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|
| Full annual membership | £2.50 |
| Family membership (member and one other) | £3.00 |
| Student membership (full time education) | £1.25 |

Some members may have joined last year before the date which allows the subscription to be carried over into the next year, the first of October.

Here too we are inclined to stretch a point if the new subscription rates have been paid, and if any of you are in this position will you please write and confirm things with the Secretary. Otherwise we must start to apply the rule.

COMMENT.

' Archaeology is a study of the past '

While this is a true definition, it is an empty one, lacking in detail. The truth is that Archaeology lies in the mind of the beholder, and seems to be all things to all sorts of people. But basically, yes, it is a study of the past, and the past started yesterday.

I am prompted to this philosophical opening because people are writing to me and saying that 'the Society seems exclusively interested in Excavation' and similar remarks, inferring that because a large part of the news in the newsletter concerns excavation, the Society has lost interest in History.

It would be possible to argue from this approach that a historian is not interested in fieldwork but only in the written word; a 'my mind's made up, don't confuse me with the facts' sort of outlook, and this would of course be grossly unfair.

Equally unfair is the assumption that the Society has neglected it's traditional role of interest in History. The truth of the matter is that it is what is happening now which is news, and what is happening nowadays is predominantly rescue excavation. Show me the results of several historical research programmes, or even let me know that these are in progress, and I will publish the fact.

Most of us are specialists in particular aspects of Archaeology, and whilst in some cases the mills of God grind slow, in other cases a plethora of information emerges and saturates the capability.

To both ends of the scale belongs the same basic satisfaction - that of identifying oneself with that which has passed before, interpreting varied evidence to gather as whole a story as possible,

..... and just a smatter of the fascination which belongs to finding something - showing something - proving something not known previously.

But does one form of study automatically preclude participation in others ? The answer must be no ! Every historian may not think of himself/herself as an archaeologist, but every active archaeologist must be something of an historian, and must lean heavily on available records. In many cases the study of records and the fieldwork go hand in hand. As a case in point in our family there are three current research projects :-

Moated sites in Essex

Deserted medieval villages in Essex

and Medieval pottery industry in Essex

on all of which I hope to write something in future.

The point of mentioning this is to say that without a detailed search of Ordnance Survey maps, backed up by historical research, the first project would be a non starter, and few of the 800 plus sites would have emerged from fieldwork alone; geology, geography and history all play a part in the study.

The second project speaks for itself from the record study point of view, but evidence from the ground is also essential, while the third project has involved a marathon study of all the tithe awards in the E.R.O., over 400 of these, and the extraction of a list of significant field names which shows existing sources to be inadequate.

All three projects cannot be completed without considerable travel and fieldwork, and the third has already involved several years of extensive excavation.

So let us be careful before dismissing 'excavation', we may be seeing only the tip of the iceberg.

THE SEAL FOUND AT RADWINTER.

Under this heading the Rev.G.A.Benton contributed to our Transactions, vol. XV, p. 158(1921), a short note about the digging up in 1917 of a brass or latten seal (matrix) in the garden of Radwinter rectory, bearing the device :-

+ DIEU ET MON DROIT +

Sir William St. John Hope gave the opinion that it was an official seal of the seveneenth century, adding, ' But who could want to use the device of the Order of the Garter in your neighbourhood I do not know; it would be difficult to assign the seal to any person.'

Rarely did a problem of this sort remain unsolved by our scholarly former Editor; yet, having been a curate at Saffron Walden before going to Fingringhoe, it is surprising that he did not think of William Harrison the Vicar of Radwinter, who was appointed a canon of St. George's Chapel, Windsor, in 1586, and wrote the now famous Description of England (1577), which incidentally contains a long section on the Order of the Garter.

There is a further link with the Order, whose Chancellor, Sir Thomas Smith, Secretary of State, who built Hill Hall, Theydon Mount, borrowed long passages from Harrison for his De Republica Anglorum.

If Harrison did not borrow the matrix, is it conceivable that Smith, visiting Radwinter vicarage, dropped it there ?

F.G.Emmison.

ALDERSBROOK MANOR. COMMENT.

Following the mention of the Essex Review in the report on the digging at Aldersbrook mentioned in the last newsletter, we have received a comment from Mr C.H.I.Chown, a Life member of the Society, who was responsible for the original Essex Review article.

This we reproduce below

The finding of the pottery and the wine bottle embossed 'Abraham Frosts 1701', in the recent excavations on the site of Aldersbrook House is naturally the subject of speculation by those interested in the history of this area.

In the early eighteenth century Aldersbrook was the home of Smart Lethieullier, the antiquary, who was born at the Manor House 3 November 1701 and baptised at Little Ilford Church eight days later. In a letter written from Aldersbrook in August 1750 to his friend Charles Lyttleton, afterwards president of the Society of Antiquaries, Lethieullier wrote :

' No great weight ought I think to be laid upon the circumstance of the place where any antiquity is found, except concurrent circumstances agree It is very possible a Jew or an Arabian may drop a sael or a coin in my gardens, which by a parity of reasoning induce those who may find it one hundred years hence, to conclude that a Jew or an Arabian was at this time owner of Aldersbrook.'

In view of these near prophetic words, any rash thoughts that the empty wine bottle was possibly part of the family celebrations for Lethieullier's christening should be treated with caution !

Incidentally, the article on Aldersbrook Farm in the Essex Review of 1941, referred to in your report, did not question either of the survey maps of 1723 or 1748, but corrected Lyson's assumption that the

...Manor House and the Farm House were constructed on the same site.

It would be interesting if the West Essex Archaeological Group were able to locate the precise site of Naked Hall Hawe, believed to be the predecessor of Aldersbrook House. The latter was built early in the sixteenth century, but there are references to Naked Hall Hawe two hundred years before this time. Lethieullier's writings mention that, as a boy, he remembered the ruins of foundations of a large building, three hundred yards due South from the Heronry Pond in Wanstead Park. This may well have been the site of Naked Hall. The foundations were destroyed when Sir Richard Child was planting trees round the boundary of his estate in 1715. The level of the ground in the vicinity is said at the time to have been considerably raised.

C.H.I.C. 18.4.1973.

Editorial note.

Instruction in archaeological discipline from 1750 is somewhat surprising, and more so because the point made is so perfectly valid. Of course in the present case it is unlikely that the 1701 bottle will be anything more useful than a post quem.

The juxtaposition of this article to that of Dr F.G. Emmison's on the seal at Radwinter, was initially coincidental, but the temptation to leave the articles together was irresistible.

News from Terry Betts, Field Officer, M 11 Committee.

So far the only constructional work in progress is Contract 3 which is the stretch from South Harlow to Bishops Stortford. It seems unlikely that any new sections will be started until about the end of the year.

As far as contract 3 is concerned, the work is now well under way, major earth moving has been taking place during the last two months and we have all been kept very busy.

The bodies which have done the bulk of the work are the Bishops Stortford Historical Society, the Stort Valley Area Survey Group, and the West Essex Archaeological Group, all assisted by keen local volunteers.

On the ten miles of road works we now have some ten archaeological sites covering Iron Age A and C, Roman, Saxon, Medieval and Post Medieval periods. None of the sites was known before the line of the road was published.

The most important excavation to date has been a post medieval kiln at Harlow Common. This has been the best preserved of any Harlow kilns and is of an earlier date, being before the time of Metropolitan slipware, say about 1600 (?)

The kiln was elliptical in shape, about 3.00 m by 2.60 m internally. It was twin flued with opposite stoke holes. Internal flue channels consisted of a perimeter flue and an axial flue.

Needless to say there are hundredweights of pottery to process, and the whole operation should make a valuable addition to the history of Harlow pottery industry.

Work continues on other sites and it is planned to publish an interim report at the end of the year.

ARCHAEOLOGY AND THE CHURCH.

With many churches becoming redundant and others undergoing extensive restoration works there is now an unprecedented threat to church archaeology and architecture. In Britain very little excavation has been undertaken in and around medieval churches, nor have the majority received anything like a full architectural study.

British church archaeology is still very much in its infancy, and forms a sad contrast to the magnificent work undertaken on the continent, especially in Denmark. The CBA is very much aware of the looming crisis, whereby several thousand ancient churches may be declared redundant, only to suffer conversion to some other use or possibly demolition.

Hence the CBA formed a 'Churches Committee' recently and organised a weekend conference in Norwich, 13-15 April, on the 'Archaeology of Churches'. This was a most valuable gathering when, for the first time in Britain, archaeologists, architects, architectural historians and representatives of the church authorities came together to examine the problems. Lectures from three continental church archaeologists showed how Denmark, Holland and Germany have set examples which we shall be hard pressed to follow.

As one of the first examples of parish-church archaeology on a large scale, Rivenhall has attracted considerable attention, and the Society were asked to mount an exhibition of its work there, for the Conference.

One of the point which emerged all too clearly is that hundreds of churches have already had much of their archaeology destroyed, not by grave digging, but by construction of open trench drains around the walls, usually as a measure against rising dampness. Even now, this is a standard procedure, and some disastrous examples have been seen in Essex in the last few months.

If an open drain had been constructed around Rivenhall church (as was originally proposed) it would have resulted in the destruction of all archaeological layers abutting the foundations, six hitherto unknown medieval buttress foundations would have been hacked away and the base of the lost medieval tower destroyed. Instead, all these features have been uncovered and will be consolidated for public inspection.

The Council for Places of Worship is treating the matter of drainage trenches as a separate emergency and is issuing a memorandum prepared by John Smith of its staff and Warwick Rodwell.

In order to collect and centralise information on threats to churches and church archaeology, and to provide a qualified advisory body, the CBA Churches Committee in consultation with the dioceses has established a team of archaeological consultants.

The consultants for local dioceses are as follow :
Chelmsford dioces: W.J.Rodwell, 80 Stuart Road, Southend-on-Sea
St Albans: D.B.Baker, County Hall, Bedford.
London: M.G.Hebditch, Guildhall Museum, Gillett House,
55 Basinghall Street, E.C.2.
Bury St. Edmunds: S.E.West, Four Ashes Farmhouse, Walsham
le Willows, Bury St. Edmunds. Suffolk.

The CBA has produced a useful introduction to the subject of church archaeology and its problems:-
The Archaeology of Churches. 35p from the CBA.

An illustrated booklet on the excavations at Rivenhall:
4,000 years of Rivenhall. has been prepared as a guide
by Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell, 15p from Warwick Rodwell.

The Norfolk Society has produced a handsome book on the threats to churches in that County.

W.J. and K.A. Rodwell.

THE POSSIBLE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGICAL UNIT.

In the last newsletter we reported the meeting at Fortress House on the 22nd February, called by the Department of the Environment to discuss the future control of 'regional' archaeology.

Within a month, on the 19th March, a meeting was held at County Hall, Chelmsford, of County Council Officers and various grant aided societies who carry out excavation in Essex.

The discussion of the meeting concerned the setting up of an Archaeological Unit for the area, and the representatives were asked to consider whether such a unit should be on a basis of Essex alone, or combined with Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire. At the close of the meeting the representatives went away to sound out the feelings of their various bodies, and to reply to the County Planner (within whose scope the organisation would fall), by the end of April.

It is clear that the body that the County has in mind would employ a number of professional archaeologists, providing them with both the necessary technical back-up of presumably drawing services, photography, office accommodation and staff, and providing a continuous employment prospect with a career structure.

It seems quite clear that the existence of such a body would not inhibit the activities of amateur bodies, but rather co-ordinate effort and ensure that the allocation of DOE funds was made on the right priority order. It also seemed that the management of such a unit, and inter alia the archaeology of Essex, would rest with some central committee which would be made up partly of County Council members and partly of local archaeologists.

This represents a great step forward for archaeology since we shall for the very first time, have the County Council actively engaged in the need for archaeology, instead of the role of sponsor which has been the position hitherto.

The Possible County Council
Archaeological Unit.

11.

Further, the County Planning Department are in the best position to both know of likely threats, and to plan to avoid these if possible. The County Archaeologist is part of the Department, and of course most of the present arrangements which are planned spring from his influence in the Department in question.

On the question of whether the Unit should be based on the County, or be regional in concept, there are of course many arguments. However the main line of thought seems to be that Essex is a special case when viewed in comparison with the other counties. There is neither the population question, the same amount of road planning, or of course a potential airport. On an administrative basis alone Essex is a big enough geographical area as it is, without coupling it with any other county.

It is also felt that things will get off the ground quicker with only one authority involved, and, of course, the County Council Committee which has to deal with the decision to inaugurate the Unit, will do this more readily if Essex rates are going to Essex people, and to Essex advantages.

These are only a few of the arguments, but the upshot of the matter is that the Society is in favour of a County Unit, as against a multi-county affair, and this feeling is shared with the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, with which we are involved.

So we can look to the future with hope. With County money and organisation behind archaeology we may be able to deal effectively with the problem of Maplin, and all the other road improvement schemes now on the drawing board, we may be able to deal with the rash of commuter dormitory estates, the gravel pits and all those other threats to our heritage of information which we should otherwise have failed to deal with adequately.

We are taking one giant step for Archaeology.

FORTHCOMING EXCAVATIONS.**WALTHAM ABBEY.**

The site of the Reformation House in Homeland, where a house is known to have existed in the early sixteenth century, will be excavated from 21st July to 4th August. This is part of a policy of sampling vacant spaces around the town prior to redevelopment.

A site dug in December 1972 in Greenyard showed that occupation did not extend to this area until about the fifteenth century. A further site in Sun Street will be investigated at weekends when available.

For Homeland excavation, expenses of £1.50 per day for those needing accommodation, and 75p for those living at home, can be paid to those working a minimum of 5 days from 9.30 - 5.00.

Reformation House is reputed to be where, in 1529, Cranmer first suggested the solution to the King's problems which led to the Reformation.

The work will be directed by Peter Huggins. For further details contact Dr. K.N.Bascombe, 25 Mnkswood Avenue, Waltham Abbey, Essex. Telephone Waltham Cross 27895.

RIVENHALL.

The excavation and Archaeological Training School will take place from 21st July until 31st August. This is one of very few training excavations in the country and includes architectural work on the fabric of the Rivenhall Church, together with a programme of visits and other instruction.

Contact W.J.Rodwell, B.A., Institute of Archaeology, 35 Beaumont Street, Oxford.

KELVEDON.

Excavation will continue under Mrs K.A.Rodwell from 3rd September until 6th October. For details please contact W.J.Rodwell, as above.

CHELMSFORD.

Present excavations will continue until the 29th June. Autumn excavations commence in September and will continue until the 21st December.

For details see C.B.A. Calendar or contact P.J.Drury, Esq., 104 Alexandra Road, Ashingdon, Rochford, Essex.

PLESHEY CASTLE.

A second season of excavation to examine the masonry complexes beside the extant bridge, and to further examine the fill of the moat, will be directed by Mr S.R.Bassett, for Mr J.J.Tufnell during the period 1/7/73 to 16/9/73 .

SAFFRON WALDEN.

A second season of excavation for the DOE and Saffron Walden Excavation Committee will be directed by Mr S.R.Bassett from 25/2/73 to 1/7/73.

HALSTEAD.

Excavation in advance of development by Messrs F.W.Woolworth & Co. Ltd., will take place for the DOE and EAS on the site of a mid-late 15th century hall. Directed by Mr S.R.Bassett this will take place during the period of 3 to 4 months following 16/9/73.

Information on Pleshey Castle, Saffron Walden and Halstead may be obtained from Mr S.R.Bassett, Cambridge House, Church Street, Saffron Walden, Essex.

MUCKING.

Excavations on the Prehistoric, Romano-British and Migration site will continue throughout the year under Mrs M.U.Jones, Mucking Excavation, Stanford-le-Hope, Essex.

All these excavations are described in brief in the C.B.A. Calendar, available in the Society Library and at most museums.

THE LIBRARY NEWS.

Due to re-arrangement of duties the Librarian, Mr John M.Sims, B.A., A.L.A., will be unable to continue the Wednesday morning attendance at the Society Library. Mr Sims still hopes to be at the Library on Saturday mornings.

Recent Accessions.

Books.

J.Bensusan-Butt: The House that Boggis built.

J.Bensusan-Butt: A Friend to his Country or the Recovery of the Charter.

H.C.Darby: The Domesday Geography of Eastern England.

W.Eastment: Ford End.

S.D.Hanson: The Postal Service in Walthamstow.

Industrial Archaeology of the Lea Valley, One day Conference.

K.C.Newton: The Manor of Writtle.

A.Macfarlane: Witchcraft in Tudor and Stuart Essex.

J.O.Parker: The Oxley-Parker Papers.

A.E.Powis: Walthamstow's Electric Power.

F.N.Snowden: Canonium: the Romano-British settlements at Kelvedon (typescript).

I.F.Trinder: The Postal History of Tendring Hundred.

An air pioneer in Walthamstow: A.V.Roe in 1909.

Walthamstow Village: an account of Church End.

The White House Arboretum, Woodford Green.

Periodicals.

The current issues of some 29 periodicals and society journals are held in the Library, many of these from Exchange societies which receive the EAS Transactions.

In particular attention is drawn to a paper by

M.C.Wadhams in Post Medieval Archaeology vol.6(1972)pp1-41 entitled 'The development of buildings in Witham from 1500 to circa 1880.'

Parish Collections.

Among the Society's collections are 20 boxes of miscellaneous items arranged by parish. Newspaper cuttings, extracts from printed works, prints, photographs and drawings make up the bulk of the material.

A RE-LISTING OF
17th CENTURY TRADE TOKENS IN ESSEX.

by Edward and Eileen Judson.

Published by the authors £1.50

The series of tokens issued in the mid-17th century has long afforded a rich harvest of sidelights on local history. Since they were obviously issued by the more affluent members of the community, they are a guide both to personalities and trades, as well as to general prosperity of individual towns and the pronunciation of their names. For example next to Colchester, Bocking has the most issues in Essex, and the dialect is visible in Coxall, Coulchester, and Mousom. In addition there is a rich harvest of merchant marks, inn signs and odd bits of local topography.

For many years the standard work on these tokens has been Williamson's edition (1889) of Boyne's earlier work and it has long been clear that a new edition was necessary, indeed one is in preparation. The authors of this volume have put us all in their debt by, as it were, producing the Essex section in advance of the National work. A number of intrusions are discreetly bracketed and new varieties recorded. A museum curator may be forgiven the observation that it would have been helpful if the locations of the rarer pieces was given, and also if some comment had been forthcoming on the alleged 'mint marks' which seem to have a possible significance. These are however minor criticisms for a work which is the result of so much detailed and patient study and an indispensable contribution to this aspect of the county's history.

Obtainable from the authors at, The White House,
Church End, Little Bardfield, via Braintree, Essex,
or from the Colchester and Essex Museum, at the Castle
Colchester.

D.T-D.Clarke.

THE SOCIETY AND THE MUSEUM. David T-D.Clarke.

One of the original objectives of the Essex Archaeological Society was the creation of a museum 'for the preservation of the objects of antiquity it may acquire by its own exertions, and the donations of its supporters'.

There had been attempts to establish a museum in Colchester before; Charles Gray, who owned and restored Colchester Castle had a collection of coins, some of which still survive, and in 1820 the Colchester Philosophical Society had a museum in Queen Street, which was destroyed by fire in 1835. The real founder of the museum idea, however, was William wire, the assiduous, but impecunious watchmaker, who began a museum in 1840 on somewhat commercial lines('Coins etc. Bought,Sold or Exchanged'). Alas, his heavy debts and ill health defeated the full realisation of this project, but quite a number of the objects which he found and carefully recorded in his diary and albums(which still survive) were bought by Lord Acton and subsequently came back to Colchester or were laid to rest in the British Museum.

Meanwhile Colchester had been the first Borough to adopt the Libraries and Museums Acts of 1845, which allowed the expenditure of up to a penny rate on Museums. There was however little action until 1852 when the town received a bequest of the bronzes, including the head of Caligula, of Alderman Henry Vint. The terms of his will demanded action, and the then Treasurer of the Society, Charles Gray Round, offered the crypt of the Castle, of which he was the owner, as suitable premises. Mr Round's portrait hangs in the Castle, and he is shown holding the Title Deed by which this chilly, but secure, home was made available.

The Museum was to be jointly administered by the Town and the Society, with a Committee consisting of three members of each body, and this arrangement still continues,

The Society and the Museum.

...although the number of the representatives has been modified. (The Society now has four seats, but has made one available for a County Councillor in respect of School Service which it finances.)

So it was that the Museum in the Castle was born on September 27th, 1860. A Curator was to be appointed at a salary of £25 a year, with a free cottage inside the Castle ruins, and a working budget of £5.

The full story of these events and the subsequent growth of the collections, is told in E.J.Rudsdales 'History of the Museum', as issued, after his untimely death, for the Centenary in 1950, and need not therefore be detailed here.

In the intervening century the pattern of collection has expanded to cover material objects from all periods and to include extensive series of sherds as well as whole pots. Greater emphasis is placed on stratigraphy and association and hence more sophisticated documentation is required. Since information retrieval is a vital part of museum work, and since the collections, as well as the written information, are now very extensive, this still calls for much diligent attention, and the use of mechanical aids will undoubtedly be necessary in the very near future.

Of late years too the 'antique collection' vogue has had a serious effect on the flow of gifts, and it is now almost impossible to obtain objects of any date without paying for them. Purchase funds, already limited, may therefore soon prove inadequate.

Much greater emphasis is now placed on conservation. New chemical techniques have made it possible for objects of perishable substances such as wood and textiles to be stabilised and to arrest the corrosion of bronze and iron. In this latter category specimens which have been in the museum for some time still need extensive treatment.

The Society and the Museum.

As an example, out of our 400 Iron Age coins, some 300 need treatment. We have not as yet had time even to inspect all our 10,000 Roman coins, but undoubtedly many will need attention, if they are not, as alas some of the finds from the Camulodunum excavations have done, to deteriorate beyond all reasonable hope of recovery. Newly excavated finds are therefore being treated as they come in, and this absorbs almost all the available time.

The visitor pattern, too, has altered. More universities mean more detailed requests from scholars, from whose researches our knowledge of history is advanced. There is also a greater demand for information from general visitors, who expect higher standards of display and general amenities.

Schools are now making increasing use of museums for teaching and finding new and creative outlets for study in the galleries. Over 20,000 children came to Colchester Museum last year, and received, as far as possible, individual attention.

All these jobs are obviously well worthwhile, but they take time. Time is labour, and labour needs to be paid for. Our local revenue comes from local taxation, and is inevitably limited by the other demands for local services.

It should not be thought that the above applies to Colchester alone. In the intervening century other museums have been created, or have developed from similar beginnings. Some have salaried staff, some have not, but all are crippled by the lack of resources, which alone can demand the professional approach necessary in a technical age. These museums, and possibly new ones in historic or population centres also have their part to play.

Where do we go from here ?

The time appears to be ripe for a long cool look at the Museums of Essex as a whole, and to consider how a museum service, in the fullest sense of the word, can best be developed. The interests to some extent might be thought to conflict; - collections in a limited number of centres offer the best possibilities for conservation, research, and for the presentation of a comprehensive story, but casual visitors are best encouraged by being able to visit museums within a reasonable distance of their homes. Local contact, too, tends to bring in local finds which might otherwise be lost.

The reconciliation of these factors may not, however, be as difficult as it might at first appear. The key requirement is the recognition by the governing bodies that museums are links in a national chain, rather than departments of purely local administration. From this it follows that museums have a responsibility to each other and to the subjects they cover.

Given this premise, the related needs in terms of records, collecting policy, conservation and staffing could be worked out on a co-operative basis, which seems preferable, at this stage anyhow, to a tidily co-ordinated structure which could follow later if it were generally felt necessary.

The ramifications are very great; archaeological excavation, nature conservancy, the preservation of historic sites and monuments, county publications, conservation, computerised documentation, tourism, all these and others are related to museums, but are developing under their own varied organisations. There are also specialised bodies for the study of costume, industrial archaeology, mammals, butterflies, even bricks. Education for children, and adults, offers countless opportunities. All these need the help of museums and are needed by museums.

This then is the moment for intelligent action - are the needs to be co-operatively anticipated or lost through lack of sensible planning? It is up to all those who care about museums to ensure that the opportunity is not thrown away.

UNSTRATIFIED.

Although no report is available the Colchester by-pass has been both watched and dug by Martin Petchey, who is on a Rescue scholarship, and acting on behalf of the EAS Research and Fieldwork Committee.

So far nothing has shown on the road line, but two archaeological features are being examined, a ditch of prehistoric character but no definite dating, which was seen as a crop mark, and a pit filled with 13th waster pottery which was cut in a slip road near Great Horkesley. The latter promises to be a kiln site, although no kilns have yet been found.

One find at the 'kiln' site has been an early chimney pot with thumb impression decoration.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society will be holding an Historical Exhibition on the 25th, 26th, and 27th of August, as noted in the last newsletter.

The Exhibition is to be called 'King Harold's Town' and is a special effort to celebrate the 21st anniversary of the Historical Society.

All are welcome to attend The Town Hall, Waltham Abbey, on the dates given.

The County Planning Department has published another booklet on Conservation in Essex. This one is entitled Historic Buildings and describes how buildings are listed, the grades, the controls, and passes on to renovation, repair and maintainance together with the key points to look for. A useful and fascinating booklet, issued free I should imagine, from the County Planner's Department, County Hall.

W.E.A. Archaeological Evening Classes.

There is news of a course of evening classes organised through the W.E.A. by Cambridge University Extra Mural Department.

The course is planned to last throughout the year, three terms, and will include archaeological lectures, practical experience and training in Fieldwork, introduction to the Essex Record Office and practical work there, and doubtless visits to various sites and monuments in Essex.

The Lecturer will be a professional archaeologist, currently engaged in excavations, and the consultant on subject matter, and the principles of the course is John Hedges, B.A., County Archaeologist.

The Course is planned to start in September 1973, and the venue for lectures may depend on the majority of Students, but will probably be at Chelmsford or Colchester.

Will all those interested please contact :-

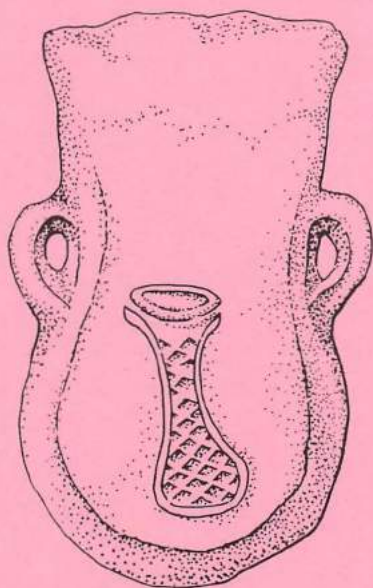
Mrs G. Putnam, 23 Potter Street, Sible Hedingham, Halstead,
Essex, CO9 3RG Tel. Hedingham 60245
STD Code 0787

Unstratified (continued)

Rescue held a Symposium in aid of it's Fighting Fund at the London School of Economics on Saturday, 7th April, 1973. This was an opportunity to hear many of the leading professional archaeologist engaged on rescue excavation.

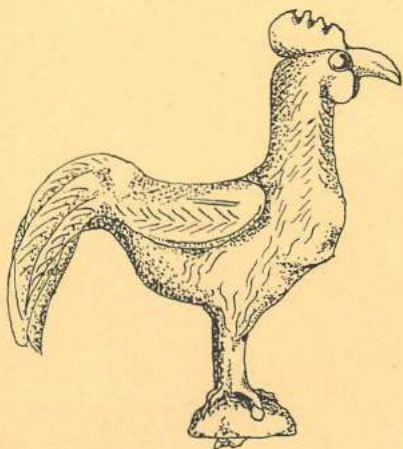
The Speakers were, Philip Rhatz, Dr John Alexander, Chris Musson, Martin Biddle, Brian Philp, Peter Addyman, and Professor Barri Jones who is now the Secretary of Rescue.

Essex archaeologists were well in evidence, and a good day was had by all.



Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1973

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 44.

AUTUMN, 1973.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| The A.G.M. | 3. |
| University of London, Extra-Mural Studies | 6. |
| Library News | 8. |
| Harlow | 9. |
| Harwich | 11. |
| Mucking | 15. |
| W.E.A. Archaeology Course | 18. |
| Current Archaeology | 19. |
| Rivenhall | 20. |
| C.B.A. News | 21. |
| Congress News | 22. |
| Chelmsford | 23. |
| Help for the County Archaeologist .. | 24. |
| Unstratified | 25. |

The illustration on the front cover is of a Romano-British bronze cock from Excavations at Chelmsford. Drawn by Jill Macaulay of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by the first week in November, please.

C O M M E N T .

It is quite unfair of me, but I always get the idea that when reasonably clear cut local issues are taken over by large bodies, the result is a misting over of the sights, a lack of direct aim, a generation of wooliness.

So it is that the Archaeological Unit which seemed a go-ahead County project, is now becoming a grey area. The DOE, with doubtless a country wide aim in view, is insisting that the Archaeological Units should cover 'Regions' of several counties. In the case of Essex we are grouped with Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire.

Now because these counties, or at least Cambridge-shire will be changing it's boundaries under the coming Local Authority sort out, inter county planning is likely to be 'hung-up'until the dust settles.

In parallel with the DOE, the CBA have been deciding on new Group boundaries, and somewhat naturally the feeling is that the Groups could well coincide with the areas controlled by the Archaeological Units. This point is not inevitable but would be convenient.

As a result the new thinking of CBA breaks up the old Group 10, makes Greater London a Group on it's own, an ideal decision, and groups Essex, Beds, Herts and Cambs together.

This has brought immediate protest from Beds who do not want to leave their old friends in group nine, and from Cambs who do not wish to part from East Anglia. Whether there is objection to Essex as a bedfellow is not clear.

One feels the vital principles being submerged by lesser issues to the detriment of expediency.

Meanwhile, what of Maplin; the consultation documents on both the new town, and the access corridors, have been produced, and a copy is in our hands.

The Community Council of Essex, of which this Society is a member, has agreed with the Council for the Protection of Rural England, and the Local Councils Association, to form a Committee of members from all three organisations and this will engage a Town Planning Consultant to work in the general interest of all three bodies.

Of course there are all sorts of opinions on the Maplin Development, many being in opposition, although these may be the most vociferous and not the most numerous. The voices at the general meeting at which the above Committee was appointed, were at pains to point out that any opinions given as to the new town or corridors, should not be allowed to indicate approval of the Project.

It is somewhat of a puzzle to make out what our strictly archaeological reaction should be to such a question. We are naturally against destruction of archaeological sites, but it is in the development of building sites, roads etc., that the opportunity often lies to practise our science, and otherwise the chance might not occur at that place.

Martin Biddle, speaking on television during a Nationwide review of Rescue archaeology, gave a good lead to the answer. He said that archaeology was concerned with progress, and not with opposing it, if I remember the words; and he was talking of the major problems in the London area.

When I consider that Maplin apart, we are shortly to be faced with a Chelmsford by-pass, a Dunmow by-pass, an M12 and goodness knows what more, it reinforces the fact that what we need is the planned means to deal with such archaeological challenges, not to oppose them; and the sooner the better.

THE A.G.M.

If ever there was an event in the Society history to which the time honoured word 'occasion' applied, then this was the 23rd June 1973.

Everything seemed to be in favour. The Mercury Theatre providentially available, beside the Balcerne Gate, the day perhaps the hottest and sunniest in June, and of course our guest and Vice President Sir Mortimer to share the day and his reminiscences. No, the last word is wrong, the definition is the recovery of knowledge by mental effort, and this could never apply to the polished and apparently effortless way in which Sir Mortimer kept his audience enthralled. But I digress.....

The day was planned to start with an exhibition at the Theatre combined with guided tours of both excavations and the Castle, the exhibition was there after some last minute struggles but the guides were not in evidence, and especial apologies are due to the party which had travelled from Saffron Walden with adequate warning only to find that they had to guide themselves. From that time on the streets of Colchester seemed to throng with Society members.

The pictorial exhibitions were hung on frames loaned by the Museum and showed the Rivenhall Exhibition which is excellent material and has outstanding illustrations, and two sets of Rescue photographs showing the archaeological evidence which is at risk and the methods of destruction.

This exhibition was shown in the foyer of the Theatre, and in a small gallery upstairs, during this time the Restaurant was open and members were beginning to circulate.

Having set up part of the exhibition and transported the stands I personally began a tight schedule which included a Publications Committee meeting at the Castle and lunch with the President at the Rose and Crown before returning to set up for the A.G.M. itself.

The main meeting went smoothly with a welcoming speech by Mr M.R.Hull, our Vice President and a reply to the membership by the President, Major J.G.S.Brinson. The elections were then carried out, the President being reinstated by Sir Mortimer Wheeler, who took over the chair and deftly replaced the Ribbon of Office.

The other elections followed the proposals of the Council, and the new Council itself needed no election of a competitive nature since there were just twelve persons nominated, these are shown below.

In the business which followed the proposal by the Council that there be a Library membership, was the subject of some discussion, and it was apparent that the meeting was against the motion. Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., the Hon. Legal Adviser, then moved an amendment placing the task with the Council of setting suitable fees for access to the Library facilities in the case of non-members. This amendment was carried.

The President moved a vote of thanks to Mr David Forder the Manager of the Theatre and then moved on to the final item.

The Council had decided to give a positive indication of gratitude to Mr John S. Appleby, the recently retired Secretary, and The President made it clear that Mr Appleby had served as Hon. Archivist for five years before his becoming Secretary in 1959, the sum was 18 years in Office.

The Council had subscribed towards a brief case inscribed with Mr Appleby's initials, which was then shown to the meeting, The President said how he regretted that Mr Appleby had been unable to attend because of another engagement, and suggested that others in the meeting might wish to show their appreciation. The brief case was then passed round for examination, and many members placed in it their own tokens of appreciation. The President promised to convey it to Mr Appleby with the meeting's good wishes.

After adjourning for tea, both members and others met in the Theatre at 4 o'clock to hear a talk by Sir Mortimer Wheeler. I made the count about three hundred.

There followed three quarters of an hour of rare enjoyment with Sir Mortimer showing his supreme ability as a raconteur. Starting with a quip about his 'lecture', this went on to recount his connections with Colchester, which are not those usually heard, and which were punctuated with roars of laughter from the audience, and then passed on to his ultimate moment of satisfaction with the recognition of an amphora handle, in an Indian museum, which led to the unearthing of the Roman occupation there.

The meeting was then open for questions which were answered for nearly half an hour, and the meeting was finally brought to a close with applause and thanks to our speaker, and Vice President.

The whole perfect day left one regret, that it is unlikely such a combination of ideal factors can coincide again.

To conclude one man's A.G.M., the exhibition was stripped and packed, and as we stood outside packing the car the clock struck six, so we were able to retire to the 'Hole in the Wall' and celebrate in proxy for Sir Mortimer who had tried in vain to visit that pub earlier in the day.

The Council:-

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| P.B.Boyden, | Mrs K.A.Rodwell, |
| D.M.Blouet, | Mrs P.Monk, |
| P.J.Drury, | Dr F.G.Emmison, |
| W.J.Rodwell, | Mrs O.Daynes, |
| Mrs J-A. Buck, | T.A.Betts, |
| J.Cornwall, | S.R.Bassett. |

The department of Extra-Mural Studies has put out advance warning of the Archaeological and Historical courses starting in the Autumn.

The full programme will be published in August and anyone interested in a particular course is invited to write or telephone for a free copy.

The address is:- Department of Extra-Mural Studies, 7 Ridgmount Street, London WC1E 7AD.
telephone 01-636 8000

DIPLOMA IN ARCHAEOLOGY 1973/74.

Course 1. The Archaeology of Palaeolithic and Mesolithic Man.

Start dates end of September/beginning of October.

Institute of Archaeology, Mondays 6.15 p.m.

Goldsmith's College Tuesdays 7.00 p.m.

Hampstead Garden Suburb Institute Wednesdays 7.30 p.m.

Mary Ward Centre Mondays 6.00 p.m.

Streatham and Tooting Institute Thursdays 7.30 p.m.

Course 2. The Archaeology of Western Asia.

Institute of Archaeology Mondays 6.30 p.m.

Hampstead Garden Suburb Institute Tuesdays 7.30 p.m.

Mary Ward Centre Tuesdays 8.00 p.m.

Course 3. Prehistoric Europe

Institute of Archaeology Tuesdays 6.30 p.m.

Callowland AE Centre Thursdays 7.30 p.m.

Mary Ward Centre Mondays 8.00 p.m.

Course 4. Egyptology

Institute of Archaeology Tuesdays 6.30 p.m.

Course 5. Prehistoric Britain

Institute of Archaeology Mondays 6.30 p.m.

Course 6 Roman Britain

Institute of Archaeology Tuesdays 6.30 p.m.

CERTIFICATE IN FIELD ARCHAEOLOGY 1973/74

Course 1. Field Archaeology and the Prehistory of
SE England.

Dorking Institute of Further Education Tuesdays 7.30 p.m.

Fulham & South Kensington Institute Wednesdays 7.00 p.m.

North Havering College of Adult Education

Thursdays 7.30 p.m.

Surbiton Adult Education Centre Wednesdays 7.15 p.m.

Course 2. Field Archaeology and the Romano- British
Period in SE England.

Barnet College Wednesdays 7.30 p.m.

City Literary Institute Mondays 7.30 p.m.

Goldsmith's College Mondays 7.00 p.m.

Harlow Technical College Wednesdays 7.00 p.m.

Southchurch Further Ed. Centre Wednesdays 7.30 p.m.

Staines & Sunbury Institute

of Further Education Wednesdays 7.30 p.m.

Course 3. Field Archaeology and the Post-Roman Period
in SE England

Central Wandsworth Institute Wednesdays 8.00 p.m.

Haslemere Educational Museum Wednesdays 7.15 p.m.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL HISTORY SCHEME C

The University Extension Diploma in Local History is designed for persons who desire to pursue the study of the subject to an advanced level. The scheme is designed to enable the student who has completed the course to continue his research independently.

Study for the Diploma involves attendance on one evening a week for 24 weeks in a year over a period of 4 years.

Course i Aspects of Local History - the Middle Ages

Course ii Aspects of Local History - the Modern Period

Course iii Sources of Local History and their use

Course iv Original Work in Local History.

Recent Accessions.

W.Addison: Essex Worthies.
Annual Bulletin of Historical Literature, No.55 for 1969.
Archaeological Bibliography for Great Britain and
Ireland 1971.
Archaeological Journal General Index to vols. 51-75.
Archaeologists Yearbook 1973.
F.G.Emmison: Eliabethan Life: Morals and the Church
Courts.
A.E.Musty: Excavations at Waltham Abbey in 1972.
K.A. & W.J.Rodwell: 4000 Years at Rivenhall.
W.G.S. Tonkin: Victorian and Edwardian Waltham Forest.

Activities.

The Librarian, John Sims, is busy organising the collections which are part of the Library, and which rarely if ever see the light of day.

The task is formidable but it is quite obvious that we must know exactly what we have, and also what we should not have, since some of the documents are too valuable to be subjected to our fire risk, being irreplaceable, and will be placed on retrievable loan at the Essex Record Office.

Both Miss Nancy Briggs and Arthur Lee of the Record Office are co-operating in this sorting of documents and deciding on the material for transfer.

The large collection of brass rubbings is also being checked with the help of Mr S.G.H.Freeth and a list of these will be compiled, there has even been talk of publishing the material.

The parish register transcripts are being listed for information of members, and the large and unique collection of slides is being reviewed. Altogether quite a Spring clean.

Quietly and efficiently a new museum has been born in Essex.

It was in 1966 that the Harlow Council approved the appointment of a Museum Advisory Committee to provide a back-up museum function to all the voluntary enthusiasm and effort which was being put into archaeological fieldwork in the area.

This Committee started with the task of cataloguing the finds which were made and co-ordinating the various groups with museum interests, this work has been crowned in the last year by the purchase by the Council of a building suitable for a museum, and it's conversion into an attractive, well appointed, and excellently equipped and staffed museum.

This year has seen its opening, and the presentation of a series of exhibitions by which the museum will make a name for itself locally.

Not for Harlow a stuffy dusty out-of-the-way building, with the intense interest of the general population in civic pride, the museum building is a gem of a building which is basically a Georgian House, extended to include the outhouses, preserved in the vernacular style of external decoration, and sheltered in a partly wooded valley within a quarter of a mile of the Town Centre.

The House stands in five acres of grounds, good country grounds and none of your dolled up flower beds, with a stream flowing almost past the door. No wonder there are plans for a folk museum aspect. Farm implements will be on show in a meadow area, and there is talk of purchasing a shire horse.

The inside of the museum is another matter, modern treatment of the decoration gives a novel air to the place, and the adequately equipped conservation laboratory is a source of envy.

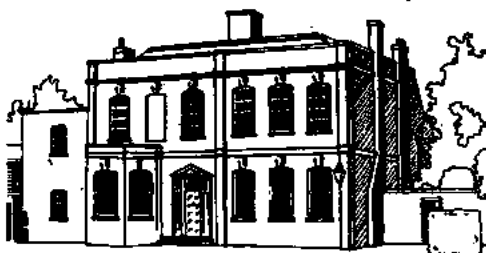
In tune with the museum, the staff seem young and keen. The Museum Officer is Miss Katherine Davison, B.A., graduate from Birmingham University with an Honours degree in Ancient History and Archaeology, and a valuable addition to informed opinion in the County. The Museum also has a full time conservation assistant Mrs Cathy Callow, who lives in Enfield. I must not go on or I am sure that I shall miss out someone important, at least the two staff I mentioned I have met personally, and this must be the reason for the mention.

David Clarke and I first came on the museum by a cross country approach, which included crossing the stream I mentioned by alacrity and ingenuity rather than by bridge. Having set a compass course, and followed ours noses, this was not surprising.

Visitors are provided with an easier way, and a path has been made from the Civic Centre car park, down into a spinney, and along the stream to the house. The alternative approach is to drive into the grounds by turning off Third Avenue some four hundred yards from the roundabout.

Don't be put off if at first it eludes you, it is well worth the effort of finding.

And do visit it if you have a chance.



It is high time, so I have been reminded, that Harwich is reported; and this I agree since this excavation in the furthest North East of Essex took place for thirteen weeks in 1972 between 20th March and the 18th June, and has been falling between editorial stools since then.

Directed by Steven Bassett for the EAS Research and Fieldwork Committee, the dig was financed by the DOE and Harwich Borough Council, and was given a final helping hand by the Harwich Society who raised a £100 to help the closing stages of the excavation.

Re-development in this venerable Essex port enabled three sites to be examined in detail.

With the capricious nature of town sites, one of these on West Street proved to have been completely removed by nineteenth century cellars, and was abandoned.

The site near the Ebenezer Chapel proved more fruitful and the initial clearance showed that a whole series of structures had occupied the site. The major masonry structure had been built in the mid fifteenth century, and represented the latest of three phases of stone building, the earliest of which was probably built at the end of the thirteenth century, a period which marks the foundation of the port of Harwich by the Earl of Norfolk.

Until the mid seventeenth century the property appeared to have been extensive, and could have been owned by a succession of wealthy merchants. At it's most extensive state the building enclosed the whole of the area between St. Austins Lane and the northern boundary of Ebenezer Chapel, and bounded on the east by Eastgate Street, and on the west by Kings Head Street.

The area excavated represented only half of the original plot, one half lying under the Chapel. Modern road widening had encroached until all the external walls are under road extensions.

Of the area available one half was excavated.

The earliest phase of the merchant's hall was found to be over fine masonry cellars, but there seems to have been a trend throughout medieval and the immediate post medieval periods, to abandon the use of cellars for storage, presumably because of water seepage. At least one of the cellars was infilled before the middle of the fourteenth century with deposits of clean sand and clay.

By then the building consisted of three wings of two or three storeys, built of large slabs and nodules of septaria (quarried at Dovercourt). The wings fronted onto streets on the east, west and south, and enclosed a courtyard with access from Eastgate probably through a gatehouse. The courtyard was cobbled with a wide access for wagons. A timbered staircase gave access to the first floor from St. Austins Lane.

At the mid seventeenth century all this substantial building was demolished and replaced by a timbered building which used the reduced masonry walls as beam supports. This building declined until it's demolition in 1947.

The third site examined was at the Quay Pavilion, and merits the title of the Essex Watergate enquiry. Excavation located a series of medieval and post med. quays and jetties extending to some fifty metres behind the present quay face.

Each successive rebuild represented an advance seawards of the whole quay face.

The earliest quay seen was a complex of four masonry walls built of blocks and nodules of septaria. Three of the four form a watergate flanked by a masonry staircase the lowest course of which survived and whose foundations were massive.

The stairs may have replaced a timbered stairway since sockets for a wooden platform were found behind the wall on the landward side, from this platform a timbered stairway could have extended on the landward side of the wall, to sea level.

Several sherds of late twelfth, or early thirteenth century pottery were in the sand and clay layers which sealed the beach behind the watergate walls.

In the first quarter of the fifteenth century a new quay was built to the seaward of that just described. Deeply set timber shuttering enclosed masonry walls to form an indented quay face. The previous masonry stairs still served as access to the inlet some four and a half metres behind the new quay.

further modifications of the new quay led to an unbroken quay face, and the addition of a timbered stairway (Lambard's Stairs) set in the surviving indentation.

The second phase of the quay was associated with extensive re-development of the building which occupied the quay front on the east side of Kings Head Street, which is thought to have been the Custom's House. An extension towards the sea incorporated a large portion of the former quay. Two small flanking structures with heavily cobbled floors leading to indentations in the timber quay wall, were probably the bases of timber framed, pivoting cranes by which cargoes could be unloaded.

By the first quarter of the seventeenth century a further pair of crane houses replaced the previous ones, fronting a straightened quay wall, and making way for two projecting wings from the Customs House.

In the mid seventeenth century a further extension of the quay was made by a jetty which still had an indentation associated with the original masonry stairs, although these were long out of use.

Further extensions of the masonry wings were built of brick, and the central inlet was eventually filled with pounded chalk to the jetty level, during the mid eighteenth century, and the wings were amalgamated to form one brick warehouse. This survived until the arrival of the railway in the 1850s, when the latest quay was rebuilt to a line approximately that of today.

The excavation was carried out through the kind co-operation of the Harwich Borough Council and in particular Alderman L.T.Weaver who gave the excavations invaluable support.

Other individuals mentioned for their particular help and encouragement are Lt. Cdr. R.H.Farrands who not only made a generous donation but showed constant interest, and Mrs Winifred Cooper both in her capacity as President of the Harwich Society and for her constant help and encouragement on the excavation, and for her hospitality to the whole digging team at her house.

Steven Bassett also pays tribute to his team: Hal Bishop, Murray Sager and Ed Sinker(site assistants) and Linda Ritchie and Carol Simpson(draughting).

Members of the Borough Surveyor's staff are also thanked for their help, and Captain Lord of Navyard for the free use of a compressor.

It is so easy to recount the findings of a town excavation as has been done here, but we must put it into perspective by saying once more that it lasted for thirteen weeks, and how many tons of obstinate spoil must have been moved in that time, it is the enthusiasm which does all this to recover the town history, which is valued more than anything else.

Most members will know of the perennial dig at Mucking, Stanford le Hope, where Mrs M.U.Jones, B.A., assisted by her husband Mr W.T.Jones, A.R.P.S. have been rescue digging in front of an encroaching drag line for years. The gravel hill top at Mucking holds a wealth of Archaeology, or held, since much is now quarried away, and the Mucking Excavation Committee exists to rescue information from the crop mark sites, prehistoric, Romano-British and Saxon.

Margaret Jones sends the latest bulletin from site.

The fourth Romano-British well at Mucking - like the earlier ones - is being excavated with the helpful co-operation of Messrs. Hoveringham Gravels Ltd.. All the wells have been unsuspected, and two even had sunken huts built over them. Well 4 had such a wide shaft at the surface - c. 8m across - that it was only when the sides narrowed to a vertical shaft that it became clear this was more than a pit.

The fill has been dug to a depth of c. 5m partly from a hole in the gravel dug alongside by the dragline. The remainder of the fill was then covered and the shaft backfilled to make a lorry track. When the working face reached the well, the slightly upstanding fill was left isolated on the quarry floor, where it's excavation into the underlying Thanet sand is continuing safely and conveniently.

A dominant feature of it's late fill was a deposit of firehardened wall daub, mixed with charcoal and burnt pottery, including Antonine samian, doubtless the debris of a timber house which came in handy to backfill the subsiding hollow of a disused well. (It had nevertheless continued to subside, since many Saxon sherds accumulated in the final fill).

This wall daub includes many impressions of timber, apparently sawn or cleaved as well as bark covered twigs.

The clay itself incorporates much organic material such as straw and seeds. Many pieces bear the impression of a diamond stamp, similar to that found at Lullingstone villa, Kent.

Since there are several cwts. of this daub, it is clearly suitable for empirical examination, and the bulk is to provide raw material for a special study by the NorthEast London Polytechnic, within a course on 'Scientific aspects of Archaeology' ancillary to the Higher National Diploma in Chemistry.

As Mr John Evans of the Chemistry Department writes:- "The investigation of the daub material will be carried out in three major stages. Stage one will be a purely physical investigation into size, shape and texture. From this information it is hoped to group the various fragments and thus gain some information as to the complexity of the original building(s). The aim of the second phase of the investigation will be to acquire environmental evidence. By careful study of the various wattle impressions and seed residues it is hoped to gain some knowledge of the building materials and the prevailing conditions. The final stage of the study will be more of a technical nature and will mainly involve elemental analysis of selected daub fragments to detect possible changes in the clays used, the presence of plasters etc..

It is also hoped to carry out a special investigation involving firing tests to attempt to assess the temperature of the fire(s) destroying the building(s)."

Margaret Jones adds that additions to the Mucking excavation literature are four postcards. One carries a St. Joseph air photograph of the crop marks, and three others illustrate outstanding Saxon grave finds: the two claw beakers, and a bronze bound wooden bucket.

These can be purchased direct from the excavation for 2p each, but please send a stamped, addressed envelope. For small quantities please pay in stamps.

The postcards can be obtained from Mucking Excavation, Stanford le Hope, Essex, SS17 0RH.

In place of a report on Mucking in the section in Britannia headed 'Roman Britain in 1972' there will appear editorial apologies about lost copy for which there was insufficient time to re-write. Thanks to the Essex Archaeological News however, readers will not have to wait until Britannia 1974 since we print Margaret Jones' copy below.

Rescue excavation before quarrying has now returned to the river slope of the gravel terrace within the outfield boundary of a presumed villa. Crop-marks indicated little beside an apparent double ditched enclosure c. 130m X c. 110m. Excavation has established that the outer ditch is later - to be judged rather as a recut; though both ditches had Saxon sherds in their late fills. Parallel to and outside the upslope ditches, and lying between them and a Belgic ditched complex (Britannia III p. 334) was a zone 100m long of rectangular post-hole and post-pit settings: 14 of 4 posts. 1 of 6 posts, and 1 of 9 posts. At least two of these structures,, perhaps granaries, had burnt down, to judge from the charred post stumps and vitrified daub which had fallen into the post cavities.

During the Saxon period also the enclosure was a significant land boundary. Its S ditches defined one side of Saxon cemetery 2, while the enclosure itself seems to be the largest blank yet encountered in the Saxon hut distribution, now totalling 110. Within the enclosure, against the upslope ditches, was Mucking's second Romano-British cemetery. This was smaller than the first (cf. J.R.S. LVI p.210), with 10 inhumations and 20 cremations, but the graves were much more richly furnished. Notable finds were a bronze dolphin handle in the fill of an inhumation, possibly from a cremation which this grave had disturbed, and a bronze eagle head socketed finial wrapped in cloth (1) from a boxed cremation. In another 'cremation' was a group of 3 tazze, 5 colour coat beakers, 8 piedishes, 10 mica-dusted lamps, and 9 coins, all burnt and lying in a mass of charcoal which included seeds of pinus pinea (2).

Other features within the enclosure were rectangular ?house trenches, penannular hut gullies, and a sub-rectangular well-shaft, c. 8m across at the surface, reducing to c. 3m at a depth of 3m where excavation continues. In the shaft was a 30cms thick deposit of patterned wall daub, mingled with charcoal and pottery including much Antonine samian, all much affected by burning. In the late fill were Saxon sherds.

A bronze pendant found within Mucking's first double ditched rectangular earthwork (J.R.S. LVIII p.190, and see also Britannia I, p. 183) has been recognised as military equipment following the publication of H. Russell-Robinson's reconstruction of lorica I from Corbridge-on-Tyne in Trans. Birmingham & Warwickshire Arch. Soc., 85, 1971-3, Pl. 14.

(1) cf. 'A Roman bronze vehicle-mount from Little Cressingham, Norfolk', K.S.Painter, Ant.J. LI, 1971, p.324
Traces of the cloth, identified by Miss Elisabeth Crowfoot as 'plain weave linen cloth', survived also in the socket.

(2) Verulamium, 1936, R.E.M. & T.V. Wheeler, 1936, pps. 118-9.

W.E.A. ARCHAEOLOGY COURSE.

This course which was announced in the last newsletter will now start in October. It is planned to be three terms of eight lectures each, and will include fieldwork experience.

The course will now be held at Colchester.

Will anyone who is interested, and who has not already done so, please make contact with:-

Mrs G.Putnam, 23 Potter Street, Sible Hedingham,
Halstead, Essex, CO9 3RG.
telephone Hedingham 60245.

The January issue of Current Archaeology features Essex in two of it's articles.

One is the forecast review of last year's Rivenhall excavation, by Warwick Rodwell. The article includes both the admirable set of realised drawings of Rivenhall church at various stages of development, by Mary Haynes; and the detailed record of the build of the North chancel wall showing the evidence for the stages of church development.

The other item of Essex interest is the Little Waltham excavation by Paul Drury, undertaken in 1971 for the Chelmsford Excavation Committee and the DOE on the line of the Little Waltham by-pass. Those of you who have seen the first set of Rescue transparencies will have seen my photograph of this excavation. In the January issue an aerial photograph of the dig is featured on the front cover.

This excavation was remarkable not only for it's discovery alone, but for the fact that the Iron Age settlement was built on brick earth, this made the excavation most intractable since back filled features only showed up in differentially drying conditions. The whole excavation was a tribute to Paul Drury's expertise as an earth archaeologist, and makes one wonder how many similar sites have gone unrecognised. Certainly most such settlements are only seen on gravel, the 'obvious' sub-soil.

Those of you who would like to obtain copies of this issue can do so by ordering number 36 January 1973, Vol IV No. 1. from Current Archaeology, 9 Nassington Road, London, NW3 2TX. And may I recommend that you send postage in addition to the 25p cost.

If you are a keen archaeologist, why not subscribe regularly, six issues a year for £1.50.

The training excavation at Rivenhall this year was during the month of August, and this year the dig has moved away from the church itself to the North East corner of the church yard.

This is the corner nearest to the Roman aisled barn, and the Villa, which are in the field beyond the church yard hedge.

The ground level in this corner is significantly raised above that of the field to the North, inferring that the Northern hedge is an old boundary, and that some redeposition has occurred in the church yard area.

Warwick was sure that the corner had been added to the medieval church yard, and excavation has shown this to be so since a boundary ditch follows a drop off in level and cuts off much of the corner.

Excavation has revealed the omnipresent Roman 'cobbled' level, and a robbed Roman wall trench associated with the higher levels of the church yard. Above, and reaching down to this Roman gravelly level are Saxon burials, puzzling since here they are so far from the church proper.

The number and density seems high, and these cannot have been covered with much more than a foot of soil, which is typical of early burials.

Below the burials, where the ground appears to form a shelf, there is a medieval level, possibly a house site, where a discrete defined area is covered with gravel make-up. This level contains a varied collection of pottery and oyster shells which seem to have been used as part of the make-up.

Coins, however do not feature as make-up, and these together with a gilt hinged cross ornament, have led Warwick to believe this may be the site of a rectory, associated with the church, and adjacent in medieval times.

The fifty-eighth meeting of the Council was held on Friday, 29th June, 1973, in the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House.

This was principally a business meeting dealing with retirements and appointments, and of these actions none could have been more important than the resignation of Miss Beatrice de Cardi, the Secretary of CBA.

Miss de Cardi has been the Secretary for nearly twenty five years, and much, if not all, of the success of CBA is owed to her work. Parting with such an essential person will be a wrench, but there is the compensation that Miss de Cardi leaves in good health to carry out archaeology in the Middle East, where she has had interest for many years, and that she has promised to come back and to look in on the administration when the present impending mission is complete.

Miss de Cardi was presented with a watch, and a cheque, from donations by well wishers.

Of the remaining business we were told that the Group structure was under review, (as mentioned in Comment) and that the new Groups would be numbered from North to South.

Professor Charles Thomas retires as President, to be replaced by Nicholas Thomas, and Professor Charles Thomas and Martin Biddle were elected as Vice-Presidents.

Amongst the applications for membership was one from the Association of County Archaeological Officers, a new body of which John Hedges is the Secretary.

Conservation of buildings was discussed, and it was said that some 250 listed buildings were being destroyed each year. This atmosphere led up to an address by Mr Peter Robshaw concerning the European Architectural Heritage Year in 1975, The work of the United Kingdom Council under the Presidency of the Duke of Edinburgh, and the vast programme of 2,400 Conservation Areas which has been achieved.

The eighth Annual Meeting of Congress was held on Saturday the 28th April, at Harlow Town Hall.

The meeting was presided over by Mr W. Addison, and Councillor D.C.Sharp, Chairman of Harlow Urban District Council welcomed members of Congress, and emphasised that Harlow was anxious to preserve it's history at this time of great development.

Councillor Sharp will be Chairman of the Congress Executive Meetings during the year.

The Annual Subscription of societies and other bodies to Congress is to go up. The following rates were agreed:-

- £1 for societies with a membership below 50.
- £2 for societies with a membership below 100.
- 53 for societies with a membership above 100.
- £3 for local authorities , public institutions etc.

This subscription is to include a copy of the Essex Journal.

After the meeting three lectures were given by Dr. Rod Conlon on 'Holbrooks and Roman Harlow'. Mr Wally Davey on 'The Post Medieval Pottery Industry in Harlow'. and Sir Frederick Gibberd, Master Planner of Harlow, on 'The Problems of integrating New Towns into existing landscape'.

Whilst the first two lectures kept to normal archaeological subjects, the third was a spell binding insight into the ideas behind the planning of Harlow, put over in a most un-assuming way.

This year the Congress symposium will be held together with an exhibition of recent finds, at Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road, Stratford, London E15 4LZ, on the 17th November. The exhibition will continue until 22nd October. Will all those who can exhibit contact Ian Robertson.

Chelmsford Excavation Committee have one more important find to their credit. The identification of the position of the Dominican Priory Church, in 1969/70, and the assembling of other evidence of wall foundations under the Rural District Offices on New London Road, led to an estimate of the extent and position of the Priory buildings.

The recent destruction of the Electricity Showrooms gave an opportunity to test the extent of these buildings since this site was thought to have the North East corner of the buildings under the foundations.

Paul Drury put in a clearance of available ground by machine, there being cellars, an air raid shelter and many pipes and cables on the site. The result has been more than satisfactory since the excavation has found the rere dorter, or latrines of the Priory.

In common with most religious houses of the time the brethren were well served by their architect. A conduit led water through the rere dorter wall, along a channel running the length of the building and then through the wall again.

The conduit is built of close packed tiles and faced Caen stone, and the archway through the wall is most impressive, since it is all made of well carved stone and includes the groove for a sluice gate.

11 ? like
Lit. Coggeshall
c. 1300

There was probably a similar arch at the other end of the building, but the carved stone arch was destroyed during the building of the air raid shelter, needless to say, the destruction of such a peculiar find was not recorded.

The conduit was probably fed from a leat running parallel to the building, and made to flow over a weir.

Such an arrangement would give a channel full of water which could be released to flow through the latrine channel when the sluice gate was lifted. The latrine channel itself appears to have had a depth of some ten centimetres of water standing in it when the sluice was not operating, and this water would be swept out to the lower level of the leat and then to the river.

The close parallel to the modern flushing water closet is remarkable, when one considers the date, the turn of the fourteenth century, and the conditions in most other circles which did not reach the flushing stage until the mid nineteenth.

The excavation has side benefits in that the latrine channel was later used as a midden, and several late medieval pots have been recovered in a broken state, and one ewer complete.

The excavation has been the chance for publicity on the part of the Excavation Committee, having been given up to full page treatment in the local papers.

HELP FOR THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGIST.

The County Archaeologist is attempting to set up a County wide net of archaeological correspondents.

The aim is to have an interested person responsible for three or four adjoining parishes, and to act as a reporter on any finds, earth moving activities, threats to archaeological sites etc., in the area concerned. In particular it is important to have all archaeologically significant sites recorded in the County computer system.

Correspondents are required over the whole of the County, and this seems a chance for Society members with their interest and coverage to play a part.

Volunteers are wanted, please write to the Secretary.

Our member Mr A.S.Warren having a copy of du Perac's Antiquities of Rome in his collection, has produced off-set litho copies for circulation to members of this and similar societies. The work dated as published in 1575 is engraved in perspective and described by Stefano dv Perac Parisino. An impressive work, this is offered at £2.50 a set unbound in a plastic wallet, or at £4 a few sets are available on hand made paper. From A.S.Warren, 26 Pemberton Avenue, Gidea Park, Romford, Essex. A copy has been presented to the Library.

The Morant Dinner will have been advertised by cards with this copy, It will be held on the 12th October, at the Rose and Crown, Colchester. It is hoped that Magnes Magnusson will be the guest. Room for 80 diners, book through Mrs P.Monk, Eleys Farm, Roxwell, Chelmsford, Essex.

The Chelmsford Society award for Senior School pupils showed that five out of seven entrants won the award for papers based on work in the Essex Record Office.

There has been some consternation because the 'Essex Archaeology and History', our Transactions, which were issued in May, have not reached all members who were in the Society last year. This is not understood, and we apologise, but would last year's members who have not copies please let me know.

A repeat notice that the Congress Symposium is to be held on Saturday the 17th November, at Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road, Stratford. This is always a rewarding occasion and usually begins in the late morning and extends through the afternoon. There will not be time for more advertisement, so all who can are welcome to attend.

Hole Farm, Sible Hedingham, continues. This is rather like a Chinese Box puzzle with kiln within, and below kiln. The quantity of finds is embarrassing, we have started backfilling with cleaned and marked pot.

Up valley some work has been done on the original Southey Green site, where ditch cleaning has shown a quantity of glazed ware.

Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1973

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 45.

WINTER, 1973.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| The Morant Dinner | 2. |
| CBA Annual Report | 3. |
| News from County Hall | 8. |
| Brass Rubbing | 9. |
| A new Society Archaeologist | 15. |
| Halstead | 16. |
| Rivenhall | 18. |
| Kelvedon Bridge..... | 19. |
| Kelvedon 1973 | 20. |
| The Social Programme | 20. |
| New Books | 21. |
| Billericay | 22. |
| Carbon 14/Tritium measurements | 24. |
| Unstratified | 25. |

The illustration on the front cover is of a Pilgrim's Badge, probably 15th century A.D..
From excavations in Moulsham Street, Chelmsford.
Drawn by Arthur Wright.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by the first of February, 1974. please.

It is with the deepest regret that we must announce the death of

Major J.G.S. Brinson, F.S.A.,
President of the Society,
in hospital on Thursday, 29th November, 1973.

Those who knew John Brinson will have realised that he had shown signs of illness during the past year; despite this great handicap he was actively involved in the archaeological affairs of the County until the last few weeks of his life.

A full appreciation of his work in the organisation of Essex archaeology must await the publication of an obituary in the Transactions, but it is fitting to mention here his main fields of activity.

In his early years in Essex, John, as President of the Roman Essex Society, was closely concerned with the excavation of a number of important sites: latterly he was Chairman of the Excavation Committees at both Colchester and Chelmsford, and for the North Essex part of the M 11, and also chaired the active Research and Fieldwork Committee of the Society. He represented the Society on the Museum Committees at Colchester and Chelmsford and was county correspondent for the Ordnance Survey and the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments.

As Excavations Organiser he was the moving spirit behind the Pleshey training excavations. He was President of the Society from 1960 to 1963, and was re-elected as President in 1972, and last presided over a Society function in October at the Morant Dinner.

His involvement in the archaeology of Essex has been immense, as has been the unflagging energy and drive which he devoted to its purpose.

At the time of going to press the President, Major J.G.S. Brinson, is gravely ill, and has been admitted to hospital.

We are sure that all members will wish to keep the President in their thoughts at this time, and also Mrs Brinson.

C O M M E N T.

O wad some Pow'r the giftie gie us
To see oursels as others see us!
It would frae mony a blunder free us
And foolish notion.

What was desirable in the words of Robert Burns may not be so palatable to Essex Archaeologists, and there have been some long faces over the report to the County Council. (see News from County Hall)

The keynote of the report is the inadequacy of the present arrangements for archaeology in Essex, with the obvious corollary that there must be new arrangements, County Council based, to deal adequately with the present and impending threats to our heritage.

While this attitude is not unexpected, not to say predictable, it does give food for thought. In the first case the whole of British Archaeology would look pretty sick if it were not for the inadequate amateur, and secondly there is nothing particularly wrong with being inadequate, it happens in the best of regulated circles, and everyone will be judged inadequate in the eyes of tomorrow.

Perhaps the man who took the greatest strides forward in Archaeological techniques was General Pitt-Rivers, and how puny we might view his efforts today in the light of modern techniques and scientific resources. And yet he is rightly respected for his work, and so in time may we be.

The Morant Dinner.

This year the Morant Dinner left its traditional haunt, the Red Lion Hotel, because the facilities are no longer available there. Instead the venue was arranged at the Rose and Crown Hotel, Eastgate, Colchester, and was held there on Friday, 12th October, 1973.

The guest speaker position was slightly traumatic and slightly under three weeks before the day Council was still uncertain who this would be as the various options proved to be not available.

Finally Mrs P. Monk, Secretary of the Public Relations Committee prevailed on the Rector of Roxwell, Major the Revd. Philip Wright, to come along. As an authority on rural life and particularly on farm implements of yesteryear our speaker was most suitable, and we were doubly grateful since Major Wright is rationing his public appearances but came especially because of Morant.

After the reception by the President, Major J.G.S. Brinson, and the news photographer's orgy of flashes, 59 members and guests sat down to an excellent dinner, after which first the President and then our principal guest spoke.

There was a certain amount of difficulty because of the noise of washing up 'off', but Major Wright was well able to provide sufficient amplification although any future speeches at that hostelry will need electronic aids. As it was we were given a remarkable series of stories allegedly concerning certain notorious parishioners, in dialect, and then a summing up which incredibly included a potted biography of Morant and in particular his sojourn at Shellow Bowells, a plug for action on redundant churches, and a further suggestion that we should have a museum of rural life in Essex, all in one sentence as I recall. An excellent speech, to match the evening.

David Clarke replied and gave the Society's thanks, and that was pretty well the end of the evening.

The following reproduction of the Introduction to the 1973 C.B.A. Report is by kind permission of the Council.

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY

ANNUAL REPORT No. 23 FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE, 1973

Over the years long-term objectives for the more effective organisation of field archaeology in this country have usually envisaged a Department of National Antiquities incorporating the existing State Services and providing in addition a Directorate of Excavations and a section responsible for Publication. The idea, formulated in some detail by Professor W. F. Grimes in 1945, has been revived at intervals, but it was not until early this year that it assumed some substance with the announcement, at a meeting of field archaeologists convened by the Department of the Environment in February, that a number of Regional Units would be set up in different parts of the country over the next five years. Their function would be to organise, implement and publish rescue-excavations in accordance with an agreed regional policy geared to the requirements of research for the country as a whole. Such an organisation would not only depend upon adequately trained and equipped staff, backed by the necessary ancillary services, but would require the formation of advisory and management committees at both regional and national level. These Regional Units should be regarded as an expression of the Department's realisation that *ad hoc* excavation committees, now numbering over seventy, cannot be expected to deal satisfactorily with the present crisis situation. A welcome feature of the Department's initiative has been the opportunity afforded to the C.B.A. and those engaged in rescue-excavations to discuss in detail various aspects of the new proposals. These are still in a formative stage: later this year the Department is likely to outline its plans in a Circular to Local Authorities and until that statement is issued it would be inappropriate to do more than refer to those aspects directly affecting the C.B.A. and its members.

An Extra-Ordinary Meeting of the Executive, attended by the Secretaries of the C.B.A. Committees on Urban and Church Archaeology and a representative of the Museums Association, was held in April in order that Mr. J. G. Hurst could explain the Department's proposals. The C.B.A., while supporting them in principle, has expressed certain reservations which have subsequently been discussed by the Officers with the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, Mr. Andrew Saunders, and Mr. Hurst. The Council has, in particular, stressed the importance of regarding local expertise as an integral part of the new organisation and has already considered its own Regional Groups' areas in relation to the new Units.

The C.B.A. has stressed the practical difficulties experienced by Universities in producing trained rescue-excavators and has urged that priority be given to a national training school to ensure the availability of suitably qualified staff for the new Units. Of relevance, too, in this

context will be the provision of a clear staff structure offering conditions and prospects likely to attract the more able field archaeologists. Of equal urgency is the need for a re-appraisal, together with the Museums Association, of the entire implications of the increased rescue-excavation programme, in respect both of finds and of environmental evidence.

The C.B.A., in evidence given jointly with RESCUE to the Committee on Provincial Museums and Galleries set up by the Department of Education and Science, has emphasised the problems directly due to the increase in rescue-excavation and the Government's failure to see conservation as an integral part of such salvage operations, and to fund it accordingly. The evidence was based on a questionnaire sent to C.B.A. museum members and included all those with major archaeological collections. It confirmed the vastly increased amount of material which museums now have to process, though it did not reveal how much had not reached them. RESCUE had collected the views of 150 directors of excavations: here, too, the survey showed that there were not enough trained conservators or funds to treat material resulting from excavation, and training facilities were lagging far behind. Storage facilities in museums and elsewhere were regarded as equally inadequate. One archaeologist, having excavated a prolific site for the Department of the Environment over a number of years, could find no organisation prepared to accept the finds, with the result that he has been forced to keep them at home where they are decaying for lack of proper attention. Other archaeologists face equally acute difficulties in getting their material treated and not all are so well placed as the man who wrote: 'I am lucky—I know a girl with practical experience for on-site conservation . . .' The problems are urgent and the recommendations of the Committee set up by Lord Eccles will be carefully scrutinised when they appear.

Nor can exhibits in museums always be regarded with complacency, particularly when those collections are in private ownership. The Council's long-felt concern for the safety of the collections in the Pitt Rivers Museum, Farnham, has proved to be well-founded as disclosures in the national press revealed in December, 1972. The piecemeal dispersal of these important collections, formed by General Pitt Rivers, the first Inspector of Ancient Monuments and intimately connected with British archaeology, and the sale and export of individual items, has been widely deplored. Efforts are currently being made to negotiate for what remains in the hope that some at least of the British material may be acquired for appropriate Wessex museums.

This case raises important issues. Could other major private collections go the same way? There seems to be no guarantee to the contrary. The Secretary of State for Education and Science has rejected the idea of a national register of objects of historic importance in private collections and appeared confident that the national museums are able to keep track of such material. It would be interesting to know precisely how this is achieved and how the objects from the Pitt Rivers collection now

known to be in the hands of European dealers slipped through the export licensing controls. Even with the tighter controls introduced in 1970 for archaeological material, it is virtually impossible to check on their operation since the information about individual export licences is not disclosed and the records currently maintained could not be used to show the number of objects originating from a particular collection. The C.B.A. expressed its reservations in 1970 and it remains unconvinced that material of importance to British archaeology is adequately safeguarded. For this reason an approach has been made to the Paymaster-General suggesting the appointment to the Reviewing Committee on the Export of Works of Art of a representative concerned wholly with antiquities originating in this country.

Meanwhile, the Council has taken steps to ascertain the future of another important private collection, the Senhouse Collection of Roman altars, at present housed at Nether Hall, Maryport. The owner is negotiating with the County Council and it is hoped that satisfactory arrangements will eventually be made for the display of this material.

The dispersal and sale of antiquities leads naturally to a related subject, treasure-hunting, an activity which constitutes a threat to scheduled sites and to those excavations known through press reports to yield finds of interest. Not only do archaeologists now refrain from giving the precise location of their excavations, but many are obliged to maintain a watch on site to deter nocturnal treasure-seekers. In many cases, metal detectors are used quite openly on archaeological sites, one instance noted this year being the projected visit of a numismatic society to try out its machine on the Roman cemetery at Brougham. Damage to the site was averted thanks to the vigilance of a local archaeologist and the persuasive powers of the Royal Numismatic Society. One recent case serves to illustrate the difficulties of those seeking to secure a prosecution. At Waltham Abbey, where a group of local archaeologists were excavating, the tenant saw a stranger using a detector in the Abbey gardens, a scheduled area. The police were informed and by the time they arrived the treasure-hunter had begun to dig. Here, one would think, was firm evidence on which to base a prosecution. But no! The constable who visited the site did not see any *digging tools*—presumably the treasure-hunter was using a trowel—and the 'digging' had been detected before any major injury had been caused. Prompt action by the local archaeologists to protect a scheduled site thus prevented the commission of an offence but also ruled out the possibility of a prosecution. An interesting development this year has been the drafting by East Sussex County Council of a bye-law controlling the use of metal detectors, though whether this measure has been accepted is not known.

The Council is increasingly in touch with other national or co-ordinating bodies and has been represented at meetings convened by the Countryside Commission, the Council for Environmental Education, CoEnCo, and the Council of the National Trust. The Secretary serves on the very active Joint Committee of the national

Amenity Societies, and in a personal capacity, on the Executive Committee, Standing Conference for Local History, National Council for Social Service, and the Steering Committee of the Countryside Assembly. She has also attended meetings of the Professional Institutions Council for Conservation, a newly-formed group covering a very wide range of interests which has set up a series of Working Parties to study and report on topics likely to benefit from an interdisciplinary approach. The archaeological viewpoint is represented by Mr. Peter Fowler at the Working Party on The Countryside and Multiple Land Use and Mr. Keith Falconer directed attention to industrial monuments when The Dereliction of Land was under discussion. The Working Party on the Urban Road has had some difficulty in defining its terms of reference and as yet there has been no opportunity to refer to the relevant aspects of urban archaeology. The Council has become an Associate Member of Europa Nostra. Miss Cherry Lavell, the Abstracts Editor, has been invited to attend the IXth International Congress of Anthropological and Ethnological Sciences in Chicago during September, 1973, for which she has submitted a paper on the management of an abstracts service. A grant towards her travel expenses has been made by the C.B.A., other sources having been approached without success.

While on the subject of grants the Council would acknowledge the generous award made by the British Academy to the C.B.A. Churches Committee and the Society of Antiquaries for their joint research project at Deerhurst church, Glos. The Committee is also indebted to Book Club Associates (W. H. Smith and Son and Doubleday) for sponsoring a Research Scholarship over the next three years, its generous action making it possible to extend Miss Margaret Jesson's appointment as Research Assistant.

'The Archaeology of Churches' was the theme of a Conference organised jointly by the C.B.A. and the Board of Extra-Mural Studies, University of Cambridge, and held in the University of East Anglia, Norwich, during April. Its purpose was to draw the attention of not only archaeologists but also planners and others responsible for churches to the amount of historical information which can be derived from an investigation of both their fabric and site. In one respect only was the Conference disappointing: the almost total absence of those who might be regarded as representing the Church itself at national and diocesan level. Whether this reflects lack of interest or simply the difficulties of communication is not clear, but the C.B.A. had notified the editors of all diocesan newsletters at an early stage in the hope of attracting a good attendance from their readers. This was the only Conference held during the year, but plans are well advanced for a residential weekend meeting on 'Man and the Landscape: the Highland Zone', to be held in the University of Lancaster from 29th-31st March, 1974, and a symposium for an invited audience will be held in London in the following week on 'Aerial Reconnaissance for Archaeology' under the joint auspices of the Department of Extra-Mural Studies,

University of Birmingham, the National Monuments Record and the C.B.A.

Early this year, at the instance of Mr. R. A. Brooks, the Executive considered what guidance should be given in regard to the use of metric scales. Professor Colin Renfrew and Mr. David Leigh were asked to review the proposals which had been put forward and a memorandum is now available on request to the C.B.A.

As indicated throughout this *Report*, the Officers and Members of C.B.A. Committees have been more than usually active: Group representatives attended a one-day Conference in the autumn and the Executive has found it necessary to hold an Extra-Ordinary Meeting in addition to the usual four. At a time when the commitments of most archaeologists are extending unduly, the Council would record its thanks to those on whose advice and help it relies in such great measure.

This *Report* is the last to be written largely by one hand: that of the Council's Secretary since 1949, Miss Beatrice de Cardi. She will be retiring in the autumn of 1973 so an appreciation of her service and achievement can more appropriately appear in the next *Report*. It is appropriate to record here, however, the awards to her of an O.B.E. in the Birthday Honours List, 1973, and of a Churchill Fellowship which will enable her to return to her own field of original research in the Middle East immediately on her retirement. Members expressed their appreciation of all she has done for the C.B.A. and for British archaeology with a presentation of a watch and a cheque at her last Council meeting in the summer, 1973. Council would like to wish her all success in what is obviously going to be a very active retirement.

The Annual Report entitled Archaeology in Britain, 1972-73 is now available from the C.B.A. at 8 St. Andrew's Place, London, NW1 4LB, for the incredibly cheap price of 20p post free.

The Report runs to 112 pages and is well worth the money, giving as it does a complete spectrum of the archaeological life of this country during the last year.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL.

A planning Report by the County Council's archaeologist, John Hedges, entitled 'The Archaeological Heritage : A Policy for Essex' was submitted to the County Planning Committee in September.

The Report briefly outlined the nature and importance of relevant sites and monuments in the County and then discussed the more devious threats to this heritage. It examined the present situation regarding rescue excavation in Essex and suggested that the existing organisation and resources were unable to tackle the problem in a realistic manner. A policy was recommended, which would provide the necessary basic planning framework for the selective conservation of monuments, and the excavation and recording of sites before destruction.

The Report largely concentrated on the safeguarding of archaeological sites in the planning process and related how development control procedures, structure and local plan-making policies, the designation of conservation areas and country parks, and the scheduling and guardianship programmes could all contribute towards a more secure future for our historical environment.

It is hoped that this policy will result in improved facilities and resources for rescue excavation and consequently higher standards of excavation, recording, interpretation, and publication; a more active involvement of local societies and schools in archaeology, and especially in field survey and the preparation of parochial checklists.

It is now true to say that Essex has the most positive planning model for archaeology in the country, and now that this essential working framework has been established it is intended to examine the more detailed aspects of rescue excavation and its organisation in Essex.

BRASS--RUBBINGS

The Smith collection of Brass-Rubbings was made before 1928 by Miller Christy, William Porteous and E.B.Smith and is now preserved by the Society in Hollytrees, Colchester. This collection was originally intended to be the material for a book on the Brasses of Essex. The book was never published, and in the fifty years since that time the collection has become increasingly valuable as a historical record due to the theft and destruction of many brasses and slabs. The collection is far from complete, however, and an attempt is now being made to gather information on other brasses discovered since that time, and thus to form a comprehensive collection representative of Essex.

The research work is being carried out by Stephen Freeth who is working together with the Librarian, John Sims on the project.

Not only are many brasses not represented but a new technique is now used for recording the matrices of lost brasses, that of 'dabbing' a sheet of paper which is laid over the slab, with a chamois leather covered with a mixture of linseed oil and powdered graphite.

There is a large amount of work to be done and Stephen Freeth is anxious for the help of any members of the Society, or others, in filling a formidable list of required rubbings. This list will be published in the Newsletter as space permits, and is available as a complete list to those who request it from the Library at Colchester or from Stephen Freeth, 139 Nayland Road, Colchester.

Not only are Essex rubbings required, but the Society will be glad to take into safe keeping any rubbings which members may have in their hands. These may be useful records, and can so easily be discarded by people who do not realise their worth.

NOTES ON BRASS RUBBING.

Since the time when the rubbings in the collection were made, paper has appeared on the market which is wide enough to take the largest brasses and indents which need to be recorded. This is called 'Artist's Detail Paper' and is available in widths of 30", 40", and 60".

Black wax specifically for rubbing brasses is now on sale in many art shops. 'Astral' is preferred to Hardtmuth pencil etc..

'Dabbers' consist of pads of cotton wool wrapped around with a chamois leather; a solution of powdered graphite and linseed oil being on the leather. Mix the graphite and linseed oil on a card, until it is a glutinous dry mess, and then rub the chamois leather pad across it so that it picks up the mixture, any surplus can be rubbed off. Using this 'dabber' will bring out the details of the stone far better than wax when one is trying to record an indent.

Rubbings should be as black as possible, and all parts of the brass should be rubbed. All indents in the slab should be dabbed or at least recorded, however fragmentary they may be.

The list of rubbings needed for the Collection contains many that are in fact already represented, but of which the existing rubbings are lacking details of the indents of lost portions.

Model rubbings in the Collection, which may be taken as representing the standard required, are those of the brasses at Broomfield and Boreham, made by Raymond D'Elboux in 1947.

Rubbings should have written upon them: Identity of the person, the date, and Mill Stephenson number; Parish; Missing portions listed; Components of brass listed; Position in the Church; Date and author of rubbing; Type of stone of slab, (if possible). Any further information; Rubbings should not be remounted.

NOTES ON THE LIST OF REQUIRED RUBBINGS.

Many of the rubbings now in the Collection now need to be replaced or supplemented, these are indicated by 'Ind.' in the list.

Other requirements are as follows:

'Photo' means that there exists in the church a tomb, or tombs with sculpture of which a brass, extant or lost, was but an ornament, and that a photograph of the tomb and its carvings are vital to a proper appreciation of the monument.

'F' means that a facsimile, whether in ink or by photographic means, is needed, full-size, as a record of a lost brass of which rubbings survive elsewhere. The locations of such rubbings are indicated. 'Brown Coll' means the Collection by A.H. Brown, also at Hollytrees. 'Coll. Soc. Antiq.' means the Collection of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London. Such facsimiles are also required of 'palimpsest' reverses of 16th Century brasses which are at present refixed in their slabs, and of which no rubbing is yet in the Collection.

The numbering of the required brasses is for convenience that of Mill Stephenson's "List of Monumental Brasses of the British Isles", (1928) (reprinted 1964).

The indents are numbered where necessary as in the Royal Commission of Historical Monuments, (Essex), (1920s). Otherwise their locations are given.

Whenever replacement rubbings have been made, it would be appreciated if these could be put in the Library Room on the top floor of the Hollytrees, in a conspicuous place, so that they may be incorporated in the Collection. The original rubbings should not be removed.

Anyone wishing to inspect the Collection itself, is welcome to contact Stephen Freeth, and he will be glad to explain it to them.

LIST OF REQUIRED RUBBINGS. First page.

Ashdon. Fragment of Lombardic Marginal Inscription(LMI) now door step to S. Porch. Photo of tomb in NE corner of Chancel.

Aveley. II, and 2 inds.(RCHM (1) and(2)).

Bardfield, Gt. II, and indent on stone coffin-lid, in Churchyard, (CY), near N.wall of Nave.

Bardfield Saling. Ind. in Chancel.

Barking. All visible indents other than those of the inscription-plates only.

Basildon. LMI in Nave; Other Ind. in Nave, (RCHM (2)).

Beamont-cum-Moze. Inscription plate, John Cook and Isabell his wife, S. wall of Nave, also Ind. in S. Porch.

Belchamp Walter. Indents in Nave, of priest and knight under canopies, and priest under canopy. (RCHM (1)and(2)).

Belchamp St. Paul. PHOTO of 2 shields from destroyed Altar Tomb set below sill of S. window of Chancel.

Bentley, Little. I.

Birdbrook. Indent in Chancel.

Blackmore. LMI under carpet in Chancel.

Black Notley. LMI, W. end of Nave.

Bocking. I. Also indent in North Chapel.

Borley. Ind. in Nave.

Bradfield. F of palimpsest reverses of II.(Coll.Soc.Ant.?)

III in slab:- dab slab also. Indents of two crosses, and a civilian, in NE and SE corners, and central aisle.

Bradwell-on-Sea. Indent of I and II at back of Nave.

Indent beside it.

Bradwell-by-Coggeshall. Indent. Dabbing of incised slab of priest.

Braintree. I.(As best possible)

Brentwood. Inscription to John Parker, 1672, in the new church of St. Thomas, Mur., Tower.

Brightlingsea. VI. Also, the newly discovered fragment of the bracket now in poss. the bell-ringer, Mr Ashcroft, 61 Tower Street, Brightlingsea. Also, Fs of the reverses of the effigies.(Soc. of Ant. Collection?)

Gt.Bromley. I, II, and indents in S. Chancel.

Burstead, Lit. II.

Burnham-on-Crouch. Indent in N. Chapel.

Canewdon. Indents in the S. Porch and Nave.

Chelmsford. I and II, and indent, mural at West end of Nave. Also incised panel, South Chancel.

Chesterford Gt. Indent in S. Chancel.

Chesterford, Little. Upper half of the armoured effigy from I, now on display in the Medieval Room at the Mus. of Archaeology and Ethnology, Downing Street, Cambridge. Also a lady, from this church, which is on display in the same case as the above.

Chignal Smealey. Ind. in Nave.

Chigwell. I and II.

Chingford. Indents in the Chancel of the Old Church ruins.

Chrishall. II, III, and indent in N. Aisle.

Clavering. I, with slab. Indents in Nave, (LMI), N. Aisle, and in the CY outside the N. doorway. Also a group of children, c.1530, Accession No. 3203, deposited in the Essex Record Office in 1962.

Coggeshall. Indent beside Tower, in CY, and indents in N.C., these of Flemish Plates.

Colchester. Indent in ALL SAINTS' (if poss.): +photo
St. JAMES'. I. As now, with lozenge indent.
Indent in St. LEONARD'S, in N. Chancel.

Cold Norton. F of small shield not at present represented in the Coll. There are rubbings of two of the three lost shields in the Coll. at the moment, but a third is preserved in the Brown Coll. of rubbings in the Hollytrees, and an F should be added to the Smith Coll.

Colne, Wakes. I.

Corringham. V, and the slab in which it is set; also the other LMI in the Nave.

Cranham. I.

Dagenham. Indent in C.

Danbury. Indent of cross in the N. Aisle.

Dedham. Indents in CY. and in the N. Aisle. PHOTO of this last.

Donyland, East. I, II, in New Church, on wall; also slab of II, in grass of Old Church half a mile away.

Dovercourt. I.

Dunmow, Lit. Four Indents. PHOTO.

Dunmow, Gt. Indent of cross in Chancel Aisle.

Easter, High. I. (The 1½" that still remain, mur., N. Chapel).

Easton, Gt. Newly-discovered inscription to the infant twins of Geo. Scott, 17th Century. Chancel.

Easton, Lit. II: PHOTO. Dab plain cross indent.

Eastwood. Indent in N.

Elmdon. I brought from Wenden Lofts after the war.

Elmstead. Indent in S. Chapel.

Elsenham. Indents. Also, strip of chamfer inscription from this church now brazed into a parallelogram and in the Saffron Walden Mus. PHOTO.

LIST OF REQUIRED RUBBINGS. Third page.

Faulkbourne. I, with slab.

Felsted. III: F of effigy (Coll. Soc. Ant.) IMI.

Finchingfield. PHOTO of Altar Tomb, statues etc..

Fobbing. Indents in S. Aisle and Tower.

Foxearth. I.

Fryerning. Indent in S. Borch..

Goldhanger. I, with the indents dabbed. PHOTO.

Gestingthorpe. Indents in the Tower. (2).

Gosfield. II as now. F of III, which seems to be now lost see Coll. Soc. Ant.?, IV and V with dabbings of the top faces of the slabs. And with PHOTOS.

Hallingbury, Gt. Indents, under Tower.

Halstead. I with dabbing of indents.

Ham, East. Slab of IV.

Ham, West. Indents in N. Chapel. PHOTOS.

Hanningfield, West. Indents in S. Aisle and Chancel; PHOTO of II. ?Rub incised slab (Chancel), if any design is still visible.

Harlow. V: F of palimp. reverse.(Soc of Ant.?) Indents.

Hatfield Broad Oak. II, with slab and indents.

Hempstead. II, IV, with slabs and indents.

Henham. Incised slab in Chancel.

Horkesley, Lit. I and IV as now. PHOTO of the fragment of Tomb in S.Chapel.

Hornchurch. I; III and XII as they are relaid, as I believe, in their original slab which has been rediscovered. Indents in Chancel and under Tower.

Horndon, East. Slabs of I and II; PHOTOS of both these monuments. Facsimile of larger shield fragment (of the selection numbered III in MS) of which there does not seem to be a copy in the Coll. - ?Soc of Ant. Facsimiles of other fragments from Brown Coll.

Ilford, Gt. F of the effigy of the lost priest - Soc.of Ant.

Ilford, Lit. Slabs of I and II, if these exist in the church.

Ingrave. I, II, and newly discovered inscription to Walter Gayselee near N. door.

Kelvedon Hatch. Whatever remains. Indents in C.

Laindon. Indents in C and N. That in C is under the Altar.

Lambourne. I: F of the palimpsest reverses. ?Soc.of Ant.?

Langdon Hills. Indent.

Latchigndon. (Old Church). Indents.

Latton. PHOTOS.Fs of lost priest and lady from rubbings in the Ashmolean.

A NEW SOCIETY ARCHAEOLOGIST.

The Society has recently obtained the assistance of the DOE in a proposal to employ a full time field archaeologist, beginning early in 1974.

During the last three years many of the excavations undertaken by the Research and Fieldwork Committee have been directed by freelance archaeologists whose main activities have been elsewhere.

For various reasons several of these :-
Paul Drury, Steven Bassett and Kirsty Rodwell - will not be available next year, and we are fortunate in being able to take advantage of the situation to put matters on a semi permanent basis.

Three major sites are envisaged as requiring excavation in 1974, - a medieval tile kiln site at Danbury which is threatened by a reservoir, a site in the Roman settlement at Braintree, and a site in the High Street at Halstead (see under Halstead in this issue). The post will be advertised shortly, at a salary of about £1,600 p.a. plus travelling expense. Duties, in addition to directing excavations and subsequent preparation of reports, will include archaeological surveys of the sort previously undertaken by the Society in Harwich, Halstead, Heybridge etc.. If anyone is interested please write to Paul Drury, for further details. Correspondence will be forwarded by the Newsletter Editor.

Assistance required.

An assistant is required to help with the work of the Research and Fieldwork Committee, the assistance required is in the taking of Minutes, helping with correspondence and helping with site visits etc. Will anyone who can help please contact Paul Drury.

Will anyone who is interested in carrying out research in the Essex Record Office on Moulsham, Halstead and other specific Essex towns being studied by the Research and Fieldwork Committee, please let either Paul Drury know, or let Miss Nancy Briggs know in the ERO.

HALSTEAD.

Members living in the Halstead area will doubtless have noticed the recent demolition of Nos.76-80 High Street, formerly part of the Co-op.. The Victorian brick facade of the old butcher's shop, no. 76, disguised a timber framed building dating back to the late 15th or 16th century. Measured drawings of this were made by Paul Drury, for the Research and Fieldwork Committee of the Society.

Despite the fact that so much of the frame had been cut away when the building was remodelled, and again, more recently, when the shop was modernised, enough survived to enable the original form to be deduced.

It was of three principal bays, with a narrow fourth bay at the rear which probably contained the staircase; the elevations facing the street had been jettied, though the 'Dragon post' which would have supported the corner, and most of the first floor, had been removed long ago.

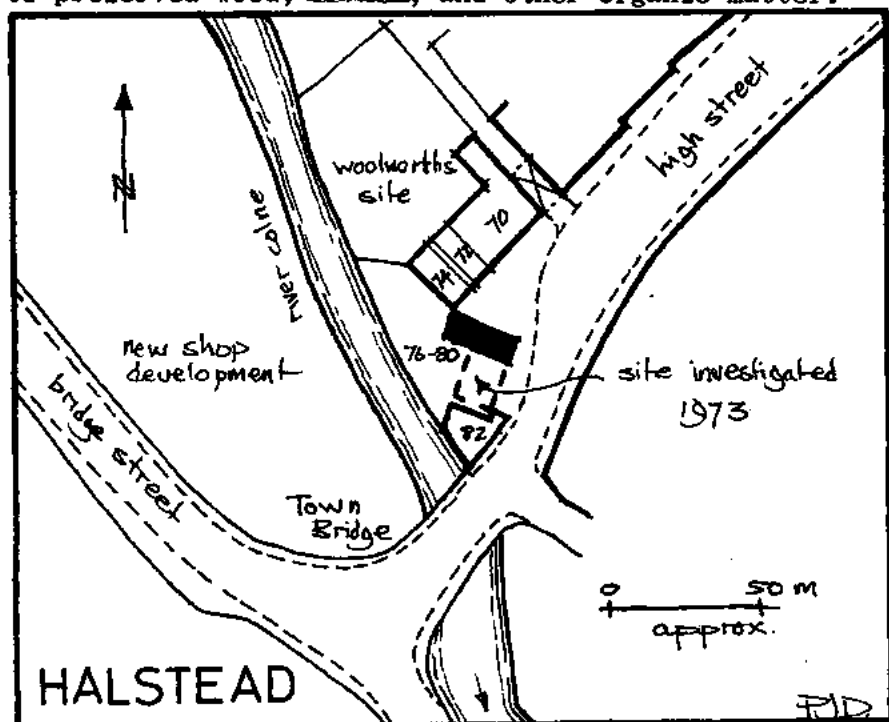
The position of the building forward of the main building line, and its form - with no sign of original fireplaces or an open hall - were initially puzzling. After demolition, however, the trenches dug to contain the ground beams of the new shop provided the answer. The building was a two storied wing of an L-shaped house, the hall of which stood to the South. This had been demolished - perhaps early in the last century - and two timber framed cottages erected in its place. The hall was traceable by its foundations, of flint and tile in lime mortar, which corresponded to those under the two storied wing. The discovery explained a further curiosity - the soot encrusted on the outside wall of the two storied building, now clearly in retrospect the result of an open hearth in the hall. One rather unusual feature was an internal window, which permitted observation of the hall from the main first floor chamber.

The contractor's trenches contained yet more information. West of the two storied block, the remains of hearths or oven bases indicated the position of the original, external or lean-to kitchen.

.....It was also clear that the building was the first to be erected on the site, which had previously been part of the High Street; early medieval pottery was found in lower levels of road metalling.

A glance at the sketch plan suggests an explanation. The High Street probably was once straight, crossing the river by ford. A bridge built alongside this - where the bridge now stands - would divert the traffic to the East, freeing the land in front of the old ford for building. Our building came by the 16th century and the building now Roots, the butchers, probably later. This gives a terminus post quem for the building of the bridge.

Another group of buildings adjacent to the site Nos. 70-74 High Street, date from the 16th and 17th centuries. These have been vacant for some time, and Woolworths hope to build a new store on the site. The block is listed, however, and a decision is awaited on its future. If the scheme proceeds a large scale excavation is proposed during 1974, which may uncover the remains of a succession of timber buildings stretching back to the origins of Halstead. The partly water-logged condition may well provide examples of preserved wood, leather, and other organic matter.



RIVENHALL 1973.

Report by Warwick Rodwell.

Excavations resumed in mid July and continued until the end of August. An area in the North-East corner of the churchyard was examined, prior to its being used for modern burial purposes.

This part of the churchyard was probably annexed in the Tudor period, prior to which it was occupied by a sequence of domestic buildings: these were of timber and plaster and had clay and gravel floors. Certainly a building stood there long after the desertion of the rest of the medieval village, in the 14th century, and from the interesting series of small-finds which have been made it would seem possible that it was the site of the medieval rectory.

The subsequent rectory (now a private house) was built at about the time of the demolition of the house in the churchyard but, curiously, is a mile from the church. It was replaced in 1922 by the more conveniently situated present rectory.

The recent excavation has also revealed a large area of the metalled courtyard which lay between the two main buildings of the Roman villa complex: it was strewn with handmade pottery of the Pagan Saxon period which has confirmed the suggestion made in 1971 that there was substantial post-Roman occupation in or around the villa. Finds and structures of the middle Saxon period are still very elusive, but the unexpected discovery of a small, planned cemetery, probably belonging to that phase, helps to confirm the suspected continuity of occupation.

A Training School in Archaeology and Architecture has again been run this year and amongst its work has been the completion of the churchyard earthwork survey and the detailed structural survey of the church itself.

Of outstanding importance has been the discovery of the 14th century font (now used as a birdbath in a private garden) and a great number of moulded stones (now forming a rockery) which are fairly certainly derived from the 15th century tower which collapsed in 1714. Part of a fine Saxon engaged column, complete with capital, has also been brought to light and would seem to be from the original Rivenhall chancel arch.

KELVEDON BRIDGE

The County Planner recently asked the Feering and Kelvedon Preservation Society to commission a detailed survey of the ruinous 18th century bridge which carried the London-Colchester road over the Blackwater, until about 1790.

This is an important new step taken by the County and it is to be hoped that further surveys of this nature will be sponsored on structures for which there is no hope of restoration and no adequate record.

The survey was undertaken in July by Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell, and copies of the survey deposited in the Essex Record Office, and at the National Monuments Records.

KELVEDON 1973.

Kirsty Rodwell.

The third season of excavations on one of the beanfields South-East of the High Street uncovered more Belgic and early Roman ditched enclosures, which must have been used for domestic purposes, to judge from the amount of pottery found within them, although all traces of buildings had been removed by ploughing.

The South ditch of the pre-Flavian marching camp or fort has now been traced for 90 metres to the point where it has been truncated by an old gravel quarry. Three first century pottery kilns had been cut into the former rampart at one point, utilising the partly backfilled ditch as a stokepit. After use the kilns were cleaned out and backfilled with brickearth.

The boundaries of the Roman cemetery have been found on three sides and a total of 81 burials, both cremations and inhumations, excavated. The majority of the burials date to the third and fourth centuries. Nailed coffins were common and a number of grave goods have been found, chiefly pots. Some of the graves are remarkably large, one of the biggest being surrounded by a circular timber mausoleum, represented archaeologically by its wall trench.

THE SOCIAL PROGRAMME.

The Public Relations Committee will have arranged a visit to Mr and Mrs H.P.Cooper, at Gestingthorpe by the time this is in the press, and are planning an evening with Mr and Mrs David Clarke, at Wivenhoe in the Spring.

Since the latter visit may be planned to take place before the next newsletter, I believe the end of February was mentioned, will those who are interested please enquire from, Mrs M. Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford, Essex.

NEW BOOKS.

We are proud to announce two new books, one by a past Council member and one by a present one.

Dr. F.G. Emmison has produced the second volume in an intended trilogy of Tudor Elizabethan Essex. 'Morals And The Church Courts' is published by the Essex Record Office at £3.50.

This volume follows the first in the series, 'Disorder', which was published in 1970. The third in the series Home Work and Customs is said to be planned for publication late next year.

'Morals And The Church Courts' concerns the 'Bawdy Courts' as Archdeacon Courts were known, and the local press heralded the issue in August under the banner 'Oh, those sexy Elizabethans', since the private and not so private life of the Elizabethan is revealed in the candid entries.

Let the book stand on its feet as a serious study, but it has been greeted with a taste of sensationalism which must lead to demand.

'Methods of Physical Examination in Archaeology', by Dr. M.S. Tite, of Essex University, has an excellent review in the Museums Journal, where technical works usually are subjected to a searching appraisal. The presentation of the technical matter is complimented, the reviewer says "One suspects that compiling a handbook for an interdisciplinary readership is a difficult task, but Dr Tite has avoided the worst pitfalls, especially in not writing 'science made simple'. On the other hand no archaeological would-be reader should be afraid of being 'blinded by science' since the text is clear and maintains a straightforward approach throughout."

Kind words indeed, and in our opinion justified.

BILLERICAY.

The following notes have been received from Sam Weller, Field Officer of the Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society.

Since June 1970 the Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society's Field Group has been heavily committed in excavation and building site watching. The main effort has been within an extensive area on the Southern outskirts of the town threatened by housing estate development, extensions to the Billericay School buildings, the private development of a windmill site and the extension of the Noak Hill Road scheme.

Much evidence for Iron Age and Romano-British settlement has been rescued by the Group's work in the area beginning with the School Road and School sits excavations 1970/71 and most recently with the comprehensive watching brief which was organised to cover the Noak Hill Road scheme which began in August this year.

Many of the finds and features were recorded during the roadworks which extended from the junction of Kennel Lane, across farm land and one of the school playing fields, to the junction of School Road and Bell Hill. Most notable was a group of 16 cremation burials. These were contained within a sub-rectangular area some 55 m along the length of one carriageway just above the 300ft contour line, and the majority were noted and lifted in two rather hectic days.

The cremation material is particularly interesting because of the wide date range. The second century is attested by two stamped Samian vessels AMMI O(F) and SACRIV (S) each forming part of a burial group. The earlier material includes a Celtic mirror handle (a simple collared loop type similar to the 'Mayer' example)

.....and a carinated cup³; the latest consists of a complete and most remarkable biconical jar, used as a container for cremated bones, associated with the remains of a red colour coat imitation Samian vessel with rosette stamped decoration used as a 'capping' piece.

The jar, in a fine grey fabric, wheel made and turned, is decorated with 21 vertical bosses formed from indentations from the outside. Each boss is decorated with an incised diagonal cross. There is further decoration in a horizontal band above the bosses; groups of circular punch marks alternating with various incised motifs which include diagonal crosses, multiple and single chevrons, vertical lines and a complex symbol of three lines offset from the vertical joined by a diagonal.

The area to the north of the town, in and around Norsey Wood, has been regarded, traditionally, as the major Iron Ages and Romano-British settlement. The work in the last three years on the southern outskirts, coupled with the miscellaneous finds recorded nearby during the 18th and 19th centuries as a result of gravel digging, provide a new basis for speculation as to the size, importance and centre of the early settlement of Billericay.

- 1 Britannia 1972 Roman Britain in 1971.
- 2 Pattern and Purpose Sir Cyril Fox Plate 57 (a)
- 3 CAMULODUNUM Hawkes and Hull c.f. Form 211.

NOTICE, NEWSLETTER POSTAGE.

Up till now the newsletter has been sent out by 1st Class post. From the next issue on we shall use 2nd Class post. Publication days are aimed at as 1st of Mar., June, Sep., and December. If any member has not received a newsletter by one month after the publication dates, please inform the Editor.

Questionnaire on
Carbon 14/Tritium measurements.

AERE Harwell, are considering the expansion of their laboratory for the above measurements, and earlier in the year Bob Otlet, Manager of the Laboratory wrote to the Society asking for the likely demands for service.

Since such measurement is somewhat expensive and only required when a dating bracket is essential, as in prehistoric sites, Starr Carr for instance, where there is little else to go on, the reply was not encouraging but I did say that I would broadcast the information so that individual directors could make contact with Harlow and give their own views.

A sliding scale of charges is proposed because some samples require more work than others. This would reduce the price charged for charcoal as compared with bone which needs more preparation. It is aimed to keep the turn round in the order of less than three months.

Apply to Bob Otlet, Carbon 14/Tritium Measurements Laboratory, Bldg 10.46, AERE Harwell, Didcot, Berks, OX11 0BR.

| Sample type | Number of samples | | | | Sample Periods P=Prehistoric R=Roman MEM=Migration & Early Medieval M=Medieval O=Other |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------|--------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | You had dated 1971 | 1972 | You wanted dated 1971 | 1972 | |
| Charcoal, wood, marine shells, carbonate | | | | | |
| Peat & soil | | | | | |
| Bone | | | | | |

Given the following size of grant how much would you budget for carbon-14 dating?

| Grant | % |
|-------|---|
| £500 | |
| £1000 | |
| £2000 | |

From a grant of £1000 how many measurements would you have made if the price were

| £ | £ | £ |
|----|----|----|
| 35 | 45 | 55 |
| | | |

General comment

UNSTRATIFIED.

The WEA Evening Classes to be held at Colchester, have not yet started, and are planned to begin in the Spring. The lecturer will be M.J. Corbishley, and will any who wish to attend, and have not yet been in contact with the organisers, contact:- Mrs G. Putnam, 23 Potter Street, Sible Hedingham, Halstead, Essex, CO9 3RG. Tel Hedingham 60245.

On the 8th October, the Council for the Preservation of Rural England held its Annual General Meeting at Theydon Bois. The meeting was in the evening, and the afternoon entertainment consisted of a display of the M 16 Link route, and a coach tour of the route itself. The route passes through Waltham Abbey past Upshire to a junction by the Bell Inn Epping, and then cross country North of Garnish Hall before turning South. Garnish Hall seems to be a junction of the M16 and M 11, and major things will happen to the countryside. Elizabeth and I travelled with Ken Bascombe in the coach, and did active fieldwork on the way. Two deserted medieval villages and a suspected, and unknown hillfort, and a beautiful ride in lovely country. So soon to be disturbed.

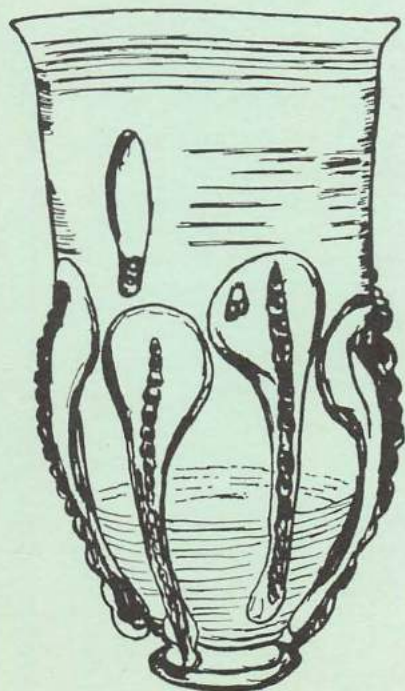
The Public Relations Committee are actively organising outings, as already told in this issue; there has, however, been some misunderstanding concerning the 25p charge made for attendance. As a result the Committee wish to make this announcement.

As more excursions and social events are being planned for the members of the EAS, it was decided at a recent meeting of the Public Relations Committee that a nominal sum of 25p per person should be charged on all occasions. This has been done to cover any administrative costs which might arise; and in order not to impinge upon the general funds which are urgently needed for publications and excavations.

Some members may be interested in the 'Ancient History Book Club' which has advertised in the press recently. From personal experience I can vouch for the excellent choice of books available at considerable discount. Write for information to Dept. OM74, P.O.Box 19. Swindon, SN3 3LE.

Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1974

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 46.

SPRING, 1974.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| Council Affairs | 2. |
| The Annual General Meeting | 3. |
| John Brinson, as others saw him | 4. |
| John Brinson Memorial Fund | 6. |
| A new Knight for Essex | 7. |
| Historical Homours | 8. |
| Focus on 1603 | 8. |
| Present and coming events | 9. |
| Brass Rubbing | 10. |
| The Pebmarsh Brass | 14. |
| C.B.A. Council meeting | 15. |
| The Mucking Beakers | 16. |
| No county archaeological unit, yet ... | 17. |
| ? Reunited, Mucking | 18. |
| New book on the Walthams | 20. |
| Chapman and André pinned down | 21. |
| Trial excavation, Cressing | 22. |
| C.B.A. Calendar, Summaries | 23. |
| Excursion to Waltham Abbey | 24. |
| Parker's Roman cement | 24. |
| Unstratified | 25. |

The illustrations on the front and back covers are of the Mucking beakers, realised from photographs by Tom Jones, by John Sellers.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by the first of May, 1974, please.

COMMENT

The Essex County Council's planning committee have rejected the plan for a County Archaeological Unit, at least there will not be one in the near future. There was talk of belt tightening, and scant sympathy from the rate payers, and amongst all this the need to save our heritage was quietly lost.

Which rate payers would mind I wonder; when so much is going on education, which presumably will not be cut, would a $\frac{1}{2}$ p rate be really felt.

I fear that the argument is not financial but political, this has no precedent and may not be risked.

What then are we going to do about our heritage which willy nilly will be destroyed, belt tightening or not. One idea which is being fostered is to form a body in the county of the D.O.E. fee paid archaeologists, which together with the County Planning department can help to decide priorities, estimates, spends and the like. A non 'County Archaeological Unit' within the county.

One thing is sure, the D.O.E. does not yet know what to do, the C.B.A. is hanging on waiting to see what will happen, RESCUE is gingering again for a new look which must take some time to be accepted, let alone acted upon, and while these bodies fiddle, Rome burns.

The parallel worry to dealing with the archaeology is the matter of publication of the report. Publication must mean making public, and not just writing a report for some inaccessible archives. If the County had taken on responsibility for archaeology, then responsibility for publication might also be accepted as a Local Authority responsibility. As it is societies such as ourselves must continue to bear the brunt, in the face of rising printing costs, of recording our heritage. I wonder what would happen if we tightened our belts, and stopped.

COUNCIL AFFAIRS.

The death of Major J.G.S.Brinson whilst in office as President has meant that a replacement is essential to the smooth running of Council business since the President, by tradition, chairs the Council meetings.

The Council has appointed Dr.F.G.Emmison as Acting President (since the President can only be elected by the A.G.M.), and is proposing Dr. Emmison for President during the remainder of the three year term of office which would otherwise have been fulfilled by Major Brinson.

There is a poetic justice about this fact since Dr. Emmison was compelled to relinquish office as President in 1972, during the second year of office, because of ill health. Now there is the chance to complete the three year term of office which is rightfully his.

Dr. Emmison will be proposed for President during the year extending from mid 1974 to mid 1975, at the same time a President Elect will be proposed, who will be the forthcoming President during the years 1975 to 1978. The Council propose Mr Charles Sparrow Q.C., LL.B., F.S.A., for this post. Mr Sparrow is the Society's Legal Adviser, and carries a similar post, with more responsibility, for the Council for British Archaeology where he has been well known for his work in supporting conservation, and in sorting out legislation.

Mr D.M. Blouet, A.R.I.B.A., resigned from Council in November because of ill health, and we are all grateful for his services and hospitality at Maldon, Mr H.P.Cooper, of Gestingthorpe has been co-opted to fill the vacancy.

Members will notice that their newsletters are now being addressed by Addressograph plates, this is a move which has long been overdue, to reduce the general chore of sending out publications. The stamping out of the plates has been done by the Secretary and by Tony Monk and his son (Mrs P.Monk is a Council member). We are indebted to the Community Council of Essex for the kind permission to use their embossing machine, and stamping machine.

The A.G.M. will take place on Saturday, 22nd June, at Harlow Town Hall. Will all members please make a note in their diaries.

The Council have decided to continue the policy of holding the A.G.M. at various places in the County, rather than concentrating on Colchester, which has been a natural choice.

The visit to Harlow will be first occasion on which the Society has met in the West of the County, for many years.

The programme will be issued later, but the following points are now firm.

The A.G.M. will be held in the Council Chamber at 2.30 p.m., and will be followed by an address given by

PROFESSOR ASA BRIGGS, B.Sc. Econ., M.A., D.Litt.

F.R.Hist.S.

on the subject of

NINETEENTH CENTURY LOCAL STUDIES.

Professor Asa Briggs is a distinguished Social Historian, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Sussex, and Chairman of the Standing Conference for Local History.

Many of you will be familiar with the Quarterly Journal of the Standing Conference for Local History, which is published by the National Council of Social Service under the title of 'The Local Historian', and formerly known as 'The Amateur Historian'.

PLEASE NOTE.

Although further notice will be given of the meeting arrangements, the rules require that nominations shall be in the hands of the Secretary not less than twenty eight days before the meeting, that is before 25th May.

Nominations for Council, from Society members, must be made before that date.

JOHN BRINSON, AS OTHERS SAW HIM.

In building up information for an obituary notice we have been in contact with several of John's friends. We asked Ernest Fulcher's permission to publish the following letter since it reflects so well the happy dynamic John of the 1950s.

Dear John,

I am delighted to be able to reminisce a bit about the Roman Essex Society, though I am sorry that those reminiscences should have to serve as part of an obituary notice for my old friend John Brinson.

It was during the Summer of 1948 that I happened to see a notice at Clarence House, Thaxted, I believe it was, that the Roman Essex Society would welcome members. As my interests at the time were tending towards practical archaeology, of which I really knew nothing, I wrote to the secretary and received a very welcoming reply inviting me to join a group working at Great Chesterford that August. So it was that I met John Brinson, John Anstee, 'Kitch' (the late Douglas Kitchener), David Trump, Col. Appleby and others who made up the working force of the Roman Essex Society. (I have an elusive memory that a young man called Ken Newton also spent some time there).

It soon became clear that what John Brinson had in mind in forming the Society was no less than the creation of an archaeological flying squad, on the lines that van Giffen was then trying out in Holland. This was 20 years before Brian Philips' CIBA in Kent, and looking back I can see that John was always trying out new ideas, rescue archaeology being only one of them. I can remember him driving round and round the site at Great Chesterford at night, with dipped headlights, hoping to reveal unevennesses in the ground which might indicate the line of the Roman wall, which was our prime objective. It was his idea that we should hire the dragline excavator for a weekend and mechanically strip the topsoil, which did prove most materially helpful in our search. At Rivenhall a couple of years later he organised a light railway with tipping trucks for clearing spoil.

I remember the fieldwork we did at Great Chesterford - my initiation into this aspect of archaeology. First we were given a summary of the records of Neville and Stukely, and then, after a study of the air-photograph, we made a tour of the site, noting the depression in the Borough field where Stukely had recorded the destruction of the wall. Finally we made a close inspection of the 'cliff' face left by the gravel digging. We saw evidence of pits, but no clear sign of the wall foundation trench. We also saw in section a V-shaped military ditch outside the presumed line of the wall - an unsuspected feature. Our fieldwork did not stop here, however, for we studied all the old walls of the district, and part of the base of a column was removed from one of them into the boot of John's car at dead of night. (the wall was ruinous). We also made an expedition to Cambridge to study Neville's finds in the reserve collection of the Museum of Ethnology and Archaeology. I mention all this as an illustration of the thoroughness with which John prepared an excavation.

John Anstee, who was there during the whole of the year the dig lasted, will know far more details of the actual excavation; I was able to manage only occasional weekends after the first fortnight. (I even remember cycling there and back from Woodford on a Sunday, and doing a full days digging !) I joined the Society too late to take part in the dig at Bradwell, and I was unable to see the work at the river crossing at Little Waltham, and the Trumps' site at Moulsham, though I heard a good deal about them all, and I first came up against dendrochronology in connection with the bridge timbers from Little Waltham.

Great Chesterford finished in 1949, and that summer, as far as I remember we also did a small dig on what seems to have been a R/B farmstead site between Braintree and Stisted. We also helped Mr Hull in a dig at Gosbeck's either in that or the following year. Our next big site was Rivenhall, and here again the fieldwork before and during the dig was thorough. Conversations with the oldest inhabitant, the Sexton and farmworkers all proved highly productive, and conditions were ideal for a day or so for the observation of cropmarks. But it was this dig which was the Waterloo of the Society.

It had always had a few really active members, and there was a 'County' aspect to it which was disturbing. I am almost certain that John would gladly have dropped the 'Major' at this time, but he was not allowed to. As a secretary who was very active in the field and carrying on a full-time job as well, he was finding the work getting too much for him, and it was difficult to devolve any of it on to others. There were few who came near to his competence as an excavator, and no one was willing to take over the purely secretarial side. This being the situation, rather than abandon the Society on which he had spent so much time and effort, he negotiated its amalgamation with the Essex Archaeological Society in the hope that that, then rather moribund body, might develop anew its archaeological strength. There are others who know far better than I how patiently he applied the artificial respiration to the County Society, but the happy results of that untiring work are now patent to all.

Yours sincerely,
Ernest Fulcher

JOHN BRINSON MEMORIAL FUND.

It has been suggested that a Fund be opened for those who wish to indicate their respect for the late John Brinson.

It is thought that if this Fund appreciates to a sufficient amount, a small memorial of some kind may be set up to his memory, failing this a donation will be made in his name to a Cancer Relief fund.

Will anyone wishing to subscribe please forward their donation to the Hon. Secretary, Essex Archaeological Society, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

A NEW KNIGHT FOR ESSEX.

Sir William Wilkinson Addison, J.P., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., received his knighthood in the new years honours list.

Sir William, who became Deputy Lieutenant of Essex during 1973, is well known for his work as a magistrate. For the last ten years or more Sir William has served as adviser on matters affecting Courts and Magistrates, culminating in his work on the Magistrates' Court Rules Committee, and since 1970 as Chairman of the Council, The Magistrates Association.

Sir William, who lives at Epping is acting chairman of the new Epping Forest District Council and is a Verderer of Epping Forest. He is a noted historian of Essex and has written many books on the subject.

Sir William was President of the Essex Archaeological Society in the years 1964 to 1967, and served many years on the Council of the Society; he is at present President of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress.

We offer our sincere congratulations for this honour which is so well deserved.

It was almost by accident that my newsletter material contained the following:-

A new book from Phillimore

ESSEX WORTHIES

by William Addison.

The County of Essex has produced many men and women who by their various abilities, have attained great success in their lives, and have wielded influence both within the County and in national life as a whole.

In this book Mr Addison has made a wide selection of such people and their families, and considers them from a purely county point of view. He has concentrated on that biographical material which has most relevance to Essex, in order to highlight the local importance of these persons, where they lived and what were their connections with the County.

HISTORICAL HONOURS.

At a Dinner held at Canterbury on 11th January, 1974, General Viscount Monckton of Brenchley, President of the Institute of Heraldic and Genealogical Studies, Canterbury, presented the Bickersteth Memorial Medals for 1973 and 1974.

These were presented to Mr F.W.Steer, Maltravers Herald Extraordinary, and to Dr. F.G.Emmison, in each case 'for meritorious contributions to Family History Studies'.

Many members will remember Francis Steer, one time Hon. Secretary of the Society, when he held the post of Assistant Archivist, Essex Record Office, Later he became County Archivist of West and East Sussex.

Dr. Emmison is the penultimate President of the Society, and is now Acting President, so that this occasion became a double honour for Essex, and indirectly to this Society.

The Medal was endowed in memory of Julian Bickersteth, Headmaster of Felsted School during the years 1933-43, who later became Archdeacon of Maidstone, and a friend of Archbishop Temple.

The previous award of the Medal was to Admiral of the Fleet The Earl of Mountbatten of Burma, K.G.,

FOCUS ON 1603.

Mrs Jo-Ann Buck has been asked to write a short book about the county of Essex in 1603, and would be glad to hear of anything interesting or significant to the people of Essex in or about that year, which might not be revealed from official records or general reference books. Items from the year are that building of Audley End began; William Gilberd died; and plague came in the winter.

Facts or local traditions will be equally welcome for investigation. Please send to Mrs Jo-Ann Buck, Lindens, Alton Drive, Colchester, CO3 3ST. Tel Colchester 70261.

PRESENT AND COMING EVENTS.

The Cambridge University Extra Mural Board's course on Modern Archaeology - Its Theory and Practise, began on Thursday 17th January 1974 at the Gilbert School, Colchester. The lecturer is Mr M.J.Corbishley.

While this course is obviously on its way, it is not too late for any who wish to join, and details may be had (as previously advertised) from Mrs G. Putnam, 23 Potter Street, Sible Hedingham. Halstead, Essex, CO9 3RG.

This is a weekly evening class commencing at 7.30 p.m..

To mark the creation of the new County Council and to symbolise that it, no less than its predecessor, will have an abiding interest in the County's past, the Chairman of the Council has agreed to sponsor a public lecture on some aspect of its history. It is hoped that this will become an annual event.

The inaugural lecture is to be delivered by Mr Norman Scarfe, the well-known writer and lecturer, on 'The Character of Essex', on the evening of Tuesday, 2nd April, in the Shire Hall, Chelmsford.

The Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress Annual Meeting will be held at the Methodist Hall, Colchester, (beside the entrance to the Castle) at 10.30 for 11.00 a.m..

SAT. 27. H. APRIL 1974.

The organisation and hospitality will be provided, as usual by the Colchester Archaeological Group, and apart from the usual book stall, there may be a small exhibition. There is usually a programme of speakers in the afternoon.

The last edition carried quite an amount of information concerning brass rubbing, and this, it is hoped, will sink slowly into the awareness of the Society.

Stephen Freeth, who is behind all this rubbing revolution, seems well pleased so far, having had a great deal of information and an offer of help from Waltham Cross in the person of Dr. Ken Bascombe, who has said that he will do the Waltham Abbey brass.

It is hard to express the satisfaction there is in getting the work moving, which has laid fallow for almost half a century. We should seek out more of these 'stopped' projects. So much time and energy, let alone vital and now unobtainable information, may be resting in the Society's care.

But to work ! There are several corrigenda to the last list of requirements which run as follows.

COLD NORTON Delete the whole entry given. The 'third shield' has now been identified as merely a displaced rubbing of the shield from the brass at Woodham Mortimer.

CHINGFORD The old church is not in ruins, but was rebuilt in 1929/30.

DUNMOW LITTLE For 'four indents' read 'two indents'. The other two have become so decayed as to be illegible, and one has been broken up and used as revetting on the churchyard path.

GOSFIELD II. Add: 'Fs of the four fragments of marginal inscription, loose at the vicarage in 1927, and now apparently lost. Rubbings in Coll Soc. Antiq., and in Mus. of Archaeology and Ethnology, Cambridge'

HORNCHURCH Add: 'Indent of a civilian and wife and children c. 1580, also discovered in the recent restoration, and now in the Sanctuary. Also indent of a civilian, with shield, c. 1450, dug up in the cemetery in 1960, and now loose in the Nave.'

Many of the rubbings now in the Collection now need to be replaced or supplemented, these are indicated by 'Ind.' in the list.

Other requirements are as follows:

'Photo' means that there exists in the church a tomb, or tombs with sculpture of which a brass, extant or lost, was but an ornament, and that a photograph of the tomb and its carvings are vital to a proper appreciation of the monument.

'F' means that a facsimile, whether in ink or by photographic means, is needed, full-size, as a record of a lost brass of which rubbings survive elsewhere. The locations of such rubbings are indicated. 'Brown Coll' means the Collection by A.H. Brown, also at Hollytrees. 'Coll. Soc. Antiq.' means the Collection of the Society of Antiquaries at Burlington House, Piccadilly, London. Such facsimiles are also required of 'palimpsest' reverses of 16th Century brasses which are at present refixed in their slabs, and of which no rubbing is yet in the Collection.

The numbering of the required brasses is for convenience that of Mill Stephenson's "List of Monumental Brasses of the British Isles", (1928) (reprinted 1964).

The indents are numbered where necessary as in the Royal Commission of Historical Monuments, (Essex), (1920s). Otherwise their locations are given.

Whenever replacement rubbings have been made, it would be appreciated if these could be put in the Library Room on the top floor of the Hollytrees, in a conspicuous place, so that they may be incorporated in the Collection. The original rubbings should not be removed.

Anyone wishing to inspect the Collection itself, is welcome to contact Stephen Freeth, and he will be glad to explain it to them.

LIST OF REQUIRED BRASS RUBBINGS. Fourth page.HEYDON F of lost priest.(Coll. Soc. Antiq.) Indents.LAYER DE LA HAYE PHOTO (only)LAYER MARNEY PHOTO of I.LEIGHS GT. Indent in C.F. of Soc. Antiq. rubbing of the brass formerly in this slab.LEYTON, LOW V.LINDSELL LMI in S.Chancel.LOUGHTON Indents in CY.(2)MALDON, ALL SAINTS Indents" St. MARY Indents under tower.MAPLESTEAD, GT. Ind. in Nave.MARGARETTING LMI in S.Aisle.MATCHING F of bracket brass in Soc.of Ant. Coll.MIDDLETON Dabbing of incised Slab.MISTLEY Old Church Ruin; LMI in CY.

New Church: ? Foreign slab, in Nave.

MOUNT BURES External plate, outside S.Wall of Chancel.MUCKING Indents in S Aisle and as threshold to doorway of vicarage garden.MUNDON Indent in N.Porch.NAVESTOCK I and II(?). There may be old brass slabs with indents forming the sills of the windows in the Nave.OAKLEY, GT. Indents in C.OCKENDEN, S. Indents of I and IV.OCKENDEN, N. Indents in the N. Chancel. F of plate to Johan Bauchon, of which a rubbing is needed for the Smith Coll.CHIPPING ONGAR Indent in Nave.HIGH ONGAR Indent in Chancel.ORSETT III, and fragment of LMI in C.PANFIELD Ind. in Nave, and visible portion of LMI W end Nave.PEBMARSH I, with slab.PELDON Indent in Nave.PENTLOW Indent behind Altar.PRITTLEWELL F of lost inscr. from Soc. Antiq. Coll.RAWRETH PHOTO of II.RAYLEIGH Indents in N.A. and Tower.RAYNE. Indents in ChancelRICKLING Indents in Nave and Chancel. PHOTO.RIDGEWELL Indent in Chancel.ROCHFORD Indent of I.RODING, HIGH I and II.

LIST OF REQUIRED BRASS RUBBINGS. Fifth page.

- ROYDEN Fs of 3 lost shields. Coll Soc. Antiq.
RUNWELL Indent in Tower.
ST.OSYTH PHOTO of tomb of I.
SAFFRON WALDEN Indents, as many as can be found. Newly discovered brass ib S. Chapel. Incised slabs, almost effaced, in N.Aisle. Indent, in kitched floor of Redd Cottage, Saffron Walden, c. 1910.
SALCOTT Two indents in CY.
SAMPFORD LIT. Inds in Chapel.
SANDON I, with indents.
SHALFORD Indents on tombs. PHOTOS.
SHEERING Ind. in C.
SIBLE HEDINGHAM Indent in Chancel.
SOUTHCHURCH Indent in C. (LMI)
SOUTHMINSTER Ind. in CY, North of Chancel, and Ind. in Chancel.
STANFORD-LE-HOPE PHOTO.
STEBBING I in its slab. Indents in C. and in Nave.
STEEPLE BUMPSTEAD I.
STONDON MASSEY F of children of I from Brown Coll.
 Fs of Palimp. reverses from Coll. Soc. Antiq. or Brown Coll.
STRETHALL PHOTO of II
SUTTON I form SHOPLAND in its slab.
TERLING I. Also, F of lost shield from this brass, from Addington Coll. in Brit. Museum. Fs of reverses of II and III Coll. Soc. Antiq.. Indents in Tower.
THAXTED Indents. Brass on the Door.
THEYDON GERNON Inds. PHOTOS
THORRINGTON II as now. Ind. in Nave.
THURROCK W. Ind. of M.S.II.
TILBURY E. Ind. in Chancel.
TILTY. Slab of I and indent in Nave.
TOLLESBURY Newly discovered civilian, on Nave wall; fragment of LMI external in S. wall of Nave.
TOLLESHUNT D'ARCY Cross indent on S. wall of Chancel; PHOTO of this, and of further fragment of same tomb on N. wall of Chancel. Indent outside S. Porch.
TOTHAM GT. I
WAKERING GT. Indent in Chancel.
WALTHAM GT. F. of children of I from Brown Coll.
WALTHAM LIT. Ind. in Tower.

LIST OF REQUIRED BRASS RUBBINGS. Sixth page.

WALTHAMSTOW Indents. F of reverses of Inscr. plate of IV.
(? Coll. Soc. Antiq.)

WARLEY GT. I.

WARLEY LIT. Ind. in Nave.

N. WEALD I.

S. WEALD Slabs of I and VI in CY; palimp. reverses of V
(?Coll. Soc. Antiq.) Three effigies from Noak Hill.

WICKHAM BISHOPS Derelict Church. Ind. in Chancel.

WILLINGALE DOE I.

WIVENHOE Indents, (if you can get at them)

WORMINGFORD I and II

WRITTLE IV, VIII and indents.

This concludes our list of requirements, for the present.

PEBMARSH BRASS.

It seems more than a coincidence that while we are publishing lists of wanted brasses, and showing an interest in the subject generally, we should be approached from outside the Society on the same subject.

We have received a letter from Lamarsh, from the pen of Mr S.M.Burnett who says that he has been doing research into the history of Lamarsh for some time, and also of the neighbouring parishes. This has brought him into contact with Pebmarsh and he has found fresh evidence relating to the history of the famous brass in Pebmarsh Church, in memory of Sir William Fitz Ralph.'

This brass was last written up by T.D.S. Bayley, one time Rector of Pebmarsh, and past President of E.A.S..

Mr Burnett has written a 1,000 word essay on the history of the brass, and has offered to send a copy to the Society. This offer has been gratefully accepted.

C.B.A. COUNCIL MEETING.

The semi-annual Council Meeting of the C.B.A. was held at the Rooms of the Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, on Friday, 11th January, 1974.

Despite the fact that the Library was lit, and that the Chinese Exhibition elsewhere in the building, at the Royal Academy, was a blaze of light, the Council Meeting does not class as entertainment and was under the constraints of the Emergency Regulations.

This meant that no electric lighting was available and with the daylight fading towards 3.30p.m., the meeting ended in candlelight. It is traditional at this meeting of the year, to have both an exhibition of notable finds, and a number of short talks on these. Because of the lighting situation the talks were brought forward in the programme and held before the meeting.

There were two exhibits from Essex, Tom Jones showed the truly remarkable glass claw beaker from the Mucking Saxon cemetery, together with an equally remarkable 'lead pot', and late Roman bronzes, and Peter Huggins displayed medieval iron object from the Abbey forge and metal working shop at Waltham Abbey.

The claw beaker is truly beautiful, and the size, over eight inches tall, is surprising, but not so surprising as the fact that it was probably made 125 years before being buried in the grave. The Daily Telegraph had a photograph of it next day, but see Margaret Jones' article for the inside story.

After tea the meeting was held by candlelight, and very impressive it was. The notable point of business was the welcome to Mr Henry F. Cleere, B.A., F.S.A., as Director of the C.B.A.. The Director will now be the permanent Officer in control, a position previously filled by the Secretary, Miss Beatrice de Cardi.

The end of the meeting was accelerated by guttering candles which threatened to burn out, and shortly before six o'clock the meeting broke up.

THE MUCKING BEAKER.

An article for the newsletter by Margaret Jones.

The Saxon glass claw beaker on the front cover has had the distinction of being shown to the Society of Antiquaries (by Miss Vera Evison) in December, and at the Annual Exhibition of the Council for British Archaeology (by W.T. Jones) in January.

Both these meetings were held in Burlington House, Piccadilly.

W.T. Jones' photograph of the beaker will appear in the Antiquaries Journal, in the D.O.E.'s Archaeological Excavations 1974, and in the current volume of the Journal of the Thurrock Local History Society.

Unfortunately the C.B.A. exhibition coincided with lighting restrictions - a situation put to good account by a staff photographer of the Daily Telegraph. In their issue of January 11th a photograph of the beaker appeared in the hands of an anxious looking W.T. Jones. Beside him stood an equally anxious President of the C.B.A., Nicholas Thomas. They shared the difficult task of holding a silver candlestick to light up the beaker from behind, and keeping this pose for a series of half second exposures.

This is the second claw beaker from Mucking. Like the first (see back cover) it came from a woman's grave, this time from Saxon cemetery 2 (grave 843). Tom Jones' fortunate grave digging assistant for grave 843 was an American student - Elaine Morris - who is still in this country doing postgraduate studies in Anglo-Saxon archaeology at Durham University. Together with the beaker in this grave there were a pair of small square headed brooches, two iron pins one with a bronze head, a silver tubular belt fitting, an inlaid iron purse mount and beads.

The finding of yet another glass vessel - this makes the fifth from inhumation graves, in addition to fragments from cremations, and from Saxon huts - has given particular pleasure to Miss Evison, who is Reader in Anglo-Saxon

Archaeology at Birbeck College, University of London. This beaker she regards as unique, bridging the gap between late Roman and Pagan Saxon types. (She came to a comparable conclusion with the now famous five piece belt set from grave 117 in Saxon Cemetery 1, in the metal work sphere. The latter is now in the British Museum, with a facsimile on display in Thurrock Museum).

The vessel is 20.5 cm high and of a lovely clear green glass. Characteristic of the glass vessels of about 400 A.D. from the Rhineland, are the cupped rim with its zigzag trail and the division of the body into panels, also by trails. The eight hollow claws, placed in pairs one above the other, Miss Evison sees as related to beakers decorated with dolphin handles from Cologne.

However it does not appear that the grave itself is as early as the beaker, since the brooches are dated by Miss Evison to the first half of the 6th century. The glass must have been an heirloom handed down from someone somewhere in Europe, to come to rest in the grave of a Saxon immigrant to Essex.

M.U.J.

NO COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL UNIT, YET.

The following is an extract from the Essex Weekly News, Thursady 17th January, 1974.

Because of the financial crisis, Essex County Council's planning committee on Tuesday rejected a scheme to set up an archaeological team to help save the county's archaeological heritage.

After members heard that the yearly salary of such a team would be £14,500 and Mr Geoffrey Hickson had argued in favour of including the sum in next year's estimates, Mr Geoffrey Waterer, chairman of the co-ordinating and finance committee came down against the idea.

County councillors are however, concerned about sites of archaeological interest being lost to development.

A second article from Margaret Jones.

Three separate fragments of pipeclay figurines came from one of the five Romano-British wells so far discovered at Mucking. Two pieces joined, to show they were the legs and part of the left hand of Venus. The third piece - part of a column capital - was not identified.

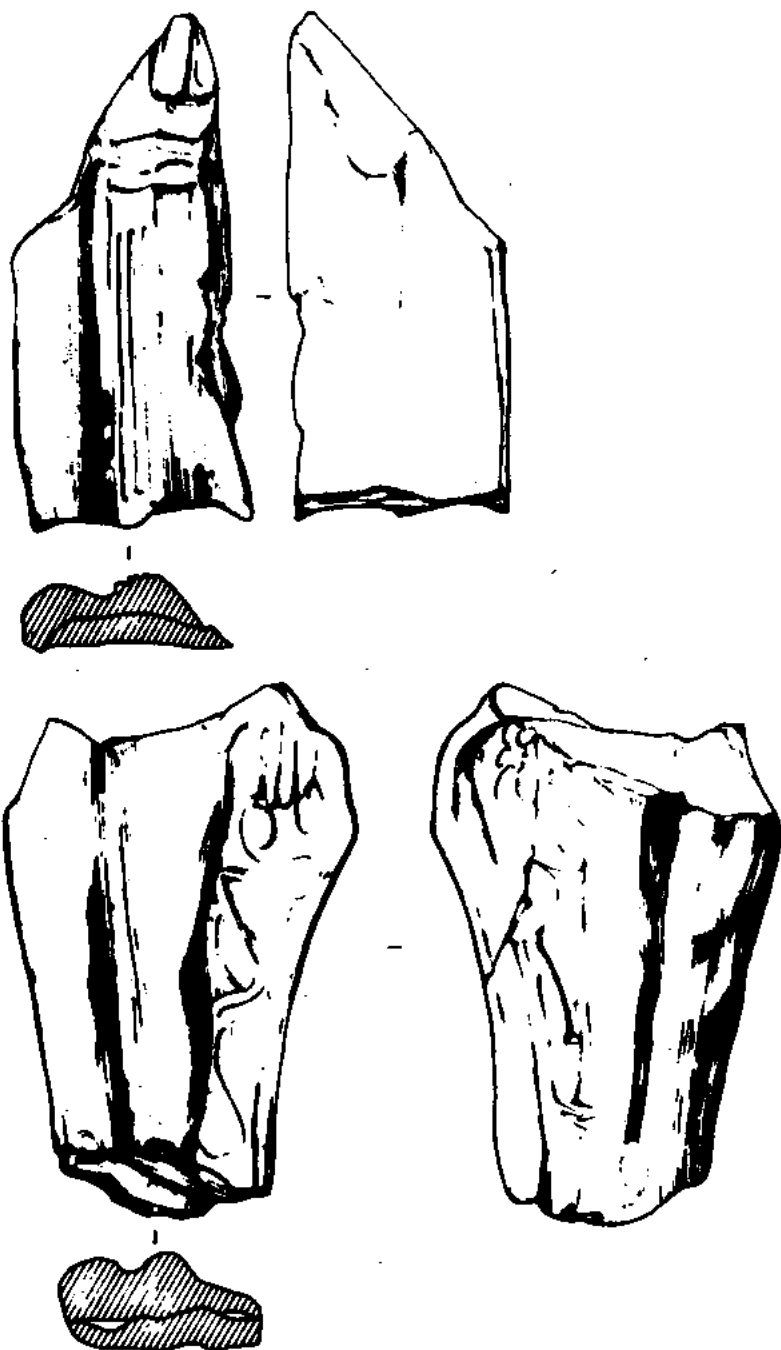
However, a recent survey of such figurines by the French counterpart of the British Museum, which includes photographs of more than twelve hundred fragments, grouped into deities, humans and animals, includes more than two hundred Venus fragments. Not only is she shown standing alone, but she is also shown framed in a niche.

However, the Mucking column fragments cannot be matched exactly, since the one it most clearly resembles (with three flutings) has only the base fragment surviving. Moreover, although some of the figurines show Venus moulded in one piece with her niche, there are fragments of empty niches, which might just as well have sheltered other deities.

Such figurines, not much more than 12 cm high, are often found in graves in France, and in religious places such as sanctuaries, holy wells, and votive rivers; they seem also to have been used as household ornaments and children's toys. One Venus found in place in Herculaneum still stood on a household altar fixed against the wall. They were made in two piece moulds, and were probably painted.

So with or without her niche, Mucking's Venus is a graphic reminder, not just of pagan worship, but of the beginnings of mass production and marketing in the Roman world.

Pipe Clay figurines fragments from Mucking.
Actual size.



NEW BOOK ON THE WALTHAMS

'AGES IN THE MAKING' sub titled 'A HISTORY OF TWO ESSEX VILLAGES' is a new book by Phillips and Bazett, available for the price of £1.40 from various places including Little Waltham Post Office.

The book concerns the two village of Great and Little Waltham and unlike most local guide type books, is a detailed study of the documentary history of the area presented in a logical and ordered form and embellished by interpretation to make the whole book thoroughly readable.

The book has been greeted with enthusiasm by inhabitants of the area, and I am being constantly asked if I have seen or read the book, and am asked about the historical points.

The book owes much to deep and consuming research in the Essex Record Office and it is a pity that there is no bibliography to show where the facts were gleaned, however the authors say that this is because of space considerations and that they will place a copy in the Record Office with margin notes on the sources.

The book has 42 photographic and line drawing illustrations, the first being an aerial photograph of the excavation ahead of the Little Waltham by-pass in 1970. The Iron Age hut circles are clearly seen and this, of course, gives a clue to the extent in time which the book attempts to cover since other illustrations are extend to World War II. I think that I detect the whimsical pen of Rosamund Bazett in the line drawings since I have seen her quiet humour before.

Altogether this is a good book either to read through or to dip into, and full of fact. A must for anyone living in the Walthams, and fascinating for those who have not rubbed up against Local History.

CHAPMAN AND ANDRÉ PINNED DOWN

Elizabeth Sellers reports

Chapman and André's map of Essex - surveyed 1772-4 and published 1777 - has been methodically searched and, by close comparison with the 2½ inch Ordnance Survey Map, over 2,000 locations including mills, churches, manor-houses, villages, groups of houses, industrial sites, antiquities, greens and significant place names have been given 8 figure National Grid references.

During this work the sites of many buildings which have now disappeared were located. It was also found that a number of houses (e.g. Hole Farm and Old House Farm, Sible Hedingham) had been omitted. The knowledge of other omissions is a matter of personal local knowledge or accident, and I would like to add to the record the locations of any other buildings, either existing or demolished, which must have been standing c.1770

The information required is an 8 figure map reference or a detailed sketch map of the location, the name of the building, and the evidence for existence in c.1770.

The work was carried out mainly as a basis for the preparation, later this year, of a preliminary list of possible deserted, shrunken or migrated medieval village sites for the Medieval Village Research Group.*

The information collected will also eventually be added to the County Archaeologists Records in the Planning Department.

* The Medieval Village Research Group was previously known as the Deserted Medieval Village Research Group. Elizabeth Sellers is a member of the Group and the County correspondent.

TRIAL EXCAVATION - CRESSING, 1973

John Hope, who is a post graduate student of Saxon Archaeology has sent this report of digging at Cressing church.

The inspection of a drainage pit against the wall of Cressing church, and the appearance of sherds in the back-fill of modern graves in the church yard prompted closer investigation of the site, and this was used as a training excavation for the staff and pupils of Witham Bramston Archaeological Society.

The trial excavation was carried out in early June in the field to the north and east of the churchyard, grateful thanks are due to Mr Jim Berry, the owner of the field, for his kind co-operation and for the personal facilities he made available to the excavators.

The purpose of the excavation was to establish whether the site was worthy of a more detailed examination. The results indicate the site to be one of Romano-British occupation, with probable Iron Age antecedents.

Three box-grids were opened on the north side of the church fence but it was not possible to examine more than one in detail, this contained the post-holes of a timber framed structure and sherds of Iron Age and Roman date.

On the east side of the church a trench 25m X 3m provided evidence of stake holes and post holes proving the presence of further structures. Associated with these features was a spread of pottery from Belgic to 3rd century, including fragments of storage jars. Amongst other small finds were fragments of a quern, a piece of carved stone and some small iron objects.

A 3rd century cremation urn was found complete with contents and an adult inhumation orientated W-E which was disturbed by a feature crossing the trench. Both in this feature and over a wide area of the site there was considerable evidence of burning. There was no evidence of occupation after the 3rd century.

The following extracts refer to work not reported in this newsletter, which occurred in Essex in 1973.

COLCHESTER, ESSEX Lion Walk. Military buildings were partially excavated and postulated as having been in the SE corner of the fortress. Excavation suggests the Colonia was not a new purpose-built town but substantially the fortress reoccupied. Balkerne Lane. Re-examination of the Gate suggests it was a free standing structure later incorporated in the walls. Three ditches beyond the wall indicate the probable western defences of the Claudian fortress. Crouch Street. A robbed hypocaust was found sealing a large back-filled ditch of early 2nd century. Oaks Drive. Three Roman kilns of late 2nd, early 3rd century date were found. Monograph. (P.Crummy)

PLESHEY, ESSEX Pleshey Castle. A second season of research excavation continued in the 10m wide section from bailey lip to motte top. The present bridge was dated to 1380-1397, and examination of the penultimate bridge and the motte ditch continued. The present bailey bank(? c. 1180) was sectioned and found to overlie an earlier bank, probably a portion of the original Town Enclosure. Interim (1972 & 1973) in Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc. Vol.6. (S.R.Bassett)

WALTHAM CROSS, ESSEX A town site showed a continuous sequence of buildings dating from c. 1200, before which the area was marsh. The first structure was defined by a double row of stake holes set in a circle. Much of the stratigraphy was destroyed by the cellars of a brick house 13.7m long by 5.2m wide; an associated cess pit contained mid-18th century material including a bottle from Bad Pyrmont, Germany. (P.J.Huggins)

OLD HARLOW, ESSEX Two seasons work have established the existence of a Romano-British farmstead overlooking the Stort valley. Two main periods have been established. First a palisaded circular enclosure c. 12m in diameter. Secondly, an aisled building 15m wide and 15m long. Associated gravel yards, boundary ditches and a well with wicker lining were also excavated. (J.Sewter).

24.

EXCURSION TO WALTHAM ABBEY.

Mr P.J.Huggins has kindly undertaken to organise a programme of visits to sites of interest at Waltham Abbey, on Saturday May 11th, 1974.

The sites in question will include the Church, the Abbey ruins, the Grange and the Iron Age encampments.

The programme will extend throughout the day, and will commence at the Victoria Hall, Waltham Abbey, between 11 and 11.30 a.m.

Will all those interested in taking part please contact Mrs M.J.Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester. Telephone Colchester 210686.

This will be an opportunity, not only to see these sites in company with other members, but to be guided by a local expert who has been responsible for much excavation work in the area.

PARKER'S "ROMAN" CEMENT.

The University of Salford has written seeking information relating to the manufacture of the above cement. This is apparently the best known natural cement and was manufactured, largely in the Harwich area, between 1812 and 1890. Manufacture was from 'cement stones', 'rock stones', or 'septaria' taken from the cliffs round Southend, Shoebury, Mersea Island, Clacton, Frinton, Walton-on-the-Naze, Dovercourt, Harwich and Felixstowe, or dredged up from Harwich harbour. By 1859 only two firms appeared to make it in Essex, 'Cobb and Taylor' of Colchester, and J. Pattrick of Dovercourt. The latter was the last to make it in this country but ceased in 1890.

Documentary information is required concerning the manufacture, and will anyone who has such information in their possession, or can indicate a source, please contact the newsletter editor.

UNSTRATIFIED.

The C.B.A. is preoccupied with professionalism for archaeologists, and a Working Party has been looking into the principle of a set of qualifications, and a scheme for gaining them, together with a register to be held by the C.B.A.. Accent has been laid on the two extremes of consultancy at the one end and competency of carrying out routine excavation techniques at the other. One wonders quite what is so routine about excavation, new principles are popping up all the time, and there is little routine about stretching the edge of the art.

From Director level to diggers, and a proposal to prepare a draft log-book for diggers so that experience can be seen from the sites, periods, and jobs encountered, together I imagine with Directors remarks. A standard form of application for participation in an excavation is also suggested, to be printed on the last page of the Calendar of excavations.

Congratulations to Rhona Huggins, of Waltham Abbey, who is Honorary Curator of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society, and has gained a research assistantship at the London Museum to study the pottery from excavations in Whitehall (Downing Street extension)

We have just received an updated catalogue from Frank W. Joel, Museum Laboratory & Archaeological Supplies, 9 Church Manor, Bishop Stortford, Herts, which has something for everyone. I remember seeing an attractive set of tools in the last display I saw, which made me itch to use them. anyone who wants galvanised nails, polythene bags or waterproof labels could also go there, although there could well be cheaper, if not nearer suppliers.

We understand that Colchester Excavation Committee is fund raising by selling individual tesserae made into key fobs, a slight come down from selling a whole mosaic but clearly more acceptable. Rescue, 5a The Tything, Worcester have a series of reproduction finds mounted as pendants or brooches, list available on request. So obviously the general public is an easy mark for such things; any ideas for reproduction brasses, anyone?



Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1974

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 47.

SUMMER, 1974.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| News from County Hall | 2. |
| The Morant Dinner | 3. |
| Indices for Vols. XXIV and XXV.... | 3. |
| John Brinson, as others saw him... | 4. |
| Chelmsford in CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY. | 6. |
| The medieval tile kilns at Danbury | 8. |
| Seawalls and windmills | 12. |
| Marconi | 14. |
| Congress A.G.M. | 18. |
| C.A.G. Salt weekend | 19. |
| Ancient Landscapes | 20. |
| Unstratified | 21. |

The illustrations on the front and back covers are of tile designs, drawn from tiles found at Danbury.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by the first week in August, please.

COMMENT

With the Marconi centenary in the news, and surely a historic milestone, Marconi's achievements must lead us to a new consideration of Industrial Archaeology.

What indeed remains as archaeological evidence when the main product is a disturbance of the ether.

Of course there are the sites on the Isle of Wight, and the Lizard, where experimental transmissions were carried out, but these come into the category of 'the place where' something happened. There are the few pieces of equipment which still remain as museum exhibits, and a collection of these are in fact at Marconi House, New Street, but not tangible signs of what went on.

A recent comment on Marconi remarked that he used centimetric wavelengths for his early experiments, a 'solid state detector' for his transatlantic tests, and something very like the modern magnetic tape recorder in 1902. All these features have a recent sound, and perhaps the fact of the matter is that Marconi's industry is still very much alive.

Not so live is another Chelmsford industry, because Gray and Sons (Brewers) Ltd., are about to leave the site on Springfield Road, and move to Galleywood.

The reason is the vexed one of death duties, together with the greatly increased value of town site land, but the effect is that the last malting in Chelmsford will close, brewing as an industry will cease in the town, and beer from the wood becomes so much more distant.

At one point in time Chelmsford, as a county town in the middle of an agricultural area, had many maltings; now the last one is to close.

Very dead, and very archaeological, is the Danbury tile industry. On Sunday, 17th March,

The excavation site was opened to the public and in particular to the Danbury Society who had been so enthusiastic about the excavation going on in their midst. On the previous day there had been an open day for the Water Company, and a constant stream of interested visitors filed through the site, on paths of building planks, marked by construction site type plastic string markers.

The result of the visit, in enthusiasm and numbers might well have given a clue to the next day when 1,200 people queued to get into the site in the rain, and the police were called to deal with the car parking problem.

All this means that the public is dead ripe for visits to archaeological sites, but judging from the number of new members from Danbury, the interest is not pocket deep.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL.

Fresh from the County Planner's Department is an excellent booklet of 30 pages entitled Essex Landscape No. 1, Historic Features.

This appears to be the first of series of such publications aimed at provoking awareness of the importance of preserving the essential features of the landscape and aimed, I should think, at the farmers and others, who now change our countryside over a weekend.

However the booklet is an excellent compendium of landscape derivation, with an array of authentic statements drawn from a wide range of disciplines. To pick at random there are entries on the Saxon field system, hedgerow dating, Churchyards, Commons, Medieval Deer Parks, Red Hills, and a section on Protection.

At 25p post free, from the County Planner, County Hall, Chelmsford, this is a 'must for all those interested in the history of the countryside.

continued on page 21

THE MORANT DINNER.

This year the Morant Dinner will be held at
The Lion and Lamb, Chelmsford,

on the ~~22nd~~ of October, a Tuesday,

29TH

and the guest speaker will be,

ENOCH POWELL, M.B.E., M.A.(Cantab)

Mr Powell is a contributor to our current Essex
Archaeology and History.

We anticipate a full house for this evening, so
please place your bookings early with the Social
Secretary, Mrs Margaret Cornwall,
2 Orchard Close,
Copford Green,
Colchester.

The cost of the evening will be published at a later
date.

INDICES FOR VOLUMES XXIV and XXV of T.E.A.S.

These indices are now available. They have been
produced after the staunch work of Leonard Gant and
John Appleby was edited and tailored to today's
printing costs by Dr F.G. Emmison.

The Indices will be supplied free of charge to
all Institutional Library members, and to Exchange
Libraries.

Other members who require these Indices should
request them from the Secretary, and include a post
and packing payment of 6p.

JOHN BRINSON, AS OTHERS SAW HIM.

John Anstee, of the Abbot Hall Museum, Kendall, wrote the following:-

I imagine that John Brinson had a deep interest in archaeology from an early age. His service in the Royal Engineers, particularly during the North African and Italian campaigns provided him with occasional opportunities for practical field work when the fronts remained static.

As a military engineer and surveyor used to coping the same problems that had afflicted the armies of ancient commanders he gained much (I believe) from studying early siege tactics, frontier fortifications and road systems. From the little John told me, his war service caused him to reflect a great deal on the passing of past civilisations and the folly of man in particular. It pained him to see the monuments of past greatness crumbling away quicker than ever under the impact of modern warfare. There were however times when his archaeological knowledge came in useful for the preservation of his unit, judging by a few funny tales he once told me. He was normally a very reticent man so I appreciated these reminiscences.

'Jack' had a very good eye for land surface and an intuitive appreciation of the uses a particular area might have undergone in the past. His archaeological interests were officially recognised during the latter part of the Italian campaigns when he was given some responsibility for the preservation of antiquities out there.

Both of us were demobilised in 1946 and met for the first time at an Autumn meeting of the Essex Archaeological Society at Colchester in that year. Our mutual interest in Roman Britain, the comparative scarcity of sites of that epoch in Essex, and the encouragement of Mr Hull, then curator of Colchester Museum, resulted in the birth of the Roman Essex Society.

Our first small 'dig' was in a stubble field between the windmill and the pub at Little Laver. The weekends there were cold and windy but such was our enthusiasm that we never visited the hostelry for warmth or strong ale. John's wife Sybil and their young children often came with us to help or dispense encouragement, food and coffee. Their company and the opportunity to work on a small first century site was a turning point in my own life and I shall always be grateful for the friendship and hospitality extended to me by the Brinsons. John taught me all he knew about the techniques of archaeology.

Sparetime work in his company and with other Roman Essex members were amongst my happiest hours at that time and in the years up to 1954. Moving away from Essex I did not have much chance to amplify my friendship with the Brinsons apart from sharing a little of the pleasure they obviously experienced with their move to 'Houseground'.

John's death was a great shock to me as I was unaware of his illness. His family, colleagues at County Hall and members of the Essex Archaeological Society will miss a man whose love of home, objective expertise at work and enthusiastic approach to his hobby, coalesce as memories in my mind simply as 'Jack'.

A John Brinson Memorial fund has been opened and there have been a number of contributions.

It is hoped to raise enough to set up a small memorial, but if the amount collected is not enough then a donation will be made to the Cancer Relief Fund.

Any contributions to the Memorial fund should be sent to J.E. Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

CHELMSFORD IN 'CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY'

The publication CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY is being more than kind to Essex. Not only have we had two articles from Warwick Rodwell on Rivenhall, and one from Paul Drury on Little Waltham, but the present issue, No. 41 for November 1973, has an 11 page article based on Chelmsford.

Much of the material is from the article in Volume 4 of the Essex Archaeology and History, but there is much which is extra to this, and Andrew Selkirk has a straightforward style of presentation which avoids details and puts forward the main facts in a most palatable manner.

The article covers the whole period of excavation at Chelmsford from the early phases of work by the Roman Essex Society, and later the Chelmsford Museum, to the formation of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee and the first 'organised' excavation in 1968 by Rosalind Dunnett. I do not use the word 'organised' unkindly, but one thing is very evident in Chelmsford and that is the need for a large area of ground to be open at the same time. Isolated small excavations give only a spectrum of occupation, and not a complete story.

Which brings me back to the story in Current Archaeology of the reason for the name Caesaromagus which is quite rightly pointed out to be the only known case of a town in the British Province to have the Imperial prefix. The theory put forward by C.E.Stevens, a modified version of which will be in John Wachter's book on Roman Towns, is that the grandiloquent name was intended to be a new cantonal capital for the Trinovantes, since this tribe may have been re-established in the 'Essex' area, and their previous capital, Colchester, became a 'colonia'.

The suggestion is hence that the name was a sop to the Trinovantes together with a new capital.

If this were so then the new cantonal capital would have had only ten years of life before the great revolt killed the idea stone dead.

This ingenious theory is supported by the fact that Chancellor, in his excavations, found a circular stone building under the mansio, covered with ashes and associated with three Samian bowls which can be dated to the time of the Boudicca rebellion. This is remarkable when the nearest source of stone is thirty miles away, and shows that at the time of the rebellion there was a building of considerable sophistication being constructed at Caesaromagus.

The site of the building degenerated into the mansio, or 'inn', a near Roman 'motel', and the town itself becomes a 'ghost' town, with little left but its splendiferous name.

The article goes on to deal with the medieval aspects of the work which the Excavation Committee has done, both in the Priory, which includes the first publication of the reredorter plan, and on the High Street frontage site of Marks and Spencer.

The latter finishes with a story of the fortnight excavation of the medieval High Street site over Christmas 1972, which I must quote.

"The end of the excavation was memorable. 'We finished at 3 o'clock on the Monday morning' said Mr Drury. 'I was drawing sections in the rain by the light of a portable generator; Jill Macaulay, my assistant had loaded up all the equipment into the car, and was about to drive off site when a policeman, seeing someone driving off a contractor's site with a car loaded full of contractor's equipment, at 3 o'clock in the morning, stopped her.

The situation was beginning to look critical when I appeared. 'Oh!' he said, shaking his head, 'It's those archaeologists' "

CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY No.41 is available for 25p from 9 Nassington Road, London NW3 2TX

THE MEDIEVAL TILE KILNS AT DANBURY.

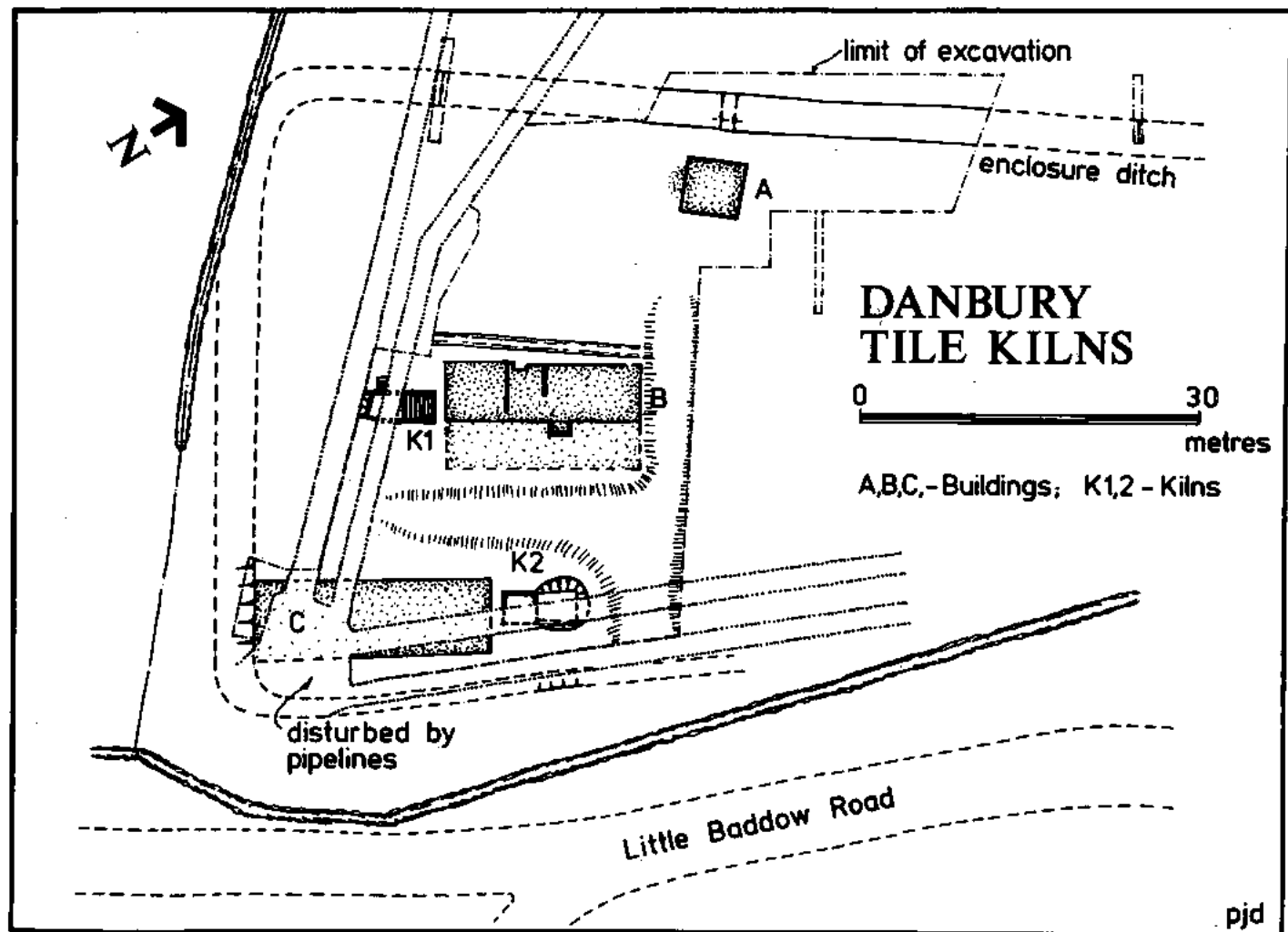
In 1938 a medieval tile kiln was found when a steel water main was laid to the covered reservoir then being constructed on a site to the south of Little Baddow Road, Danbury. The find was reported to Colchester Museum and a certain amount of investigation was carried out by a local antiquary; subsequently the discovery was lost sight of, in the difficulties of that time.

Matters remained like this until 1972, when Mr Peter Came noted another kiln during pipe laying in advance of the construction of a second reservoir, alongside the one built in 1938. With the aid of a grant from the Department of the Environment this Society undertook rescue excavations in advance of construction work, between January and April of this year. The work was carried out under the direction of Paul Drury and Gerry Pratt.

The acquisition of the field by the Essex Water Company, in the nineteen thirties, had protected it from modern ploughing and in consequence the floors and foundations of extensive timbered buildings survived intact, often covered by only a few inches of soil. It was thus possible to recover the complete plan of a fourteenth century tile 'factory' - the workshops as well as the kilns. This has not been possible on any similar site excavated in England, which makes the excavation of considerable importance.

The plan shows approximately the layout of the site. Two kilns were found which were of similar construction and built of 'wasters' - broken and misfired tiles.

The kiln floor was formed by the tops of five cross walls pierced below by two vaulted tunnels which opened through the kiln facade into the stoke pit. The stoke pit of kiln 1, c. 2m (6 ft.) deep, had walls of tile wasters, and was entered by means of a staircase in the north side of the pit; the stoke pit to kiln 2 was an oval pit cut into the natural subsoil, with a low kerb wall in the bottom around the working area.



Both structures had been extensively damaged by pipelaying, the trenches of which had cut through the stoke pit of kiln 1, and longitudinally through kiln 2.

The tiles to be fired were stacked in layers, with air spaces between them, on the kiln floor, and an arched roof was formed over them with tiles which were specially made for this purpose. Wood fires were lit in the tunnels and the hot gases passed through the gaps between the cross walls, and thus through the tiles in the kiln.

The kilns lay each at the end of large timber framed structures. Building B, associated with kiln 1, was a complex structure developed over a considerable period of time. Along its east side was what appears to have been an open-sided lean-to, with its roof supported by timber posts; it was probably an area in which tiles were dried before firing. Building C appeared as an area of broken tile flooring, with sharply defined edges indicative of the cills of a timber frame. The simple plan and the lack of any discernable internal features, may indicate that the building was a drying shed, again presumably with open walls.

The products of the industry comprised roof tiles, both plain and brown glazed, a small number of bricks similar to some of the products of the Coggeshall kilns, and floor tiles, both plain and patterned. The latter are of particular interest, two of the patterns being reproduced on the cover of this newsletter. The figure of a woman was probably part of a religious group, another pattern is shown on the rear of the cover, such elaborately decorated items formed only a small proportion of the products of the kilns. Such repeating patterns were a common feature of tiled floors of this period, tiles from Danbury have been found at Beeleigh Abbey, at the Dominican Priory at Chelmsford, and at Pleshey Castle.

The decorated floor tiles were produced by impressing a wooden pattern into the surface of the tile when still at a plastic stage. The depressions so formed were filled with white clay, and the surface coated with a material

which produced the lead glaze. In Building B small ovens were found in which the lead ash for the glaze had been produced.

To the north of the workshops, the Building A was a small house. The whole of the establishment had been enclosed within a ditch, probably originally accompanied by a hedge. The internal layout was emphasised by the development, through the passage of traffic, of shallow hollow ways which indicate that the entrance to the site was from the Little Baddow Road north of kiln 2. The northern limit of the enclosure was not traced, but it is evident from the extent of the western ditch, that no more than half of the area within it has been fully excavated. Trial investigation of the area to the north, however, suggests that it did not contain buildings, but was probably used for stacking tiles and raw material.

Our thanks are due to the Essex Water Company for allowing us to excavate, and for their interest in the work. The Company is at present considering the feasibility of erecting a building over kiln 1, thus making it permanently available for public inspection. In the meantime the kiln has been carefully backfilled to protect it against deterioration.

The site was visited by Mrs Elizabeth Eames from the British Museum, and it is clear that there is great interest in the whole site, and in the tiles. Two of the Danbury patterns appear to be based on tiles from Tyler Hill, Canterbury.

Report by Paul Drury.

SEAWALLS AND WINDMILLS

Excavations provide many and varied opportunities for contributions by those interested in other aspects of local studies. An Essex schoolmaster has now embarked on a second school project inspired by the Mucking excavation. in vol. 16 of the Journal of the Thurrock Local History Society Mr Michael Bull, of Billericay, published the results of research made by a group of his Sixth Form pupils at the Royal Liberty School, Gidea Park, into the origin of the name Walton's Hall, Mucking, on whose land the excavations are taking place. There were three place name possibilities :-

- i - W(e)ala-tun.....the tun of the British or
British serfs
- ii - W(e)ald-tun.....the tun in a wood or on a
wold
- iii - W(e)all-tunthe tun by a wall, or less
probably, with a wall.

Between the limits of Domesday and the suppression of Barking Abbey, which held the manor of Mucking, search narrowed down to Essex Fines for the period 1198 - 1202. As Mr Bull concluded 'interpretation of the available evidence is merely one of greater probability'. This was that 'Walton's Hall is probably .. named after the family of de Waleton, who came...from the neighbouring parishes of East or West Tilbury. The place name Walton Common...in West Tilbury... lends support to the suggestion of a separate hamlet in the area'.

The actual meaning of Walton seems to have been 'the tun by a wall' by reason of the mention of a (sea)wall at Impinton in East Tilbury in Fines of 1198 - 9 and 1201 - 2.

So far Mr Bull's suggestion that others might examine the subject more exhaustively has not been taken up.

The environment of the Mucking parish must have changed considerably from the prehistoric to the present scene of industrial and suburban encroachments on mechanised farmland. There are tantalising clues to medieval land utilisation in the documents which the Royal Liberty School have been studying : marsh, fresh marsh next the wall, the great marsh, salt meadow, meadow, bullrushes, heath and wood. Here seems good material for a historical cartographer of these Thames side parishes.

Mr Bull's school group is now engaged on a second project. As reported in the current vol. 17. of the Journal, they are following up preliminary documentation begun by the Journal's Editor, Mr John Hayston, of Grays, in an attempt to establish the date and ownership of the windmill excavated last year. Traces of this structure, described by W.T. Jones in Vol 17 of the Journal, consisted of 'two trenches each 10 m long and nearly 2 m deep which crossed at right angles. The mill post stood at the intersection, braced to two massive crosstrees which lay in these trenches. The actual timbers had been removed (a practice which is documented) but the clay in which they were embedded remained.

Unfortunately a documentary impasse has been reached in a Fine of 1341 in which John de Waleton and his wife are plaintiffs. It concerns two mills and three manors with land in nine parishes. Although Mucking heads the list, there is no proof that one of the two mills mentioned was there.

Windmill Research has had a happier ending in Yorkshire, for the current volume of the Yorks. Arch. Journal (vol. 45, 1973) contains an excavation report on a windmill site at Bridlington, where two mills, each consisting of cross-tree trenches, as at Mucking, were stratified, one cutting the other. In the earlier there were remains of the timbers; but in the later, they had - as at Mucking - been removed. Both mills are quite well documented though they are much later than the Mucking mill. The earlier had been the property of Bridlington priory, dissolved in 1539; the later mill was derelict by 1591.

MARCONI.

April the 25th, 1974 was the centenary of the birth of Guglielmo Marconi, the man who founded the electronics industry.

Marconi (who thinks of him in any other terms) was an innovator rather than a discoverer, and his strong point was that he was willing and ready to colonise territory that the explorers said did not exist.

Though not a successful student as a boy, Marconi was fascinated by electrical phenomena, and this bent was fostered by a doting mother, who provided electrical apparatus for her son's hobby, and two attics in which to indulge.

Experiments with electromagnetic transmission were already established by Hertz, and Marconi reading of these in Hertz's obituary in 1894 determined to try out some practical tests. Transmission had only been attained in the laboratory at that time, and in the summer of 1895 Marconi produced a carefully constructed apparatus, incorporating some modest improvements of his own, and moved out of doors. He described what happened like this, 'By chance I held one of the metal slabs at a considerable height above the ground and set the other on the earth. With this arrangement the signals became so strong that they permitted me to increase the sending distance to a kilometre.'

From this point on his progress towards a communication system was rapid. Not that all was easy, he was distrusted by the authorities in Italy, and came to England with an introduction to William Preece, Engineer-in-Chief of the General Post Office. Preece was much impressed with Marconi's wireless, and this was taken up by the Post Office and other Government Departments who arranged for further trials that were publicly reported.

So fine is the division between success and obscurity, and so difficult the gap to credibility, and yet we now accept unthinkingly what most of the scientific world held in doubt.

It was in 1898, three short years after the initial experiments, that Marconi started the first electronics factory in the world, at the corner of Hall Street and Mildmay Road, in Chelmsford, Essex.

The building, which was built for silk weaving in 1861, is still known as the Silk Factory, in spite of its claim to fame in another sphere. The blue commemorative plaque which the building bears is rarely noticed, and this may not be an adequate shield against the new Chelmsford development.

By 1901 Marconi founded the first wireless school in the world at Frinton, a school which later developed into the Marconi College, Arbour Lane, Chelmsford.

Meanwhile the works at Hall Street were continually extended but in 1912 a new building was designed to be built in New Street, Chelmsford, where the headquarters of the Marconi Company is still established. From conception to completion the project took only seventeen weeks, thanks to an incredible army of builders.

It was from New Street works that the first advertised public broadcast took place, on the 15th June, 1920, when Dame Nellie Melba gave a song recital, but the permission was soon withdrawn because the entertainment interfered with 'legitimate' services.

Such was the pressure for this type of entertainment that in 1922 the Post Master General granted a licence for regular, if restricted, broadcasting. Transmission started in 1922 from the Company's Writtle Laboratories, where, based in an army hut, the famous 2ET (two emma toc) station was born.

In May 1922 a further licence was granted and broadcasting moved to Marconi House in Aldwych, London, where the 2LO station began.

Technical advance, and fame, came to the Marconi's Wireless telegraph Company, which went on from strength to strength, but Marconi, having led the major advances returned to Rome in 1935, never to leave again. He died on 19th July 1937.

Nowadays we all accept Radio as a fact of life; fifty years ago the first tentative steps were being taken to public broadcasting, and the whole of the technological revolution has occurred well within the memory of many of us alive today.

This fact was underlined in April this year, when Marconi's second wife, the Marchesa Marconi, visited Chelmsford together with her daughter. The Marchesa who is now in her mid seventies, met the veterans of the Company, (those with twenty five years service, and over) and spoke with a number who knew Marconi personally, and had spoken to him.

The whole of the spirit of the Company seemed to be epitomised in this meeting, for here were men who had been with Marconi in the twenties and the thirties, during the growth to full stature of the industry, and now today, with the electronics industry world wide the hard core of veterans still look upon the Company as a family concern.

It says something for the spirit and character of a man to inspire such love and respect.

What is it that gives a man a place in history, is it some show of extreme determination, some act leading to the betterment of the world's population at large, or just that his name becomes a household word.

Marconi qualifies on all three counts, and for us one more, for all this happened to a large extent in Essex.

Rescue, the Trust for British Archaeology, held its A.G.M. at the London School of Economics, on Saturday the 2nd March, 1974. This is, I believe, the third A.G.M. of the organisation, and it appears that the original enthusiasm of its members is dropping off. At least, this may be quite unfair, the attendance is dropping off, but this may mean that having settled the matter of the Constitution and the Committee, people are content to sit back and let the machine run.

The principal matter of the meeting concerned a report entitled 'In Search of History' which had been distributed with the meeting details.

The report was obviously a hurriedly prepared document, with all the faults and political omissions which are inevitable with haste. The main theme is the inadequate state of archaeology so far as arrangements for state control, support, and action are concerned. The report was a draft, and was put forward for consideration by the meeting.

Much of the report is concerned with the suggested structure for the control of archaeology, this having advisory or policy making committees at National, Regional, and County levels, and an executive structure of a National Archaeological Service and County and District archaeological officers in government service or employed by archaeological trusts or committees.

This is all rather brave new world stuff, but since there seems a dearth of ideas and action anywhere else at least some idea is better than none.

Unfortunately, as I said, there were omissions and some unacceptable things which gave snipers a field day, but after the Chairman and Secretary of C.B.A. had spoken, and said that the executive was similarly engaged in trying to push the DOE, the Rescue Committee was sanctioned to go ahead and join with C.B.A. to seek a common approach.

This is where things are now, with the Committee acting with the confidence of Rescue members.

CONGRESS A. G. M.

The A.G.M. of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress was held on Saturday, 27th April, 1974, at the Methodist Hall, near the Museum Gates at Colchester.

The host society was the Colchester Archaeological Group, who are so excellent in their ability to organise functions and lectures. The usual bookstall was in evidence, and this year Essex Archaeological Society laid out many of past offprints, and other items of interest for sale. This was most successful in bringing out the fact that the E.A.S. is a publishing Society, a point that is not always obvious at Congress meetings, and was lucrative into the bargain.

The meeting business began at 11 a.m., with Councillor Sharp, of Harlow in the Chair, and the Mayor and Mayoress of Colchester there to welcome Congress to Colchester. The Mayor had just started a sponsored walk in the Castle grounds, and was fitting in the Congress with three other engagements. Conversation revealed that he was archaeologically minded, talking of his friends who dig in Kent, and of finding bellarmine in a Norfolk well.

The business meeting was fairly straightforward with a new President being elected, who was W. Raymond Powell, M.A., Editor of the Victoria County History of Essex, and postmaster of Merton College, before taking his Honours degree in History, and further qualifying for his M.A.

The afternoon programme began at 2.30 p.m. with lectures by Mr A.F.J. Brown, Chairman of the W.E.A. on Colchester from the 18th Century. then Philip Crummy on Recent excavations in Colchester, the slides of this talk were especially appreciated, and finally Councillor G.C.S. Curtis, Chairman of the Essex County Council Planning Committee spoke on The Future of Essex. The latter was an entertaining talk, because Councillor Curtis is an excellent speaker, but spine chilling with its possible development of Stanstead, now Maplin seems in doubt, and the joining

of Harlow and Bishops Stortford, and the country in between, in a megalopolis.

We were glad to see Sir John Ruggles-Brise at the afternoon session, and staying for tea, after this we understand that Sir John was going on to Thurrock.

Next years Congress A.G.M. will be at Burnham-on-Crouch, on the 19th April, 1975.

This years Archaeological Symposium will be on the 16th November, 1974, at Essex University. Please contact Mark Davies at Colchester Museum, if you have a paper to give.

C.A.G. SALT WEEKEND

Colchester Archaeological Group are at present engaged in excavating and interpreting Red Hills.

As a result of this, and the interest which has been shown by others who have visited the excavations, a Conference has been organised which will take place during the weekend 20th, 21st, and 22nd of September, 1974. The conference will be concentrated on Essex University, and accomodation is being arranged there at Eddington Tower, Essex University.

The programme is ambitious and includes a wealth of expertise, both from Britain and abroad. Subject matter ranges from Japan to Africa, but the majority of papers will deal with Roman period salt works in this country and Armorica, although there is a paper on the medieval period at Droitwich.

The best way to find out the details is to contact the Conference Secretary, Mrs Kay de Brisay, Corner Cottage, Layer-de-la-Haye, Colchester CO2 0LE.

The cost of accomodation and conference will be about £18.

ANCIENT LANDSCAPES

The Society of Antiquaries has recently awarded a grant to the Mucking excavation in recognition of its contribution to the Society's current research project on the 'Evolution of the Landscape'. Its particular contribution is that it is the most extensive check yet made in this country of a cropmark area.

The riches of the cropmark record in Britain are the envy of many European archaeologists, but the handling of its rapidly accumulating data is by no means a simple matter. The basic problem is that cropmarks result from a chance combination of factors - chiefly soil, weather, and crop - and that the absence of cropmarks is by no means a disproof of sites. In the meantime current surveys of cropmark sites, helpful though they are in the planning process, are likely to produce a distorted archaeological picture, especially if their interpretation is not backed up by excavation.

The current exhibition in the foyer of Fortress House, the London H.Q. of the Ancient Monuments branch of the DOE, the Royal Commission of Historic Monuments (England), and the Historic Buildings Council, was set up by the Commission's Air Photographs Unit to accompany an international symposium of aerial reconnaissance for archaeology held there in April. Mucking was the site selected to illustrate rescue excavation of a cropmark site. One display panel shows the interim site plan accompanied by an APU colour print of the site under excavation and three St. Joseph photographs of excavation and cropmark.

The only display cabinet contains finds from two excavations: Burton Fleming, Yorks, and Mucking, Essex. W.T. Jones' colour print of the grave 843 glass claw beaker (featured on the back cover of Essex Arch. News for Spring 1974) is on show with a spearhead and brooches, a bead string and a cremation pot.

Margaret Jones.

Fortress House is in Saville Row, just west of Regent Street.

The Emmison Prize, for this year, was won by Wendy Knappett, lately of Chelmsford County High School, and a member of the Society.

The prize was for an essay on 'The Importance of John Strutt(1727-1816) in the County of Essex.'

Our congratulations go to Miss Knappett.

Newly published by the Essex Record Office, is 'Essex and the Industrial Revolution' by John Booker, of the Record Office staff. The cost is £3.50, postage 15p, from the ERO.

The book is based on a four year study of the Industrial Archaeology of Essex, which began in 1969.

The book is not a gazeteer of sites, but combines historical and archaeological evidence in an account of the subject.

UNSTRATIFIED

We are getting so many requests for information of excavations in Essex that a two sheet calendar has been built up of CBA Calendar excavations in the County, and information from local Directors. This information is available on request as two Xerox sheets and the charge is 15p including postage.

If local societies and Committees will keep me briefed, your information will be added to the list.

A local paper referred to the Danbury Tilery as 'a slate kiln'. Since then I have heard the term used by a tiler for tiles. How far back does this word go in being used for earthenware roof furniture ?

A visitor to Mucking excavation was shown an interim site plan sub titled '65-73', and asked if this was B.C. or A.D.



Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1974

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 48.

AUTUMN, 1974.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| The Morant Dinner | 2. |
| Archaeology in Essex, 1972-3 ... | 2. |
| Questions in the House | 16. |
| Social Activities during the year | 17. |
| The A.G.M. | 17. |
| C.B.A. Council Meeting | 18. |
| Essex Book List | 19. |
| Danbury Camp Excavation | 20. |
| Archaeology and Ancient History in an Essex School | 22. |
| The Society's Library | 23. |
| W.E.A. Autumn Courses and others | 24. |
| Unstratified | 25. |

The illustration on the front cover is of a gilded bronze horse-pendant depicting a lion; decorated with punching and enamel inlay. From the site of the medieval Rectory, Rivenhall. Drawn by Kirsty Rodwell.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the next newsletter by the first week in November, please.

Essex Archaeology and History Volume 5., is still not with us, but is hoped for at the end of September. The delay is not the fault of the Society, but springs partly from the 3 day week earlier this year, and the vast back log the compositors have to deal with, and partly from the paper famine which is mysteriously with us. We barely had enough envelopes available for the last newsletter, and have had to look far afield for the envelopes for this. Local Stationers have no supplies, nor expect any until next year.

Which brings us to the Summary of Excavations included in this issue, having been so successfully put together by Peter Huggins. The Summary would have appeared in the Transactions, and has been so type set, but to save both money and time it has been decided to publish in this form. Headley Brothers, our printers, have co-operated with a good pull of the proof, and here it is.

Perhaps we have never seen before such a density of digging as the Summary indicates, and we may not see it again. The team of young professional archaeologists responsible for the Society excavations are now dispersing, Kirsty and Warwick Rodwell, having their BAs, are now in Oxford, although Warwick continues Essex connections as diocesan archaeologist, and is digging Hadstock Church at the time of writing. Steven Bassett goes to study at Birmingham in September, at the School of History, Birmingham University, and does not think he will be in contact with Essex for some time. Paul Drury while still engaged in Essex is taking a sabbatical and writing up his reports.

Which leaves us with a vacuum, since we have not obtained a suitable Field Officer, or perhaps we have not been able to offer the right salary, and our present excavation at Braintree is being carried out by Gerry Pratt, who does not wish to commit himself long term.

Behind all this is the uncertainty concerning the eventual pattern of archaeology, and the moving towards permanent posts since the position of Societies has not emerged in clarity in the new structure.

Archaeology in Essex, 1972-73¹

compiled by P. J. Huggins

Locations are given in alphabetical order. Individual sites are numbered, see Fig. 1.

BILLERICAY

(Information from Sam Weller, Field Officer, Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society; finds temporarily in BAHS collections; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*)

1. BELL HILL, TQ 678 937. Iron Age and Romano-British features were recorded during housing development; these included a 2nd century cremation burial, a ditch or stream bed which contained Iron Age material and an area of intensive burning. Two pits were excavated; the material from one included a coin of Hadrian and two Samian bases each with an Antonine potter's stamp. A laid pebbled area produced an antoninianus of Trajan Decius. (Dr. B. E. Davison.)
2. SCHOOL FARM, TQ 677 938. Excavation was carried out in advance of road works to establish the east line of a small Romano-British road, with side ditches containing Flavian material, noted during the School site excavations in 1970-71 (late D. T. Bumpstead, note in *Britannia* 1972). The area had, however, been destroyed by gravel digging in the 18th, 19th centuries. (Dr. B. E. Davison.)
3. SCHOOL PLAYING FIELD, TQ 677 936. Considerable evidence of the Iron Age and Romano-British periods was revealed during machine trenching in advance of road works. Unfortunately much of the area had been destroyed by gravel digging in the 18th, 19th centuries. An undisturbed 2nd century cremation burial was, however, recovered and a ditch with Belgic material was recorded; work may continue here. A feature some 10 m. in length, east to west, possibly a pond, contained much Romano-British building material. (R. C. Cobbett.)
4. HOLLY MOUNT, TQ 676 939. Machine trenching in advance of road works revealed a deep pit, recorded to a depth of 3 m. without bottoming, from which 2nd century material was recovered. Other remains of the Romano-British period were noted but had been disturbed by gravel digging. (R. C. Cobbett.)
5. SCHOOL BUILDING, TQ 674 937. A section of the road recorded during the School site excavation was noted in foundation trenches cut for further buildings for the Billericay School complex. (S. C. P. Weller.)
6. MILL COTTAGES, TQ 678 938. Part of a Romano-British cemetery discovered during building work and further threatened by landscaping work was excavated and a series of cremation burials was recovered. Some cremations were sited in the infilling of a boundary ditch of earlier date. (Dr. B. E. Davison.)

CANVEY ISLAND

(Information and work by W. Rodwell.)

7. 'RED HILL' XI. The demolition of Oysterfleet farmhouse (a fairly recent building but almost certainly on a medieval site) revealed the underlying Red Hill which has long been suspected. This is a very large site and extends under the houses on both the east and west sides of Denham Road. Much of the site is being levelled for building.
8. 'RED HILL' XIII, TQ 779 842. Trial trenching around the perimeter of a low mound, for Canvey Island UDC and the Department of the Environment, proved this to be an intact Red Hill with substantial overlying medieval occupation. The site has been scheduled. (Publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*)
9. ? 'RED HILL', TQ 765 836. A low mound here may be a Red Hill; medieval sherds have been found on the surface. Further investigation to be undertaken prior to destruction.

¹ The period covered in this first summary of excavations and casual finds is January, 1972 to May,

4. CHELMSFORD

(Information of nos. 10 to 16 from P. J. Drury, Director of excavations, in advance of redevelopment, for Chelmsford Excavation Committee; finds will be deposited in Chelmsford and Essex Museum; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*)

10. 41-43 MOULSHAM STREET, TL 708 063. The opportunity was taken to investigate and record the structure of this building prior to reconstruction. It was constructed as a 'Wealden' house of four bays probably late in the 15th century, a jettied wing being added at the rear in the 16th century to produce an L-shaped plan. At the same time, an upper chamber was constructed in one bay of the open hall, this being jettied on the front elevation to match the adjoining service bay. In the 17th century the remaining bay of the hall was floored in and the jetty made continuous across the front elevation, producing the superficial appearance of a 16th century L-shaped house. It has suffered little later alteration, a 19th century rear addition having recently been demolished. This is the second 'Wealden' house to be noted in Chelmsford, the first being in Tindal Street, demolished in 1971.
11. 59-65 MOULSHAM STREET, TL 707 062. Traces of Bronze Age occupation were present here, and on sites 12-15 below. Roman activity began with the establishment of a fort c. 60 A.D., presumably a consequence of the Boudiccan revolt. A turf rampart and ditch alongside the London-Colchester road was associated with the final two of four phases of military activity identified. Late in the 1st century the site was levelled, a timber-framed 'strip' building c. 4.25 m. x 25 m. subsequently being erected. This was demolished late in the 2nd century to make way for town defences, consisting of a clay rampart flanking a ditch c. 3 m. deep. Adjoining the gateway, a second ditch was added parallel to the first, and a third, parallel to the road, joined the ends of the first two and continued southwards. Any trace of the gate proper had been removed by post-Roman activity, the rampart terminating in a substantial posthole structure probably a flanking chamber. The defences were levelled and the site reoccupied after a relatively short interval. A large timber building was burnt down in the 3rd century; other later structures were evidenced though much disturbed. Two pottery kilns, opening from a single stokehole, probably belong in the early 4th century. A sequence of late and post-medieval structures was examined, material associated with a bronzesmith working in the 17th/18th century being of particular interest.
12. CABLES YARD, OFF HALL STREET, TL 709 064. Two timber-framed buildings, one c. 2.6 m. wide by more than 6 m. long, the other lying alongside it separated by a gap of 0.3 m., were the earliest structures on the site and appear to be military. They lie within an area apparently defined by a modest turf bank, an area which has produced military equipment in past excavations; the small size and form of enclosure seem to suggest an ancillary compound rather than a fort. By c. 60-70 A.D. the road leading south eastwards from the London-Colchester road had been constructed partly over the levelled bank, development of its frontages following after an interval in which cremation burials were inserted into its silted ditches. A succession of timber-framed roadside buildings and ancillary features were examined; the latest of these was sub-Roman. Medieval pits and ditches were present, relating to properties on the Moulsham Street frontage.
13. SITE OF HALL STREET HALL, TL 709 063. Excavation in trenches located the earlier course of the road leading south-eastwards from the London-Colchester road. Other features present included a grain-drying kiln, two 3rd-century inhumations, and an apparently votive deposit of jet and other objects of 4th-century date. The jet comprised a circular pendant carved with a Gorgonion, the centrepiece of a necklace which included 42 assorted beads; a small figurine depicting a lion holding a human head in its paws; two bracelets (one solid, one articulated) and two pins.
14. ORCHARD STREET, TL 708 063. Excavation in conjunction with the Mid-Essex Archaeological Group revealed a number of pits and tanks; in one of the latter, of late 3rd-century date, an inhumation was made apparently in an unceremonious fashion. The north ditch of the early road (site 13 above) was present, containing mid 1st-century cremation burials.

15. 19 ROMAN ROAD AND 18-21 ORCHARD STREET, TL 709 062. The site overlay the north-west corner of the *mansio*, the main structure of which was c. 65.3 m. x 66 m. overall, arranged around a courtyard with major extensions to the north. As a timber structure, at least partly of two stories, it was erected c. 80-100 A.D., and reconstructed in masonry to virtually the same plan c. 125-150 A.D. Ancillary timber buildings were constructed on a gravel metalled road or path to the west of the main building, probably after this had ceased to lead to the main entrance, in the 3rd century. Underlying the main building was a gravel path on the same alignment as the *laconicum* which was apparently destroyed by fire c. 60 A.D. and located by Chancellor in 1849.
16. 63-66 HIGH STREET, TL 710 066. Excavation on this site suggested that the plot boundaries which still govern the layout of the High Street were laid out in the early 13th century, following the grant to the Bishop of London of a market in 1199 and the right of free tenure in 1200. The basic width appears to have been c. 12.7 m., about 2½ rods. On the site excavated, an interval occurred between demarcation and the development of two plots as one, a timber-framed aisled hall of three bays, c. 15 m. x 7 m. overall, with aisles c. 1.25 m. wide, being erected on the street frontage. Wings were subsequently added, extending down the north and south sides of the plot; the hall was turned over to trade use, hearths, an oven and a cistern base occurring within it. Much alteration and reconstruction took place before the buildings were demolished towards the end of the century, the site again being divided. The basic plan of the building erected on the southern plot, an inn in the possession of John Wymond by the middle of the 14th century, was recovered, but recent sub-basements had destroyed most late and post-medieval levels.
17. DOMINICAN PRIORY SITE, TL 709 065. Excavation for the pile foundations of a departmental store on the east side of the site of the Dominican Priory encountered only dark soil and very occasional sherds and food bones. Development on another site in the area in 1973 may uncover the north-east corner of the cloister range. (E. E. Sellers for Chelmsford Excavation Committee.)

CHIGWELL

18. LITTLE LONDON. Excavation of a Roman cemetery associated with known settlement and a villa on the Dunmow to London Roman road. Unfortunately most of the cremations had been destroyed by deep ploughing, but a Roman well was found virtually intact. The well was constructed of oak timbers and consisted of an upper section 1 m. square resting on a square cill of 7.5 cm., the whole measuring 3.7 m. in total depth. The top section and cill has been removed and is undergoing preservation at the Passmore Edwards Museum. Finds from the well included several pots provisionally dated to the 3rd century, a butcher's cleaver, two sandals and a crushed eggshell. (F. R. Clark, West Essex Archaeological Group; finds to be deposited in Passmore Edwards Museum, Stratford, London.)

COLCHESTER

(Information from Philip Crummy, Director of excavations for Colchester Excavation Committee; finds deposited in Colchester and Essex Museum.)

19. GROUNDS OF ST. JOHN'S ABBEY, TL 999 248. In the former grounds of St. John's Abbey a Saxon church, built of re-used Roman building material, was found. It consisted of a stilted apsidal chancel and a square nave, on to which a longer one had been added. The site was part of a late Roman cemetery before the construction of the church and part of a monastic cemetery after its destruction. Documentary evidence suggests that this was the parish church dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, demolished during the early years of the Abbey and replaced during the 12th century by St. Giles' about a hundred yards away. The boundary wall of St. John's Abbey was found to be Norman and re-faced probably in the 16th century.

20. LION WALK, TL 997 251. Work on the Roman town was principally concentrated in Insula 36 where a Flavian house sited in the central third of the northern frontage was examined and more work done on the substantial courtyard house occupying the whole of the south-east corner of the insula. The defences of the Colonia were sectioned. The rampart was thought to date to 150-175 A.D., and the wall was found to be earlier than the rampart and dated to the first half of the 2nd century. Two ditches were also located. No datable material was found in the earliest one, and 4th century pottery was found in the second. Parts of seven military buildings were excavated and found to have been modified presumably c. 49 A.D. for use in the new Colonia and destroyed c. 60 A.D. Although not known for certain, the fortress appears to have been about 50 acres in size with an 'annex' on its eastern side, the defences of which were partially excavated. The relationship of the 'annex' and the fortress, however, is still to be established.

Two post-Roman Saxon huts were found. One hut had been built outside a derelict Roman building, up against one of its walls. The large number of replacement stakes and a hard trampled surface on its floor suggest a long life and no timber floor for the hut. Planking slots, possibly for benches, were found along two of its walls. The other hut was basically of the two-post type, 2.8 m. long, with no trampled surface, perhaps having a timber floor. Over 100 sherds of pagan Saxon pottery have been found over the site as a whole, and their distribution suggests the past existence of several more huts. In view of this and the few sherds found previously in the town, Colchester may well have been an important pagan Saxon settlement. No convincing archaeological evidence has been found to contradict the supposition that there was a cultural break between the end of the Roman community and the start of the Saxon one. A dearth of later Saxon material suggests a drift of occupation towards street frontages in the middle Saxon period. The earliest feature recognized so far as post-dating the Saxon huts is a ditch, 2.5 m. deep, with a gravelled street to its south side, running outside the town wall. Pottery from the bottom of the ditch is unparallelled, but, perhaps, is sufficiently early to postulate the ditch and road being the work of Edward the Elder.

The excavation of a medieval house, at the junction of Lion Walk and Culver Street, with walls of roughly coursed, re-used Roman building material, neared completion. The earliest block, postulated as having a working and/or storage area on the ground floor, still had its northern wall surviving to a height of 2.8 m. In this were the remains of two probably semi-circular arches and an inserted two-centred one. Traces of two doorways were found in the base of the southern wall. Evidence was recovered of modifications to two of the entrances. Two rooms had been added on the south side, the eastern one of which had been demolished before the addition of walls along the two street frontages. Dating evidence found so far is scarce, but a 12th-century date for the main block seems very likely. Probably during the first half of the 16th century the southern part of the house was rebuilt, using a timber-framed superstructure on narrow mortared sills. Four early medieval lime pits were found and a complex of lime kilns dating to the 13th and/or 14th centuries. A medieval bastion was found, constructed in the 14th/15th century and destroyed in the 17th century, no doubt after the siege. The erosion of late Roman layers during the medieval period is thought to be the result of agriculture, probably ploughing. (Plans and notes in *Britannia* 1973 and *Medieval Archaeol.*, LXVII, 1973.)

21. ST. MARY'S STEPS, TL 992 251. The once postulated Roman gate at St. Mary's Steps was found to be a Roman drain that had been used as a means of access by the end of the medieval period, and enlarged after the siege.

22. **ALDERSBROOK MANOR.** Rescue excavations were carried out along the line of a sewer which cut the eastern boundary of the manor house, now part of the City of London cemetery. The discovery of estate walls confirmed the accuracy of estate maps of 1725 and 1748. A ditch produced much late 17th- and early 18th-century pottery including Metropolitan ware, stoneware, creamware, combed slip ware and lead glazed vessels. Associated clay pipes are dated from 1680 to 1780. There was one intact glass bottle of 1735-50 and a bottle seal embossed ABRAHAM FROFTS 1701. (J. Camp, West Essex Archaeological Group for M11 Committee; finds deposited in Passmore Edwards Museum, Stratford, London.)

GREAT DUNMOW

23. **WESTBURY HOUSE FIELDS, TL 626 219.** A stakehole structure c. 3 m. square, open on one side, was associated with beaker pottery, at least one pit seemed contemporary. The sub-circular hut located in 1971, and a rectangular structure c. 3.0 m. × 9.0 m. with a small porch on the south and a small extension to the south-east, probably belong in the later Bronze Age.

The third and final season of excavation indicated that the site included part of the religious area of the Romano-British settlement, and it is against this background that a small, rectangular timber building with an associated enclosure of 1st-century date, and the small cremation cemetery which succeeded it, excavated previously, should be viewed. A 3rd-century well was 7.0 m. deep, its timber lining surviving in the lower 1.84 m. In the 4th century, a small two-celled shrine, c. 4.5 m. × 4.8 m. overall was constructed; subsequent rebuilding produced a single-cell building which continued in use into the 5th century. Three small votive pits, which contained pottery, glass, a bone comb, and a pewter bowl, were associated with the building. A second pewter bowl was found in the foundation trench of the building, and between 150 and 200 4th- and early 5th-century coins were recovered from the vicinity of the building and an adjacent area metalled in gravel.

The sunken floored Saxon building located in earlier seasons was found to owe its unusual plan to the utilization, with limited alteration, of a partly filled Roman clay pit. (P. J. Drury, Essex Archaeological Society; finds to Saffron Walden Museum; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*)

HADLEIGH (see also no. 55)

24. **HADLEIGH CASTLE, TQ 810 861.** Excavations were continued prior to consolidation by the Department of the Environment. Two earlier building phases were located partly beneath the late-13th-century hall and solar excavated in 1971 (*cf. Med. Archaeol.*, XVI (1972)). The three phases may all be dated 1230-1300 indicating rapid rebuilding following collapses caused by slumping of the underlying London Clay. The barbican entrance built by Edward III (1360-70) was excavated and a well-preserved drawbridge pit was located. The two swivel sockets of the bridge were located although only one was *in situ*. No further excavation is planned at present. (P. L. Drewett, Department of the Environment; interim reports in the *Essex Journal*, Vol. 7, No. 2 (1972) and Vol. 8, No. 2 (1973).)

HARLOW (see also nos. 32-7)

25. **STAFFORD HOUSE, ROMANO-BRITISH SETTLEMENT, TL 473 122.** Rescue excavations for Harlow Museum, Harlow UDC, and the Department of the Environment, revealed a circular fenced enclosure with timber structures, dating to the early 3rd century. This was succeeded c. 250 A.D. by a posthole building at least 15 m. × 15 m., aisled on the north-west side and with a small chamber in the west corner. It overlooked a cobbled yard, with a wickerwork-lined well. The site was deserted in the mid-4th century. Finds include two classical pottery facemasks (Medusa) and a classical bronze statuette of Mercury, 9 cm. high. (Jan Sewter, finds in Harlow Museum; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, note in *Britannia*.)

HARWICH

26. SITE ADJOINING EBENEZER CHAPEL. One half of a very extensive early medieval merchants' hall was excavated; of fully masonry build until the mid-17th century, it consisted of three two- and three-storey wings, each set along a street frontage.

QUAY PAVILION SITE. A succession of medieval and post-medieval quays and jetties was located, of which the earliest was of massive masonry build and incorporated a complex three-period watergate. The famous Lambard's Stairs were located and also a pair of late medieval pivoting cranes.

A detailed survey of all cellars within the (originally) walled area has been conducted to supplement evidence provided by the recent excavations. In the absence of further sites likely to become available for excavation, the location and distribution of all (previously unrecorded) masonry cellars will suggest the full extent and economic status of the medieval nucleus within the walls. (S. R. Bassett, on behalf of Essex Archaeological Soc. and Rescue.)

HAVERING-ATTE-BOWER

27. PYRGO PALACE, TQ 521 939. The proposed route of a North Orbital Road crosses the site of Pyrigo Palace reputedly built c. 1559. Investigation of an area 120 m. \times 50 m., by machine trenching, showed that the foundations of the house lie immediately south of the road line. The back-filled moat was found at the west of the excavation area; to the north were the remains of walled terraces and of the building seen in 1971 (see *Med. Archaeol.*, XVI). To the east 30 m. of brick garden wall foundations and 35 m. of a sinuous arched brick sewer were uncovered; at the south were the foundations of the corners of brick buildings not all built at the same time. In the centre of the area were many brick garden drains and a large flat area, probably the site of the bowling green mentioned in deeds of c. 1760. There were few finds, apart from some sherds of c. 1100-1250, to date the sites but there is now some documentary evidence for occupation before c. 1490. No further work is planned. (E. and J. Sellers for Essex Archaeological Soc., and the Department of the Environment.)

HEYBRIDGE

28. SITE ON GRAVEL TERRACE, TL 850 082. Excavation in advance of housing development was undertaken on a gravel terrace site adjoining the pre-18th-century course of the River Blackwater. Flints of Mesolithic-Bronze Age origin and two sherds of Beaker pottery were found in residual contexts, the earliest features being of Bronze Age date. An apparently isolated posthole of this period once contained a post 0.30 m.-0.50 m. diameter. Pre-Belgic Iron Age features included a much disturbed circular hut, a four-post structure c. 2.80 m. square, and a rectangular structure c. 5.30 m. \times 4.80 m.

The eastern and southern sides of a substantial Belgic earthwork were located, each being traced for c. 30 m., though the total extent of the feature remains unknown. On the south, there were two ditches, the outer c. 5.25 m. and the inner c. 2.75 m. wide, both c. 1.00 m. deep; the outer appeared to be unfinished. On the east, a single ditch, c. 5.50 m.-7.00 m. wide, had advanced little beyond a marking out trench c. 0.25 m.-0.40 m. deep. The ditches had been deliberately backfilled soon after excavation; in view of this, and the dating evidence recovered, a connection with the conquest period seems likely.

Extensive shallow gravel pits of early Romano-British date were present. However by the 2nd century, the areas of the site nearest the river had been levelled with industrial waste—ash, charcoal, iron slag, tile wasters, fragments of furnace and kiln structure, lead droplets and offcuts—and metallised in gravel. Though the actual river frontage lay beyond the site boundary, an interpretation as a wharf area seems likely; by the 3rd century it has probably passed out of use, a storage pit being cut through it. Other Romano-British features included a 2nd-century well c. 2 m. deep, and a 4th/5th-century ditch, whose upper filling contained shell-tempered pottery and Argonne Ware.

Five sunken huts of early Saxon date were excavated; four being of the normal two-post type, on an east-west axis, ranging in size from c. 3.10 m. × 2.30 m. to c. 3.50 m. × 3.00 m. overall, between 0.20 m. and 0.40 m. deep below gravel level. The fifth was c. 3.75 m. square with a posthole in the east side, the western side having been destroyed; it had in addition, a posthole in each of the other two sides, apparently for inclined posts which may have acted as principal rafters to support the ridge. A structure c. 4.50 m. wide by at least 9.50 m. long, principally supported by pairs of posts 1.50 m.-2.00 m. apart, probably represents a small hall. The pottery included vessels with faceted carinations; other decorative motifs included chevron and dot, applied bosses and lines of stabbing. Fabrics included grass-tempered, shell-tempered and sand-tempered. Early origins are clear but the length of occupation is uncertain; a ditch cut through three of the huts may be of early/middle Saxon date. Medieval activity was confined to a single field ditch. (P. J. Drury, Essex Archaeological Society; finds deposited in Colchester and Essex Museum.)

KELVEDON

29. PRE-ROMAN AND ROMAN SETTLEMENT, TL 864 186. Excavation of $\frac{1}{4}$ acre of the pre-Roman settlement yielded a scatter of mesolithic flints and a greater quantity of Neolithic/Bronze Age flint waste, some coming from pits with associated pottery. Extensive occupation began in the later pre-Roman Iron Age and several small rectangular domestic enclosures were found, but ploughing had destroyed all floor levels. Outstanding amongst the coins was a silver-plated Gaulish import, and amongst the pottery an elaborate vessel bearing stamped decoration on the shoulder: parts of four different dies survive and the only complete one depicts a Celtic horseman, apparently a close copy of a coin-type of Tasciovanus.

Sixty metres of the south ditch of the pre-Flavian fort located in 1971 was excavated; indications of the south-east corner and south gate positions were obtained but both lay outside the excavated area. Four massive post pits may be associated with the eastern flank of the gate.

In the overlying Roman cemetery 17 cremations dating from the early 2nd to the 4th century have been found, together with 34 inhumations of the 3rd-4th century. Some of the graves were massive (up to 3 m. long), many contained nailed coffins and about half were supplied with grave goods. The cemetery showed no evidence of planning. (Mrs. K. A. Rodwell, Essex Archaeological Society and Department of the Environment.)

MALDON

(S. R. Bassett for Essex Archaeological Society and Department of the Environment.)

30. HIGH STREET. A corner site located a continuous succession of timber structures fronting the present High Street from the 10th century; also evidence of possible earlier structure on a different alignment (pre-916?). Structures included a late Saxon hall (11 m. × c. 6 m.); a Norman aisled hall with stone-paved floor until the late 13th century; a single cross-winged hall house, demolished by fire in the late 15th century; superior timber-framed cross-winged hall house on tile-with-clay sills until early 17th century, then tile-with-mortar.
31. RAMPART AT WEST CHASE. Limited trial excavation in advance of forthcoming redevelopment located the tail of a rampart, north-south aligned immediately to the west of West Chase; this was cut by three phases of timber-slot to which another joined at right-angles to the east. The rampart contained late Iron Age hand-made pottery, and the latest slot cut pottery no later than the early 2nd century. There was no indication of any late Saxon occupation.

M11 MOTORWAY SITES

(Information from T. A. Betts, Field Officer for M11 Archaeological Committee, Southern Section; finds with the Committee.)

32. CANES LANE, HARLOW, TL 477 069. M11 rescue excavation after noting surface pottery scatter revealed a small habitation site of 14th/15th century date with scatter of large flints from a possible wall footing. Pottery sherds of coarse-sand tempered red ware had some white slip and glazing and were from cooking pots and jugs. A wheel-turned pottery stamping tool is probably a pargetting stamp. Excavation continues. (D. Radden, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)
 33. PARK WOOD, HARLOW, TL 481 079. M11 rescue excavation. Contractor's drainage ditch cut edge of pit 0.50 m. diameter by 0.50 m. deep containing 49 pottery sherds of Iron Age 'A' heavy flint tempered ware of very rough texture. Randomly struck flint, burnt flint, burnt sandstone, pebbles and charcoal were also found. Traces of other pits were found within 40 m. (C. J. Whitbread, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)
 34. MILL STREET, HARLOW COMMON, TL 482 086. M11 rescue excavation after finding surface pottery scatter. A post-medieval kiln site of 16th/17th century date with a kiln of elliptical plan 3.00 m. \times 2.70 m. with two flues for firing. Internal flue ways were one axial flue and a perimeter flue. Three levels of build were observed. A drain from the base of the kiln was constructed of seven wheel-thrown spigoted drain pipes leading into a nearby ditch. A second smaller kiln was found in a fragmentary state but with remains of a brick pedestal. Associated pottery is earlier than Metropolitan slip ware and a date of c. 1600 is suggested. (F. R. Clark and T. A. Betts, West Essex Archaeological Group.)
 35. CHALK LANE, HARLOW, TL 494 109. M11 construction work uncovered a small pit containing 15th-century pottery of coarse-sand tempered red ware similar to that from Canes Lane above. (T. A. Betts.)
 36. BLACK COTTAGE, CHALK LANE, HARLOW, TL 495 113. This late 17th-century axial house with lobby entrance and original outshot to rear was recorded before motorway construction started. The main frame was of elm and pine with re-used oak studs, protected externally by weatherboarding and filled internally with daub. The fully framed floors had common joists with diminished haunch soffit tenons and lambs tongue chamfer stops, matched on the bridging joists, side girths and fireplace lintels. Fireplaces in the kitchen, parlour and main bedroom (with a Tudor arch surround) fed a fine concertina stack. Early-19th-century modifications included moving the staircase from behind the stack into the kitchen, replacing front and internal doors and doorframes and reducing the size of all fireplaces. (R. F. B. Conlon, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)
- Trial trenching on the site of Black Cottage revealed a Romano-British ditch feature and contractor's stripping in a field to the east of Chalk Lane uncovered an extensive area of Romano-British occupation with ditches and pits. Investigation continues. (A. Storey, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)
37. MOOR HALL, HARLOW, TL 497 120. Finds from M11 construction ditches included Iron Age, flint-gritted pottery and worked flints including a Neolithic prismatic core and an asymmetric hollow based arrowhead. (R. B. Conlon, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)
 38. CANNY HILLS (field name), SHEERING, TL 501 134. Topsoil stripping by M11 contractors revealed the bottoms of four pits containing charcoal, pottery and daub, an area of concentrated daub with some charcoal and bone, two parallel ditches and an irregular oval depression 4.1 m. \times 3.0 m. \times 1.0 m. deep, provisionally interpreted as a working hollow. Detailed excavation of the latter showed three phases of filling, one containing six baked clay pyramidal loom weights (c. 13 cm. square base, 15 cm. high with 2 cm. diameter hole) and a shale spindle whorl. All the pottery from the hollow and the pits is of Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age type. (R. F. B. Conlon, Stort Valley Area Study Group.)

39. LITTLE HALLINGBURY, TL 508 163. M11 contractor's ditch revealed a small pit containing Iron Age flint-gritted ware and burnished ware. (T. A. Betts, M11 Archaeological Committee, Southern Section.)
40. MOTTS GREEN, LITTLE HALLINGBURY, TL 511 169. M11 cutting revealed a ditch section which was excavated and found to contain Iron Age 'A' shell-tempered pottery and also a well fired dark grey ware. (W. Wright, Bishop's Stortford Historical Society.)
41. GOOSE LANE, LITTLE HALLINGBURY, TL 512 173. M11 rescue excavation in advance of construction following surface finds of Romano-British pottery, by West Essex Archaeological Group. A complex of ditches was found with the earliest features dating from Iron Age 'A' with associated coarse flint gritted pottery followed by 2nd- and 3rd-century Romano-British occupation which included a foundation trench for a small rectangular hut c. 4.00 m. x 2.50 m. Excavation continues. (T. A. Betts, M11 Archaeological Committee, Southern Section.)
42. BIRCHANGER LODGE (BLACKLANDS), BIRCHANGER, TL 508 218. Cutting for the M11/A11 link road exposed three ditches. Excavation by West Essex Archaeological Group showed Iron Age 'A' levels with flint gritted pottery followed by Romano-British 1st century occupation with Belgic derived pottery. An associated coin of Vespasian was found by the contractors. (T. A. Betts, M11 Archaeological Committee, Southern Section.)

PLESHEY

43. PLESHEY CASTLE. Research excavation is being carried out on a 10 m. wide section across the deep ditch around the Castle motte, immediately east of the extant brick bridge (pre-mid-15th century), extending from bailey lip to motte top. There is an estimated 3.3 m. of ditch filling (after trial bore-holing: sheet steel piling inserted). The penultimate bridge has been located (timber on masonry footings), and one side of its barbican gatehouse. (S. R. Bassett for J. J. Tufnell, Esq.)

RIVENHALL

44. CHURCHYARD AND CHURCH, TL 828 178. Excavations in the churchyard revealed the second major Flavian masonry building in the villa complex which sealed early and late pre-Roman Iron Age features. The unusual importance of this building is shown by the earth-filled podium upon which it was elevated. Internal floor levels do not survive but were at least 1.5 m. above contemporary ground level. The building was decorated with wall paintings, black-and-white mosaics, Purbeck marble and *opus sectile* of Egyptian porphyry. After a fire in the late 2nd century the building was remodelled apparently without lavish decoration.

Excavation also took place along the whole of the north, east and west sides of the church and the north wall of the chancel was stripped of its Victorian rendering. The structure was shown to be basically of late Saxon date, comprising a nave (16 m. x 9.5 m.) and square chancel (8 m.). In the Norman period an apsidal sanctuary was added which was demolished in the early 14th century when extensive alterations were made. At the same time a foundation trench was dug for a tower, which was never built. In the late 15th century a tower was constructed over the backfilled trench which led to its collapse in 1714. No trace of an earlier church was found and most burials could be related to one of the phases of the present structure. A scatter of Pagan and later Saxon pottery showed the continued use of the site after the destruction of the Roman building which lies partly under the church. (W. J. Rodwell, Essex Archaeological Society and Department of the Environment.)

SAFFRON WALDEN

45. **TOWN RESCUE EXCAVATIONS.** Prehistoric features on a 1400 sq. m. area on the southern valley slope included Bronze Age posthole structures and an enclosure, and portions of an (?early) Iron Age circular hut and palisaded cattle enclosure (Elm Grove). A 20 m. length of the eastern arm of the supposed late Saxon defences was found to consist of a palisade trench with 'ghosts' of posts capable of supporting a stockade c. 6 m. above the then ground level ('Rose and Crown' Hotel); similarly a short length of the southern arm, with a shallower palisade parallel and c. 4 m. to the rear (Elm Grove). A 25 m. length of the southern arm, immediately east of the southern entrance, was shown to be a ditch, of which only the lowest 2 m. survived below landscaping, with a wide (c. 1.60 m.) flat bottom and ?revetted rampart (Walden Cinema—Cinema Cottage—The Maltings). (N.B. To the west of High Street, the extant Battle or Repell Ditches would seem, in the light of the above excavations, to be an early 13th century recut of the late Saxon defences.) A section cut to locate the eastern defences of the castle bailey examined a ditch surviving to a depth of c. 2.50 m. below landscaping, with an irregular flat bottom of c. 3.50 m. width. Never completed, or soon abandoned, it should represent a bailey extension during the Anarchy (Castle Hill House). (S. R. Bassett, Saffron Walden Archaeological Research Committee and the Department of the Environment.)
46. **CASTLE MEADOW.** Current research excavation has so far demonstrated the existence of the supposed pre-masonry castle and examined an area of the extant masonry keep; work continues to locate the perpetuation of the line of the late Saxon defences in the Norman work. (S. R. Bassett for Saffron Walden Borough.)

SIBLE HEDINGHAM

47. **HOLE FARM, TL 783 322.** Work on kilns 1 and 3 is now complete (see *Med. Archaeol.*, XVI). Kiln 3 probably began as a long oval pit 2.7 m. long \times c. 1.5 m. wide and at least 0.9 m. deep. Later a clay lining and long central pedestal were added. After considerable relining and patching the kiln went out of use and became filled with sherds and debris from the kiln walls: layers of large flints were later laid on this filling as a foundation for kiln 1. The opposed stoke holes of both kilns were superimposed. The south side of kiln 2 had been completely relined twice. Patching and repairs included remaking the west flue arch four times; one of these repairs also altered the shape of the kiln inside the flue arch. Dissection of the central pedestal revealed the south-western corner of kiln 4 with a floor level 28 cm. below the latest floor level in kiln 2. It is now known that the eastern stoke holes of kilns 1/3 and 2 are markedly smaller than their western stoke holes. An east-west ditch cut by the north side of kiln 2 has pottery, possibly of c. 1150 in both primary and secondary fills and sherds of an earlier jug in the primary fill. The cooking pots and storage jars in this group have slightly thickened or clubbed upright rims hollowed within; many of these sherds have spots of stray glaze. Other new forms are shallow bowls, pots with opposed pairs of small strap handles, small squat jars, tube spouted pitchers, a cresset lamp. Sherds from two chimney pots have been found. Associated sherds of fine ware jugs, in a thin gritty white, grey, buff or pale pink fabric, show collared or sharply hollowed rims and strap handles. Decorated sherds have either dark painted stripes or applied dark strips and pellets under olive green glaze. Work will continue in 1973. (E. and J. Sellers for Essex Archaeological Society and the Department of the Environment.)

SOUTHEND AND DISTRICT

(Information from L. Helliwell, Curator, Prittlewell Priory Museum, Southend; excavation assistance by Archaeological Group of Southend Historical Society; finds and records at museum unless otherwise stated.)

48. NORTH SHOEURY BRICKFIELDS, TQ 932 862. Rescue excavation in advance of brickearth removal, continued to trace gullies, ditches and pits associated with Early Iron Age and Roman occupation. A few inhumation and cremation burials datable to Early Migration period were found. A medieval field-strip system overlay part of the site.
49. ELM ROAD, NORTH SHOEURY, TQ 935 859. Rescue excavation on behalf of the Department of the Environment located a prehistoric human burial, possibly of Early Bronze Age date, ditches and slight evidence for Early Iron Age occupation.
50. SOUTHCHURCH HALL, SOUTHCHURCH, TQ 894 855. Research excavations began on the moated area near the existing medieval Hall. The earlier medieval material so far found is of late 13th century date. Various kitchen areas were sectioned and an early hall with central fireplace found. Mesolithic flints were found in the medieval layers.
51. GRAND PARADE, LEIGH. Excavation for buildings at Grand Parade, Leigh, uncovered a small hoard of Late Roman bronze coins, ten being identified at Southend Museum. The latest coin in the hoard was of Constantine II as Augustus (337-340 A.D.), the remainder all belonged to the 4th century. (Specimens in private possession.)
52. CHICHESTER HALL, RAWRETH, TQ 779 927. Builders' trenches located a wood-lined well from 5 ft.-16 ft. below existing ground level; 17th century sherds came from the well shaft. Two series of footings (brick and Yorkstone) were reported beneath present house footings.
53. BRIDGE HOUSE, PRITTLEWELL, TQ 875 871. Builders' trenches cut late 17th century and later occupation material on site of Bridge House (now demolished).
54. SOUTHEND FORESHORE, TQ 88 83. Mesolithic tranche axehead found whilst bait-digging. (Specimen in possession of Mr. Dudd.)
55. HADLEIGH, TQ 816 868. Mesolithic tranche axehead found whilst gardening at 73 Church Road, Hadleigh. (Specimen in possession of Mrs. Hall.)
56. MUCKING HALL, BARLING, TQ 915 900. Occupation material collected from surface of field includes combware and clay pipe bowl c. 1680-1720. (Specimen in private possession.)
57. MILTON HALL, WESTCLIFF, TQ 875 859. Ditches with medieval silting were found by builders' trenches for a new school close to the site of Milton Hall.

THURROCK

58. MUCKING, TQ 673 803. Rescue excavation, through the Mucking Excavation Committee for the Department of the Environment, is now in its 8th year. Prehistoric discoveries included a Bronze Age flat grave with flexed silhouette, accompanied by two barbed and tanged flint arrowheads, in a partially humified planked coffin, identified as oak. More penannular hut gullies (Iron Age round houses) continue the wide size range between 4 and 13 m. diameter. The entrance causeway of one hut had been dug away.

A predominantly Belgic area, a complex of sub-enclosure ditches (? quarries for sheepfold banks), and ditched enclosures, pits and postholes, was fringed by a 100 m. long zone of rectangular post settings: 14 of four-, 1 of six- and 1 of nine-posts. Two settings were earlier than a rectangular ditched enclosure (about 150 m. x 90 m.) which seems to have formed a major element in the villa field system. Other apparently Belgic features were rectangular house trenches (about 7 m. x 5 m.) and a prototype updraught pottery kiln.

This enclosure (double ditched along three sides) is now under excavation. The inner ditch is earlier, and features within it include a well-shaft (containing Saxon sherds in the final fill, above a deposit of patterned wall daub mixed with charcoal and burnt Antonine samian), and a second mixed Romano-British cemetery of 30 burials, dated to the 2nd century. One inhumation contained 7 samian vessels, 2 flagons and 2 pie-dishes. A 'boxed' cremation contained a bronze eagle's head socketed finial. A 'ritual' pit contained tazze, colour coated beakers, pie-dishes, mica-dusted pottery lamps, and coins, in a mass of charcoal in which seeds of *pinus pinea* have been identified, though there was very little bone. Also within the enclosure are two apparently Roman buildings of quite different construction. One consists of two parallel lines of post pits 8 m. apart and 13 m. long (?an aisled barn); the other occupies a rectangle 9 m. x 5 m. in which are 5 parallel and equidistant trenches containing very clear 'ghost' posts (?granary).

Outside the enclosure has appeared the south-west end (7 m. wide) of the first undoubted Saxon post built 'hall' of this (Orsett Quarry) excavation, which continues work begun by Barton in the adjacent Linford Quarry, Mucking, in 1955 (see *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, I, pt. 2, 3rd series, 1962, 57-104). Sunken huts now total 109, though the enclosure seems to mark a break in their distribution, as well as providing a boundary for Saxon cemetery 2. Notable finds from this mixed cemetery (now totalling nearly 600 cremations and about 250 inhumations) are a second clag beaker, a button brooch with human mask decoration of solid silver, and a large bucketurne with swastika decoration. (M. U. Jones, Mucking Excavation Committee; some finds are on display in the new Thurrock Museum, Grays; recent and forthcoming publication in: *Journal of Thurrock Local History Society*, 16, *Antiquaries Journal*, *Essex Journal*, 7, no. 3, *Recent Archaeological Excavations in Europe*, ed. R. L. S. Bruce-Mitford.)

THURROCK MUSEUM REPORTS

(Information of nos. 59-66 from A. V. Babbidge, Assistant Curator, Thurrock Local History Museum (hereafter TLHM), on behalf of the Committee for Thurrock Archaeology.)

59. GUN HILL, WEST TILBURY. Fragment of Palaeolithic handaxe (found by, and in possession of, A. Trusler; recorded as: TLHM No. EMC 24).
60. HIGH VIEW ROAD, GRAYS. Flint knife (?Neolithic), found in garden cultivation 1964. (In possession of S. Harman; recorded as TLHM No. EMC 26.)
61. CONNAUGHT AVENUE, GRAYS. Flint blade, found in garden cultivation. (In possession of A. Gooder; recorded as TLHM No. EMC 27.)
62. MARDYKE VALLEY, NORTH STIFFORD. 'Thames Pick' (found by and in possession of M. Manley; recorded as TLHM No. EMC 28).
63. MARSH FARM, TILBURY. Polished Neolithic axehead found during ditch digging. (In TLHM collection: No. 1478.)
64. SHIP LANE, AVELEY. Romano-British cremation burial noted by Miss C. E. Allin during quarrying (flask from burial, TLHM No. 1493; report in Thurrock Museum Archaeology File).
65. THAMES FORESHORE. Collecting on several marsh sites has produced large quantities of Romano-British pottery, including stamped Samian. (Finds in TLHM Nos. 1428, 1491, 1526, 1532, 1533, 1538.)
66. COLLINGWOOD FARM, ORSETT HEATH. Rescue excavation of double ditches revealed by air photography and threatened by quarrying proved the presence of a post-medieval road that survived until the mid-19th century. (A. V. Babbidge for Thurrock Local History Museum and Committee for Thurrock Archaeology; finds TLHM No. 1487; report in Thurrock Museum Archaeology File. see *Essex Arch. Soc. Trans.* Vol. 5. (1973))

WALTHAM ABBEY

67. MONASTIC FORGE AND SAXO-NORMAN ENCLOSURE. See full report in volume 5.
68. GREENYARD, TL 380 005. A narrow trench showed that the site was marshland until c. 1350-1450 when occupation was established. A post-medieval house with brick ground walls is dated to the first half of the 17th century. A group of pottery of this period included: plain brown-glazed Metropolitan ware bowls, pipkins and chafing dishes; black glazed tygs; a green Surrey-ware colander or strainer; an earthenware mammiform flask fragment, probably Continental; a Raeren stoneware sherd with part of girth-legend . . . EREN. W. . . (P. J. Huggins, Waltham Abbey Historical Society; finds in Society collections; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*)
69. CHAPTER HOUSE, TL 382 007. Two seasons' work on the Chapter House of the Augustinian Abbey show that it was an early 13th century rectangular building 24.4 m. × 9.1 m. without central pillars. Four stone coffin burials and one heart coffin were found in the centre of the building and must therefore be of abbots. Work to be continued. (A. B. Havercroft for the Department of the Environment who are taking the Chapter House with one standing wall into Guardianship.)
70. ABBEY FARM, TL 381 008. Trial trenching by machine was undertaken to see if there was an area within the abbey precinct where a museum planned by the Lee Valley Regional Park Authority could be located. The remains of 10 out-buildings were discovered with some underlying Saxo-Norman occupation within the enclosure mentioned in no. 67 above. (A. E. S. Musty, for Waltham Abbey Historical Society and the Department of the Environment; interim report 'Excavations at Waltham Abbey in 1972' published by the Society.)
71. 12 SUN STREET, TL 382 006. Observation during demolition showed that the rear timber frame of the original truly-girt house remained. There were two unequal bays; the absence of original studs in the lower storey of the shorter bay showed it to be a vehicular passage to the rear of the property. A face-halved and bladed scarf joint with four edge pegs in the top plate is typical of the 17th century (observed and drawn by Waltham Abbey Historical Society; joint in Society collections; publication intended in *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*).

WITHAM

72. WITHAM LODGE. Topsoil stripping in selected areas exposed a scatter of later period Romano-British pottery with a few 4th century coins and a number of substantial postholes, some of which contained Iron Age pottery and burnt daub but for which a definite pattern was not recovered. Elsewhere, a series of ditches without associated banks and gullies and parallel ditches enclosing a previously recorded Iron Age hut produced similar Romano-British material with some earlier pottery. (R. T. Brooks for Witham Archaeological Research Group; publication intended in *Essex Journal*.)

Acknowledgements

The Society is indebted to all contributors who sent in entries at short notice. If contributors would send in their entries of work carried out up to May 1974 to the compiler at 27 Grange Court, Waltham Abbey, Essex, without being asked it would be much appreciated.

Questions in the House.

Our member, the right honourable Stan Newens, MP, Member for Lab. Co-op Harlow, has kindly sent copies of questions which he put in the House on Wednesday 3 July, 1974, and the reply from Mr Charles R. Morris, MP, Minister of State for Urban Affairs, Department of the Environment.

Mr Stan Newens

To ask the Secretary of State for the Environment if he will list the steps which have been undertaken by his department over the last two years to prevent the destruction of archaeological evidence of past ages by development and redevelopment schemes.

To ask the Secretary of State for the Environment if he will investigate the possibilities of taking further steps to discourage the destruction of archaeological evidence, where development and redevelopment schemes are undertaken, before adequate opportunities have been provided to record this.

To ask the Secretary of State for the Environment if he will issue a circular encouraging local authorities to give support to archaeological rescue teams or similar groups of archaeologists to assist in the recording of archaeological evidence on sites threatened by development or redevelopment schemes.

Mr Charles Morris

My rt hon Friend has continuously in mind the preservation and protection of archaeological remains in considering development and redevelopment schemes. The attention of planning authorities was drawn to this matter in a circular in June last year.

Where,unavoidably, sites of archaeological importance will be affected by redevelopment, financial grants are made to archaeological bodies to assist in carrying out excavations and preparing reports. The total amount which it is planned to make available during the present financial year is £1,063,000 , which is more than double the provision made two years ago. Financial and other assistance is frequently given also by local authorities.

continued on page 21.

SOCIAL ACTIVITIES DURING THE PAST YEAR.

During the past eight months four successful social occasions have been undertaken and enjoyed by members of the Essex Archaeological Society. In November and February, thanks to the kindness of Mr and Mrs H.P.Cooper, and Mr and Mrs D.T-D.Clarke respectively two memorable evenings were spent at Gestingthorpe and Wivenhoe where private collections were on view.

In May Mr Peter Huggins and members of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society provided us with a beautifully mounted exhibition and excellent conducted tour of the Town and Abbey. More recently through the good offices of Mr Steven Bassett, Mrs W. Cooper and the Harwich Society gave us an equally interesting and entertaining afternoon at Harwich.

The Society is extremely grateful for the time and trouble given and taken by all those individual members; and hopes to provide an equally successful programme next year, beginning with a visit to Colchester Castle Museum in January.

THE A.G.M.

The A.G.M. programme started on the morning of June 22nd, in the lecture room of Harlow Museum where Paul Sewter, Terry Betts, and Adrian Gibson gave a short presentation each. Paul Sewter on the recent excavations of Roman Old Harlow, Terry on the M 11., and Adrian resoundingly on the notched lap joint theory of dating timbered buildings. The latter talk in particular was full of the latest lines of thought, and lavishly illustrated.

The Museum was open for inspection and for this and the other arrangements we must thank Miss Katherine Davison.

In the afternoon we met at the Town Hall where Councillor M.D. Juliff gave a speech of welcome, and Sir John Ruggles-Brise took the chair for the A.G.M.

Following the meeting Professor Asa Briggs gave a most interesting lecture on Nineteenth Century Local Studies, which covered so much ground that it is difficult to isolate the details. As always with such an accomplished speaker one is conscious of having been enthralled throughout.

There was a good sale of offprints at the end of the meeting, and good conversation everywhere. Perfect weather, a visit to Harlow, and a very successful day.

C.B.A. Council Meeting in July.

The Sixtieth Meeting of the Council was held on Friday, 12th July at Burlington House, Piccadilly.

The Meeting was historically notable for three reasons, not necessarily given in order. The Meeting was addressed by Mr Charles R. Morris, MP, Minister of State for Urban Affairs, Department of the Environment. Professor W.F.Grimes, founding father of the CBA retired as Treasurer, and was presented with a token cheque by Mr Charles Morris, on everyones behalf, and subjected to some almost scurrilous suggestions by President Nicholas Thomas as to why he should spend the amount in certain ways. All this was in extremely good humour and a happy occasion rather than sad.

The third piece of business is far reaching; the last newsletter reported the Rescue A.G.M. and the presentation of 'In Search of History', the co-ordination by the Rescue Committee and the CBA Executive has taken place and a manifesto document entitled 'Archaeology and Government' has been produced. This was introduced at the Council Meeting, will be studied by member organisations, and discussed with a view to adoption at the January Council Meeting.

The booklet pushes hard for a National Structure in the DOE devoted to Archaeology, and forming the core of a National Archaeological Service operating through Regional Control and staffed by professional archaeologists. Guide lines and ground rules are suggested, and there is much food for thought.

continued on page 24.

ESSEX BOOK LIST.

This new, regular feature is introduced to help members to keep abreast of recently published material concerning Essex. (With the present spate of publication this is the only way in which the Society could ever fulfil the second of its objects).

The notes are not intended as abstracts or reviews. These first items are concerned with archaeology, but contributions on both archaeology and history are invited.

IRON AGE COMMUNITIES IN BRITAIN, Barry Cunliffe, Routledge & Kegan Paul (£9.50) is a useful textbook, though Essex material, apart from Camulodunum is meagre. The County is a virtual blank on the pottery maps and figures especially since the omphalos based pot with curvilinear decoration from Langenhoe is mysteriously assigned to Sussex, to Atrebatian territory.

THE IRON AGE IN LOWLAND BRITAIN, D.W. Harding, Routledge & Kegan Paul (£6.95) covers less ground in greater detail and considers related continental material. In the chapter on 'Enclosure types & structural patterns' the Vinces Farm, Ardleigh, plan- hitherto published only in the Bulletin of the Colchester Archaeological Group (vol.13 1970) - is described as "one of the most exceptional illustrations of the small ditched enclosure, serving as a compound for a single house ... its arrangement (being) without parallel at the present time". Although as in Cunliffe's book the distribution maps have no accompanying gazetteers, Mucking (Barton's Linford quarry excavation) is presumably the single Thames estuary site for early tripartite angular pottery, though the furrowed bowl from the same site is omitted from the appropriate map. Harding gives the most recent account of haematite coated pottery, but ignores the Thames as a possible route for its introduction from the continent. Sherds with this distinctive finish (a slip made from anhydrous sesquioxide of iron, intended, it is believed, to produce a finish resembling polished copper) recently found at Langdon Hills, and Mucking, may therefore have exceptional significance.

The current volume of ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL (Vol.LIII part II), contains an interim account of Saxon and medieval

Rivenhall, by Kirsty and Warwick Rodwell, which well illustrates the new interest in church archaeology, combining as it does both upstanding and underground remains. At Rivenhall this comprehensive approach has demonstrated a continuity from Roman villa to Saxon and medieval churches (using Roman material) still in use today. A suggested interpretation of the place name is that it refers to a rough (i.e. old) (Saxon) hall, itself a re-used late Roman aisled barn.

(The earlier periods-prehistoric to early Saxon - were covered in an interim report in BRITANNIA IV).

In ANGLO-SAXON JEWELLERY, Shire Publications (£1.25), Ronald Jessup, Essex is represented by a general account of the range of finds from Mucking, especially brooch types and beads; while the five piece late Roman/Anglo Saxon belt set from grave 117 is illustrated and described.

Coastline changes are relevant to the interpretation of many Essex sites. A.V. Akeroyd's 'Archaeological and historical evidence for subsidence in southern Britain', Royal Society A.272, 1972 relegates this evidence to a complimentary role to physiographic data. For the Thames estuary, peats, clay and silts provide the basic material, and Essex sites quoted include Tilbury, Clacton, and Jaywick Sands, Mersea Island, Shoeburyness, Walton-on-the Naze and Canvey Island. The relationship of tidal levels to the understanding of saltern and habitation sites is discussed. Margaret U. Jones.

Details of the Danbury Camp Excavation.

This rescue excavation is to take place within the interior of Danbury Camp, a roughly oval earthwork enclosing Danbury Church and occupying one of the highest points in Essex. The excavation is in advance of a burial ground extension. The Camp comprises a single defensive bank and ditch now much denuded. There is no previous recorded excavation and it is hoped to confirm the Iron Age date and gain information about the interior occupation of the hillfort.

Danbury Camp Excavation.

The excavation will be under the supervision of Miss S. Morris, B.A. of the Institute of Archaeology, for the Essex County Council, from 2nd to 28th September inclusive. A number of full time volunteers will be employed, and the assistance of members of local societies would be welcome.

Further details can be obtained from :-
The Planning Department,
County Hall,
CHELMSFORD, CM1 1LF.

John Hedges,
County Archaeologist.

Questions in the House. (continued)

My rt hon Friend recently announced his intention to appoint Area Archaeological Advisory Committees, to advise the Department on policies and priorities for archaeological surveys and excavations, on applications for grants and on needs for back-up facilities to ensure early completion and publication of reports. The Committees will be established as soon as possible.

The Department is continuing discussions with archaeological interests and local authority Associations on further measures which may be desirable in this field. Legislation is also being considered.

The reply was issued on Monday the 8 July 1974.

We are most grateful to Mr Stan Newens for keeping us up to date on such matters, and also for representing the archaeological interests in the House.

ARCHAEOLOGY AND ANCIENT HISTORY
IN AN ESSEX SCHOOL.

For some years the Classics Department at Colchester Grammar School has been running 'A Level' courses in Archaeology and Ancient History. There have been, on the average, nine or ten Sixth Formers taking Archaeology at any time. Of these very few have gone on to study the subject at University, because the course has been seen mainly as one widening a pupil's range of interests by introducing him to a pursuit which contrasts with the other two 'A Levels' taken by him.

The syllabus itself has hitherto been rather too academic for the latter purpose, but recent changes promise a course more suited to pupils mainly not destined to become professional archaeologists.

Classics at Colchester has slowly become a significant part of the Sixth Form structure at a time when, in some other places, the subject has been declining. Latin and Greek remain central to the Department's work, but, besides its Archaeology course, it also offers Ancient History and Classical Civilisation at 'A Level'.

Those working for the Ancient History examination have usually numbered about ten at any time, but the subject has recently been overshadowed by the success of a new 'A Level' in Classical Civilisation, which has occupied an average of 25 Sixth Formers.

Intended for pupils with no specialised knowledge of the Latin or Greek languages, Classical Civilisation has been pioneered by the Grammar School and, after a three-year trial under the eye of the Schools Council, has been finally authorised as a regular 'A Level' subject.

Both the Ancient History, and the Classical Civilisation syllabi include a paper on Roman Britain, in which the use of archaeology in the study of the ancient world receive special attention.

Arthur Brown.

THE SOCIETY'S LIBRARY.

It is a sad commentary on the communications of the Society that possibly 90% of the members do not know about the Society Library, its most valuable asset. At least let it be said that some 90% of the membership do not use it.

This is a serious matter for several reasons. In the first case it means that many members are not enjoying the full benefits of Society Membership; secondly the Society's greatest educational (as well as financial) asset is not being fully exploited; and thirdly the work of the Librarian, the Deputy Librarian, and of other helpers, in ensuring that the collection is kept in good order, is being wasted to a large degree.

During the next two years it is hoped to re-arrange, classify and catalogue the Library, so making it easier and more pleasant to use. Also we will be including a quarterly article in the newsletter which will describe some facet of the collection.

The Library (housed in the Hollytrees Museum, across the park from Colchester Castle) is open from 10 a.m. - 1 p.m. and 2 p.m. - 5 p.m. each weekday, and the keys may be obtained from the Museum Custodian on production of a Library ticket which is obtainable from the Hon. Librarian, (Peter Boyden, 'Minsmere', 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP). On most Saturday mornings either Peter, or Arthur Lee, the Deputy Hon. Librarian, will be in the Hollytrees and will be only too pleased to answer member's queries and assist them in the use of the Library.

In these days of rising prices when it is often hard to get value for your money - why not get full value from your annual subscription by using the Society's Library? There must be one book amongst the 8,000 works on Archaeology and Essex History which will prove to be of interest to you!

Peter Boyden

The booklet includes the latest statement on the matter by the Secretaries of State for the Environment and for Wales, giving the structure which is now forming, this includes a Central Advisory Committee, mainly made up of eminent and active archaeologists, and 13 Regional Advisory Committees. Essex is under a Regional Committee covering also Cambridgeshire and Hertfordshire.

W.E.A. Autumn Courses in History and Archaeology.

Arthur Brown has kindly sent the information below :-

| Place | Subject | Night. |
|---------------|------------------------------------|--------|
| Ashdon | Local History | Wed. |
| Clacton | East Anglia and the Sea | Fri. |
| Colchester | Archaeology | Thurs. |
| Colchester | The English Country House | Tues. |
| Danbury | The Stone Age | Wed. |
| Earls Colne | The English Country House | Thurs. |
| Gt. Bardfield | History in our own Times | Mon. |
| Gt. Waltham | Roman Britain | Fri. |
| Hatfield | | |
| Broad Oak | Archaeology | Thurs. |
| Kelvedon | Victorian England | Fri. |
| Maldon | Ancient Civilisation : Mesopotamia | Mon. |
| Newport | Roman Britain | Tues. |
| Shalford | Archaeology | Tues. |
| Sible | | |
| Hedingham | Local History | Wed. |
| Tiptree | Roman Britain | Wed. |
| Woodham | | |
| Walter | Tudor England | Tues. |
| Writtle | Local History | Tues. |

For details of the above please contact Mrs P. Dixon,
27 Mill End, Thaxted, Dunmow, Essex.

Chelmsford Senior Evening Institute
Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford.

Evening courses in many subjects are organised including Archaeology. The Archaeology course has in the past been given by Ian Robertson, and it is anticipated that this will continue. Details from the above organisation at Chelmsford Technical High School, Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford. Enrolment from 2nd September, Term begins 9th September.

UNSTRATIFIED.

With regret we announce the temporary withdrawal of the Essex Calendar of Excavations forecast in the last newsletter. The CBA request for 50p per piece of information makes this uneconomical. We will try and run one next year without using the CBA Calendar info.. Will Directors please let the newsletter Editor know what is afoot, preferred visit times etc., and we will accumulate this.

Mucking is the first site to be visited by the newly formed Archaeology Group of the Royal Photographic Society. The July Journal gives an account of their 'day at a rescue excavation' on May 19, including a photograph in which Hoveringham's dragline steals the picture. W.T.(Tom) Jones FSA ARPS represents the CBA on the Council of this new Group.

Hadstock may have the first case of a sponsored 'dig' in Essex, if not Britain or the world. Since the damp causing church floor had to come out, the Rector of Hadstock organised a sponsored excavation involving youth clubs and villagers, etc., which started at 9.30 in the evening and went on till 4 in the morning. 584 barrows of rubble were dutifully counted. Warwick Rodwell asked 'why at night', and was told that it was this mad and difficult touch which made it work. Warwick continues to excavate in daylight.

Mrs P. Brunt, of 5 Loewen Road, Chadwell St Mary, Essex, is seeking information past and present, concerning the 'wood cover' of Hangman's Wood, Thurrock, and would like to contact anyone with historical information concerning the flora. She would also like to know the flora in deneholes, if such flora exists. Anyone with local knowledge ?

Mr Howard Brook of 9 Chappel Road, Great Tey, Colchester, CO6 1TJ, is preparing a thesis on 'Rural settlement around Roman Colchester' and says that he would greatly appreciate help in gathering information on any recent or unpublished discoveries of Roman or supposed Roman structures or artifacts in an area within an approximate radius of 10 miles from Colchester, i.e. as far as Kelvedon and Mersea. Any postage or other costs will be repaid.

A short history of the church and parish of WORMINGFORD by Winifred Beaumont, illustrated, 32pp. is obtainable from the author, 9 Roblett's Way, Wormingford, Colchester. 50p. or 55p. post free.

Litho-printed by Circle Services, 19 Clarence Road, Southend-on-Sea

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1974

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NEWSLETTER No. 49.

WINTER, 1974.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Comment | 1. |
| The John Brinson Memorial Fund | 2. |
| J.S. Gardner: An Appreciation | 3. |
| Essex Book List | 4. |
| Essex Work at Conferences | 5. |
| A New Villa site at Chignall St. James .. | 6. |
| Essex Record Office Publications | 8. |
| Hadstock Church, 1974. | 9. |
| Library News | 17. |
| Braintree | 18. |
| Archaeology and the Church | 19. |
| The Howland Collection | 21. |
| The Social Programme | 22. |
| The Morant Dinner, 1974 | 22. |
| The Seal of Walden Abbey | 23. |
| Unstratified | 24. |

The illustration on the cover is of the
14th century gable cross, from the south
transept at Hadstock, drawn by Kirsty Rodwell.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

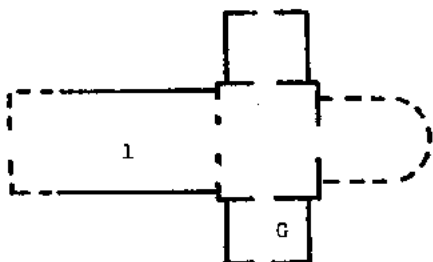
John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

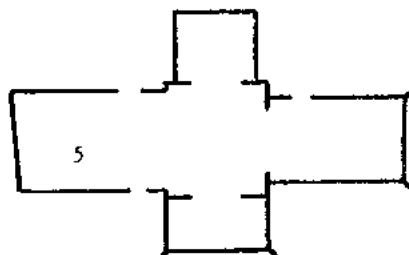
Contributions for the next newsletter by
the first week in February, please.

SIMPLIFIED PLANS SHOWING THE EVOLUTION OF HADSTOCK CHURCH FROM THE
ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD TO THE

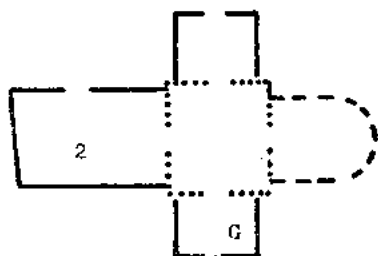
NINETEENTH CENTURY



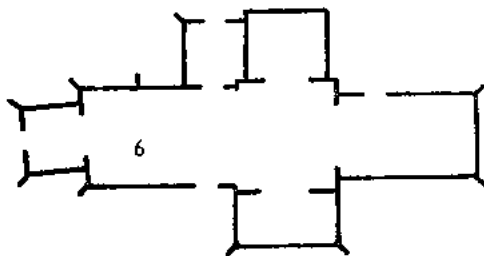
? Middle Saxon



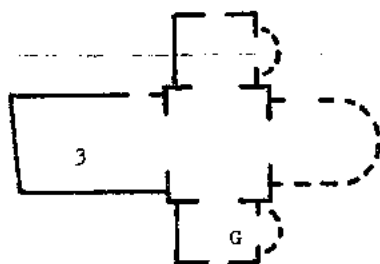
14th. century



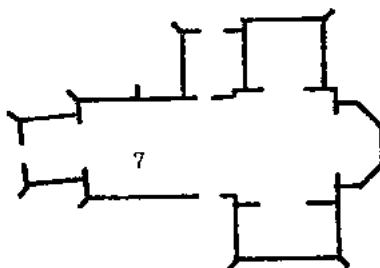
Middle-to-late Saxon



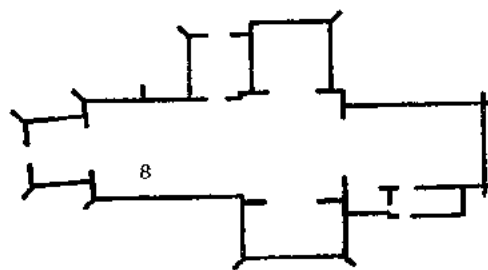
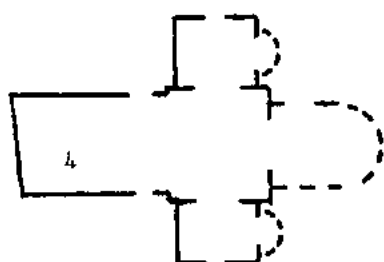
15th. century



Late Saxon & Norman



A.D. 1790



COMMENT.

Well here it is the back-end of the year, and time to wish all our readers a Happy Christmas. It comes as something of a shock to realise that this is the ninth issue of the newsletter in its new format, and hence the third Winter number. The subject of the newsletter has been carefully considered of late, in view of rising costs, and part of an economy drive has resulted in the change of printer to one which can give us cheaper service with more convenience to myself.

Outside, the masses of red berries remind us of the folklore that this will be a 'hard winter', I have always thought it very convenient of the berry bearing shrubs to anticipate the plight of birds over-winter, but of course this is part of the long observation of weather patterns which have given us 'Rain before seven, fine before eleven.', and 'A red sky at night is a shepherds delight', How much our forbears must have relied on such oral tradition.

Truly it has been a remarkable year, and anything could happen next. The severe drought conditions were better than 1962 for producing scorch marks in crops, and that year was remarkable. The Chignall St. James villa is one example of the various crop markings seen this year, and I have seen 'sink' marking, the depression of the ground over ancient wall trenches and the like, which may be without precedent archaeologically. Now there is plenty of moisture again, and ground is once more flat.

With the passing of time comes the passing of friends, and it is with sadness that the passing of John Gardner, of Coggeshall, is recorded; an appreciation by Francis Steer has been included overpage in extracted form. I met John at the time of the Pleshey excavations in the early 60s and was impressed by his personality and knowledge. John was an accepted authority on bricks and decorated tiles, and always claimed that he knew where the Coggeshall Abbey tile kiln was situated. This, with so much other knowledge is lost with him.

His passing is all the more ironic in that this year has seen the rebirth of so much interest in tiles. The Danbury kiln was a trigger to all sorts of activity,.....

Mrs Frances Williams, of Birmingham, is preparing the report of the early Pleshey excavations in conjunction with Mr Philip Rahtz, and was staying with us at the time of the Danbury 'dig'. There are all sorts of parallels between the Pleshey tiles and Danbury, and indeed the Chelmsford Priory.

Mentioning Pleshey reminds me that we recently unearthed in the Society Library, a large number of the first Interim Report on Pleshey concerning the 1959 excavation. This magnificent document with its near glossy cover, was priced at 5 shillings, when shillings were hard, and we now offer these at 30 p., post free. The weight alone is 5½ ounces, so send in your orders for this historic best buy.

The final tile reference concerns the setting up of the Medieval Tile Census, by Elizabeth Eames of the British Museum, more or less as a direct result of Danbury, and the consequent discussions. Paul Drury has been made the County Director for this activity, answering to a central Committee headed by Elizabeth Eames, and we shall doubtless be hearing more in the near future. If any of you have a secret store of medieval tiles (decorated) set by, please look them out and be ready to give some information.

THE JOHN BRINSON MEMORIAL FUND.

This Fund was opened last March with the object of financing a small memorial to John Brinson, or alternatively to present a donation in his name to one of the Cancer Research charities.

To date the response has not been good, and we have no doubt that many who intended to subscribe may have overlooked the matter, in any event the time has come to take a firm action in this matter and it is proposed to close the subscription list on the 31st January, 1974.

Will all those who intend to subscribe please place their donations with the Secretary by that date.

J.S. GARDNER: AN APPRECIATION.

An extract from a published appreciation by F.W.Steer.

Although he had been thwarted by ill-health for several years, the sudden death of Mr J.S. Gardner on 26th August has brought great sorrow not only to his wife and family but to his wide circle of friends. His passing will leave a gap in the ranks of antiquaries in Essex and further afield.

John Soanes Gardner was one of the sons of the eminent pathologist and antiquary, Dr Eric Gardner, who so often collaborated with the late Sir Bernard Spilsbury. John Gardner lived at Monkwell, Coggeshall, a lovely house entirely suited to his background and personality; its proximity to Coggeshall Abbey enabled him to indulge in his interests in history and archaeology but more particularly to study the early brickwork and medieval tiles. As a result of his excavations on the site of Coggeshall Abbey, John Gardner submitted an erudite paper on the Abbey and its superb brickwork to the British Archaeological Association in 1955 which not only confounded the experts but was a prime factor in his election as a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London in 1957.

John Gardner wrote long letters to which he expected equally long replies, but this was in character because, in some ways, he lived as an eighteenth century gentleman would have lived with little thought as to how quickly time passes; in the twentieth century pressures on time are very great so he would stay up late at night after a demanding day's work to write letters or to read. A meal with John could be a leisurely affair; food got cold while he was absorbed in propounding his views on whatever subject happened to be his current concern. But this was an essential part of his make-up; the generous and considerate host, whether at home or in his Club, who was eager to have his guests opinion.

It is sad that he did not live to enjoy a long retirement during which he could have contributed so much more to the history of his beloved Coggeshall. The brochures for the Coggeshall Festival in 1951 and the Lammas Fair in 1965 were his work; they displayed his depth of knowledge and application to detail. His humility and his learning were great attributes which will ensure that he will not be forgotten in Essex.

ESSEX BOOK LIST.

by Margaret Jones.

New titles of British Archaeological Reports containing Essex Material:

4. COINS AND THE ARCHAEOLOGIST ed. J. Casey and R. Reece (£3.50). The potlin and bronze coins of Cunobeline are discussed by J. Collins in pre-Roman coinage; in a study of Roman coin-hoards totalling 1400, Anne Robertson refers to the 1898 Colchester hoard of over 3,000 silver coins.
5. SOME IRON AGE MEDITERRANEAN IMPORTS IN ENGLAND P. Harbison and L.R. Laing (80 p.). The lekythos from Great Chesterford is rated a modern loss, but the bronze Etruscan flagon in Chelmsford Museum (found in the river Crouch in 1912), which is illustrated, is regarded as probably genuine and datable to the 5th C.B.C..
6. ANGLO-SAXON SETTLEMENT & LANDSCAPE ed. T. Rowley (£2.00) contains two papers on Essex sites given to the 1973 Oxford extra-mural conference: an interim note on the Bonhunt excavation by K. Wade, and the most up to date published material on Mucking by M.U. and W.T. Jones, illustrated. This is obtainable as a reprint from Mucking Excavation, Stanford-le-Hope, Essex, SS17 0RH for 20 p. post free.
7. CORPUS OF ROMAN ENGRAVED GEMSTONES FROM BRITISH SITES M. Henig (£5.00). In an exhaustive study of nearly 1,000 stones, Colchester (with 41 engraved gemstones) is seen as an important source of rich material - "the coloniae of Colchester and York have yielded a larger proportion of high quality gems and of gems set in gold rings than the civitas capitals", and also as reflecting a poorer native element in urban society, since a third of the intaglios are pastes. Brentwood (gold ring with Chi-Rho on its circular bezel), Gestingthorpe (lion leaping on the back of a stag), Kelvedon (Mars holding a spear and shield) and Harlow (nicolo-paste depicting Cupid leaning on a plough) are other findspots.
8. BRITAIN BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST 871 to 1066 A.D. Ordnance Survey. Map (two sheets) and text. (£3.00). This completes the coverage of the first thousand years of British history in the Christian era. Greensted is stated to be the only one among all the 400 odd churches existing today which show greater or lesser evidence of pre-Conquest construction, which shows any surviving wooden structure above ground. A strong red line emphasises the Thames-Lea

Essex Book List

boundary of the Danelaw. Of comparatively few Essex places mapped there are Shoebury and Benfleet, two out of only thirteen Danish campaign forts known; Colchester, Harwich, Thaxted and West Bergholt - findspots of Scandinavian objects; and Witham and Maldon, two out of only eleven forts built by Edward the Elder.

9. BRONZE AGE CEMETERY-BARROW on ITFORD HILL, SUSSEX
E.W. Hilden, Sussex Archaeological Collections CX 1972 includes a report on the Bronze Age pottery by A. Ellison which gives 'the best British parallel' as 'the Ardleigh Group of SE Essex which has been recognised and described by Erith and Longworth'. However Sussex does not have Ardleigh's relief horseshoe motifs.

ADDENDA to the Book List in the Autumn Newsletter :-

To the entry on page 19. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL etc. please add Essex is particularly well represented in the 'Exhibits at Ballots' section. Miss Vera Evison of London University showed the 6th century Mucking grave 600 finds. There are drawings and photographs of the bronze bound ash bucket from this male grave, and a photograph (also by W.T. Jones) of the shield boss, with its silver disc button terminal, (now on display in the British Museum), and silvered bronze shield appliques. The President of the Society of Antiquaries, Dr J.N.L. Myres, showed cremation 816, also from Mucking Saxon cemetery 2. This was in one of the largest buckelurne yet found in Britain, decorated with a swastika.

Billericay was mentioned as a recent findspot of one of a series of Romano-British bronze mirrors with countersunk holes round its circumference.

Mr John Musty, Chief Officer of the D.O.E.'s Ancient Monuments Laboratory, showed jet objects from Mr Paul Drury's Chelmsford excavations, and there are photographs of the exceptional gorgonion and lion pendants. He also exhibited a Viking pin with silvergilt head and an iron knife inlaid with copper and silver which came from the middle to late Saxon site at Wicken Bonhunt in north Essex.

ESSEX WORK AT CONFERENCES, 3-5th January 1975.

OXFORD, 'THE SMALL TOWNS OF ROMAN BRITAIN'

P.J. Drury, 'Roman Chelmsford'

W.J. Rodwell, 'The Towns of the Trinovantes'

MIDDLESBOROUGH, YORKS, Conference on CHURCH ARCHAEOLOGY.

Kirsty Rodwell, Recent excavations at Hadstock and Rivenhall churches.

A NEW VILLA SITE AT CHIGNALL ST. JAMES.

Report by Mrs Ida McMaster.

One of the aerial surveys undertaken this summer by members of the Colchester Archaeological Group revealed a fine new Roman villa site at Chignall St. James, Essex, on land owned by Messrs F.M. Matthews and Son, close to the river Can.

Two agricultural operators, Mr B. O'Halloran and Mr N. Smith brought the group news of a curious crop mark which they had sighted in the course of their work. Their excellent description of it could point to only one thing, which as it proved to be, was a large courtyard villa, illustrated here by Peter Holbert.

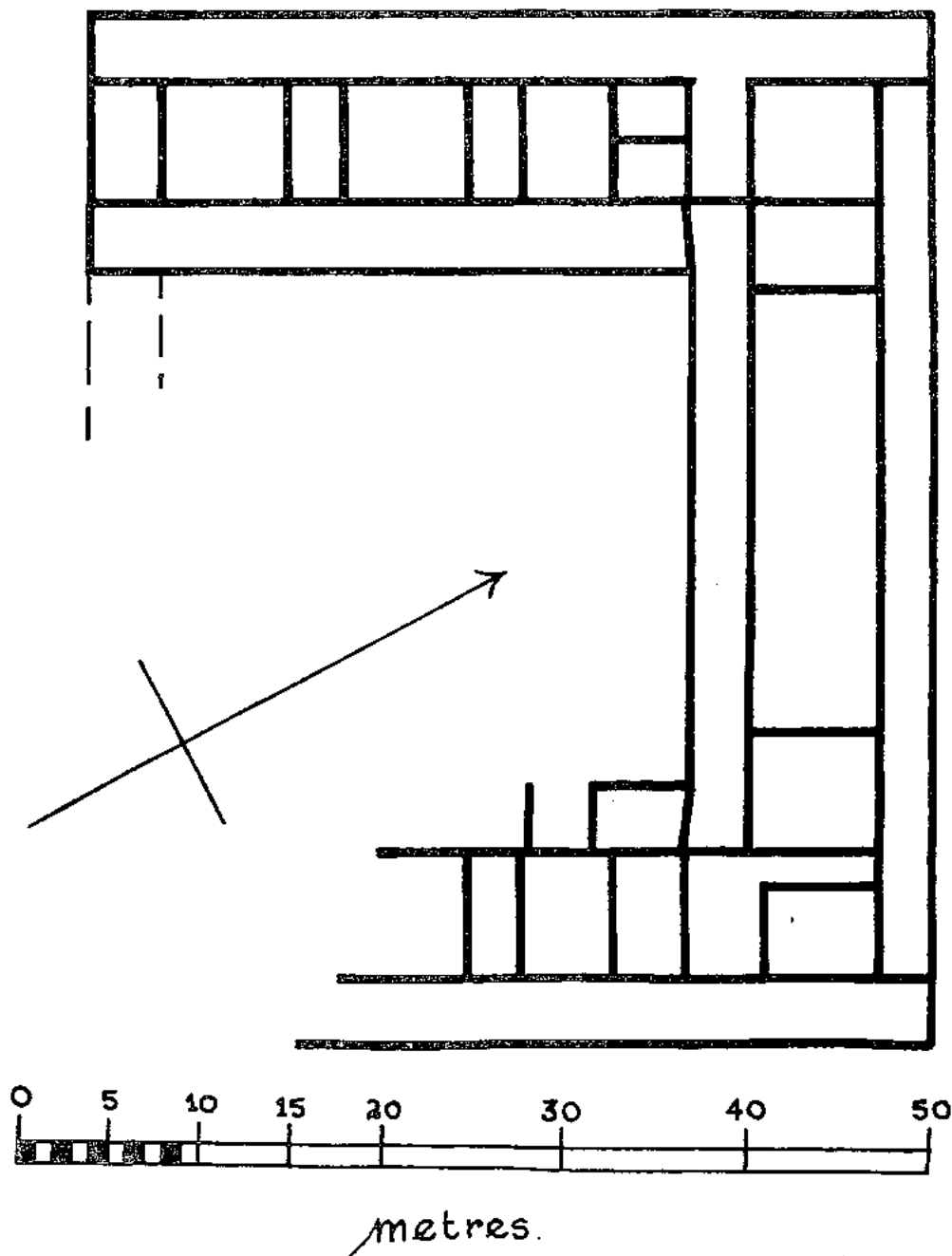
A completely satisfactory photographic record of the entire villa outline proved difficult to obtain, due perhaps to its size and the fact that one wing was mainly too faint to capture on film. Other obscure marks in the wheat were probably subsidiary buildings which may become more visible with a future barley crop.

More detailed photographs were used to produce the plan, though their oblique nature inevitably caused some problems by foreshortening the villa's outlines. Fortunately the crop mark showed up with remarkable clarity at ground level in the growing crop itself and therefore the scale of the plan has been based on measurements taken on the ground.

The clearly defined west wing measures 46 metres overall. So approximately does the main block, and also the east wing. The corridors are 3.5 metres wide and the square rooms enclosed within them measure nearly 7 metres.

Larger courtyard villas are known in Essex, as at Arlesford, Ridgewell and Rivenhall, though the plan of none of these has been defined so clearly either by aerial photography or excavation. Like Arlesford, this villa has a corridor running round the outside of the building as well as on the inside next to the courtyard. The Roman bricks in St. James' church, nearly a mile to the south may well have come from this site. Further investigation

of the surrounding fields needs to be undertaken to define the position of possible related buildings and to establish whether certain marks are tracks or roads associated with the villa.



Essex Quarter Sessions Order Book, 1652-1661
Essex Edited Text Series, Vol 1.

Reviewed by W.H. Liddell, M.A., University of London.

While Essex has been fortunate in the work of its historians, writing in our Transactions, and of the Record Office and the Victoria County History, it has lacked the regular publication of basic source materials. Many other counties have had such and now, at last, Essex has its own series. The Essex Record Office is to be congratulated on having filled this obvious gap in the information available to those working on the county's history.

The first volume is The Quarter Sessions OrderBook, 1652-1661 and it is a happy choice since it covers a most important period - the Interregnum - for which there is little information available about the government of the county. An important record, well edited by D H Allen, one can praise at once the format of this edition. This is one of those books, rare nowadays, which it is a pleasure to hold and read: the pages are visually attractive with generous margins and a good, clear letterpress; the indexes of people and places and of subjects make the book useful for reference. The introduction by Mr Allen is an instructive guide to the work of the justices.

Future titles include more material on the seventeenth century - Arthur Searle's edition of the Barrington Family Letters, 1603-1632, a work one looks forward to for the light it will shed on the political and family structure of Essex before the Civil War - and on the medieval period - W R Powell's edition of Queen Philippa's Domesday of Havering of c 1355, as well as W J Petchey's selection of source material on the Government of the Borough of Maldon, 1400-1660. One can expect much pleasure from these and other projected volumes.

Anyone making a standing order for the series will receive a 10% discount from the E.R.O., which is generous when one considers how moderately priced the present volume is. Subsequent volumes will be priced by length and one can expect prices which will be reasonable in comparison with the times. The present volume at £3.50 is the best value on the market at the moment: anyone with an interest in Essex history should buy it.

HADSTOCK CHURCH. 1974.

For many years Hadstock has featured in academic discussion over the site of the battle of Assandun in 1016. In that year the English king was defeated by the Danes, and the battlefield has been placed at Ashington by some historians, and at Ashdon by others. The evidence has been reviewed by Dr Cyril Hart and shown to favour Ashdon as the place where Edmund Ironside lost his crown to Canute. After the victory, in fact in 1020, Canute dedicated a memorial church - a minster of 'stone and lime'. Exactly where this stood, we are not told, and there is no reason why it should not be encapsulated in the present Ashdon church; but historians have always turned their attentions to the adjacent parish of Hadstock, where a large and imposing Saxon church cannot fail to command attention.

Additionally, Hadstock has a second potential historical association of some importance, namely that it may be identifiable with the lost settlement of Icanho. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle tells us that in the year 654 the Abbot Botolph founded a monastery at a place called Icanho, and there are various reasons to believe that it may be identified with Cadenho, which is the early medieval name for Hadstock.

The whole subject of Hadstock church and its possible historical associations was examined carefully by Dr H.M. Taylor in his Anglo-Saxon Architecture (1965) and its importance as a place for possible archaeological investigation could not be doubted. It was, therefore, with great interest that Dr Taylor informed us in Spring 1973 that there was a proposal afoot to renew most of the floor inside the church. At the invitation of the P.C.C., a small party left the excavations at Rivenhall church in August 1973 to go to Hadstock and undertake a small trial excavation in one corner of the north transept. This demonstrated that beneath the crumbling Victorian floor were earth and chalk floors of Saxon or Medieval date. Furthermore, it was immediately clear that the builder's excavation which would be necessary to lay a damp-proof membrane and concrete bedding for the new floor would destroy most, if not all, of the surviving archaeological levels.

It was imperative that these should be excavated scientifically, if there was to be any hope of shedding more light on the early history of Hadstock church. With the ready co-operation of the P.C.C. a programme of excavation was arranged to examine fully the relevant areas of the church; the investigation was carried out by the Essex Archaeological Society for the Department of the Environment and the Society of Antiquaries of London. Excavation began in mid-July and ended in early September, 1974.

THE EXCAVATION.

Originally it was proposed to undertake the excavation in two stages, working on half the nave and one transept at a time; an unexpected eleventh-hour change of plan however, gave us the whole interior as one unit. The greatest potential problem was that of breaking-up and removing the enormous quantity of Victorian concrete and hardcore which underlay the decayed timber floor. The problem was neatly solved by the Rector, who organised a sponsored 'dig-in', the intention being not only to remove the great bulk of unwanted rubble without actual cost, but also to raise money for the restoration fund. The task was tackled in a single all-night session, under archaeological supervision, when 584 barrow-loads of concrete were broken up and wheeled out of the building, leaving an empty church ready for excavation.

It was found that internal levelling prior to the laying of the Victorian floor had wrought havoc with the ancient floors: over the western part of the nave and in the south transept none survived; but in the eastern end of the nave and in the north transept up to twenty layers remained intact. Beneath all these layers was the 'buried soil', or ground surface which existed prior to the erection of the church, sample areas of which were excavated and found to contain scattered food bones (largely sheep), oyster shells and a few small fragments of pottery: one piece belonged to the Pagan Saxon period (5th. or 6th. century), while the others were Roman.

Hadstock Church.

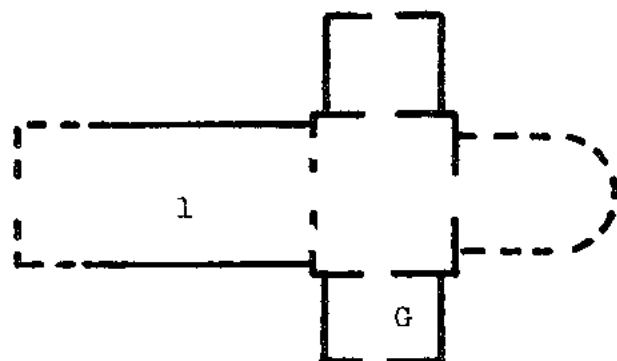
Besides the floors, there were many other archaeological features in the church, including postholes, furnace pits, a bell foundry, the foundations of demolished walls, and a few graves. Postholes were most prolific: there were about 135 scattered throughout the church; these represent the holes in which scaffold poles were anchored during the initial building and many subsequent periods of reconstruction and repair. Furnace pits constitute a somewhat unexpected discovery inside a church, since they are normally associated with industrial activity; there were six altogether, two of which had been lead-melting hearths, while the function of the others remains unknown. Undoubtedly the lead-melting was in connection with repairs to the roof and presumably the Medieval plumber found he could control his melting and pouring operations more easily inside a building than in the open air. Comfort, too, may have played its part! While small-scale metalworking inside the church can be appreciated, the bell-foundry is altogether more difficult to explain. It was situated near the west end of the nave and the furnace comprised an oval pit, which nearly stretched the full width of the church. The furnace structure (which held the crucibles containing the bronze) had been built of Roman tiles, but unfortunately had been completely demolished upon abandonment. The extent of the reddening of the ground around the furnace indicated the great heat of the fire; indeed it is difficult to see how such a furnace could be manned in so confined a space, but there is a doubt that the church walls were standing at the time. Possible the bell-casting was undertaken during a period of restoration when the church might have been roofless. Dating the foundry is difficult and will have to rely on the radiocarbon testing of the charcoal found in it.

Turning now to the walls, we find these had a most complicated story to tell: first, there were those which had been demolished, but whose foundations survived beneath the floor. Secondly, there are the standing walls, the study of which is just as important as the excavation itself. They are not simply late Saxon walls, built from ground to eaves in one operation, as was formerly thought; they are extremely complicated and incorporate work of many periods.

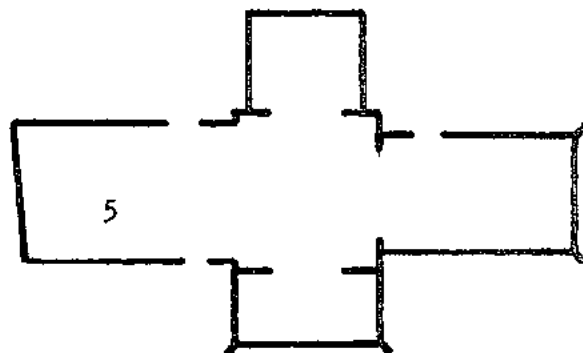
SIMPLIFIED PLANS SHOWING THE EVOLUTION OF HADSTOCK CHURCH FROM THE
ANGLO-SAXON PERIOD TO THE

NINETEENTH CENTURY

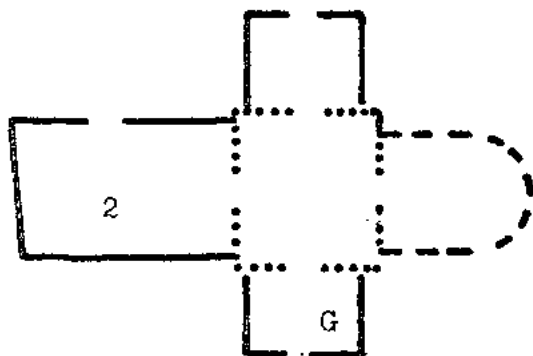
15



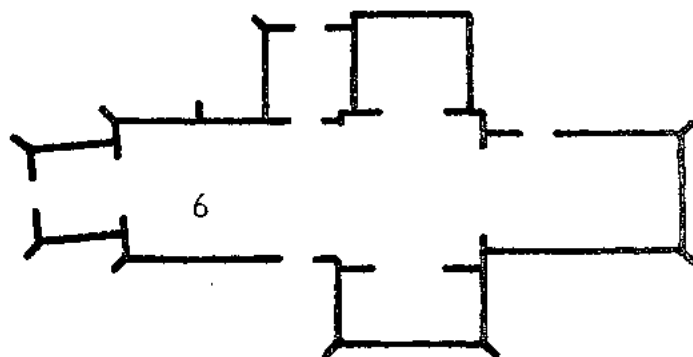
? Middle Saxon



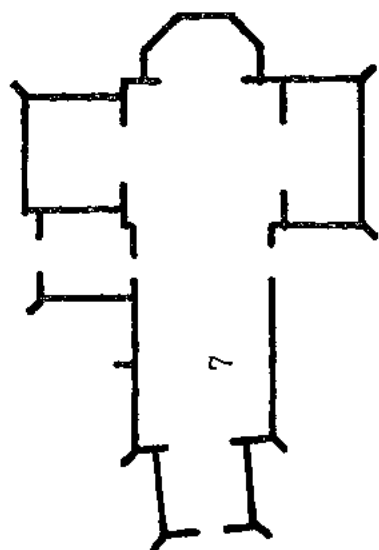
14th. century



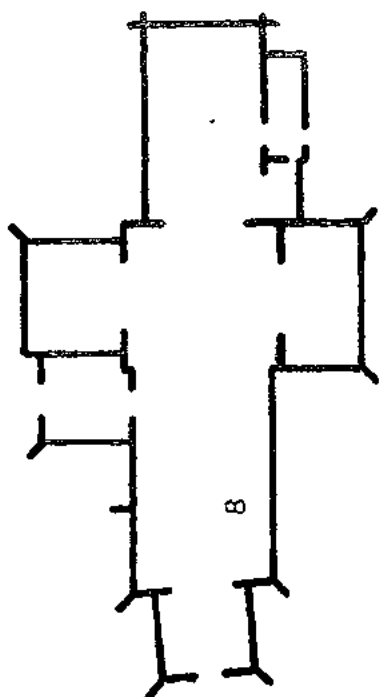
Middle to-late Saxon



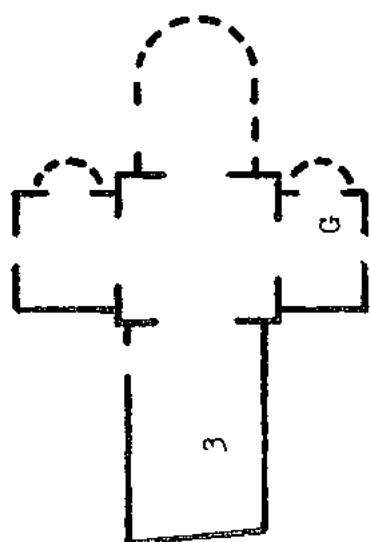
15th. century



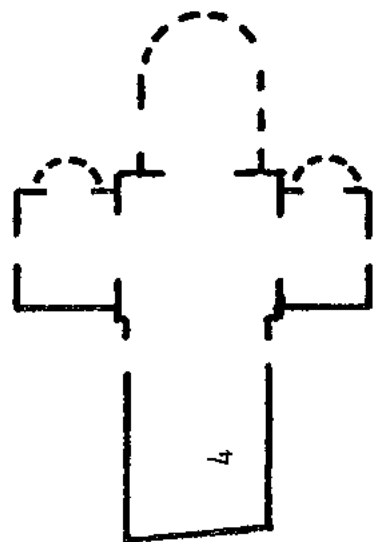
A.D. 1790



A.D. 1884



Late Saxon & Norman



13 th. century

Some of these periods are quite obvious from the different architectural styles which can be seen throughout the building, but other details are masked by later features or hidden behind Victorian plaster and paint. For example, we have found that there was once a north doorway in the north transept; this went through three phases of construction and reconstruction, before it was finally blocked and replaced by the late fourteenth-century window which now occupies its place. Also, in the north transept, another opening has been found - a wide archway which pierced the east wall. It was not an original feature of the wall, but had been cut through it, probably in the Norman period; since this opening was not a doorway, it must have led into another part of the church, probably an apsidal chapel, which of course no longer exists. The doorways entering the nave are also now known to have had a complicated history: Possibly the only original door was at the west end, where the tower now stands; later, a doorway was inserted in the middle of the north wall; this was in turn subsequently blocked and an opening made where the present main doorway exists. Close examination, however, has shown that the notable late Saxon north doorway is itself a reconstruction, probably of the early Medieval period: the great stone blocks were dismantled and taken away from their original position, wherever that was (perhaps the old blocked doorway further west), and reassembled (incorrectly!) in their present position. Similarly, the central tower (over the 'crossing') went through several building phases, before it was eventually superseded by the fifteenth-century west tower.

Finally, as was to be expected, there were a few graves discovered in the church; it is fairly certain that these were all post-Medieval in date, with one exception. This was a very shallow grave in the south transept, set centrally against its original east wall. At first it was not realised that the feature was a grave and by the time its true identity was recognised it was also apparent that there was no body in it. Excavation showed that the grave was a large one, and had once contained a coffin (probably of stone) which was 2 m long; this had subsequently been drawn out of the grave, and the hole back-filled with rubble.

Hadstock Church.

The evidence all points to this having been the burial place of a person of some importance in the Saxon period; either there had been a monument standing over the grave, or else the coffin lid (which may have been a fine piece of sculpture) was intended to be seen at floor level. For some unknown reason the person was later exhumed. This most interesting discovery immediately calls to mind the story of Botolph's relics. We know that the saint was buried at his monastery of Icanho, and we also know that in the later Saxon period his bones were dug up and distributed as relics to three other monasteries. In 1144 the Monks of Ely recorded their belief that Hadstock was the place where Botolph had been buried. Absolute proof of the identity of the grave is, of course, impossible, but the archaeological and documentary evidence appear to compliment one another so neatly that the temptation to associate the two becomes almost irresistible.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHURCH

1. The first church on the site was a transeptal stone-built structure, although the original form of the chancel is unknown - it may have been apsidal. The position of the 'empty' grave is marked G. If there was any form of tower over the crossing, it must have been of timber, as indeed may have been the upper parts of other walls.
2. The nave appears to have been shortened at a fairly early stage in the church's history; perhaps it was at this stage that the first north doorway was created. In the area of the crossing there is evidence for a mortar cill, on all four sides, apparently the bedding for a massive timber structure - presumably a central tower.
3. In the late Saxon period (11th century) a central stone tower was erected and the monumental architecture which flanks the opening into the south transept introduced into the building. Originally the crossing would have included four great archways all ornamented with the 'honeysuckle' capitals, corner shafts, etc.. The architecture of the present north doorway also belongs to this period. Later, probably in the Norman period

apsidal chapels seem to have been added to the eastern sides of the transepts.

4. In the 13th century the central tower seems to have fallen. Subsequently the wall which divided the crossing from the nave was removed, a new chancel arch built, and the battered openings which led from the crossing into the transepts totally reconstructed using some of the old materials. a south doorway had been inserted into the nave, about A.D. 1200.

5. Late in the 14th century the south transept was completely rebuilt on new foundations and the long square-ended chancel was probably constructed at the same time. The former openings in the north and east walls of the north transept were blocked and replaced by windows.

6. In the 15th century the present west tower was built and the north porch added.

7. By the late 18th century the old chancel was ruinous and was replaced in 1790 by a small polygonal apse.

8. The final building-phase came in 1884, when the present chancel, vestry and organ chamber were built. The chancel is said to be on the foundations of its Medieval predecessor.

Perhaps the most important point of all to emerge from Hadstock is the vast wealth of historical, archaeological and architectural information which lay concealed in and under the church, a building which superficially appeared to be a straightforward late Anglo-Saxon structure. Although the information recovered is a major contribution to local history - whether it can be ultimately linked with Botolph or Canute, or both - it has also made a significant addition to the history of ecclesiastical architecture in general. Indeed Hadstock will be remembered as a landmark in Church Architecture since there has never been a previous occasion when it has been possible to close a church (in Britain) for a short period while a full archaeological investigation took place.

LIBRARY NEWS

MISSING BOOKS.

As the work of classifying and cataloguing the Society's Library has got under way over the past few months, it has become apparent that a large number of books are missing from the collection. The Society is known to have once had copies of Hull's Roman Colchester and The Roman Potter's Kilns of Colchester, and Pevsner's book of Essex in the 'Buildings of England' series. These cannot now be traced.

More serious, the fourth volume of the Society's interleaved copy of Morant's History of Essex (the second part of the second volume of the 1816 edition) is also missing. In addition to these missing items, the 'borrowers' of which are not known, many other people have had books out for more than the maximum period of three months, or have more than the stipulated three volumes out at the same time.

In the interests of all users of the Library, members having in their possession books from the Library which they have either not signed out, or have had for too long, are asked to return such items to the Library for registration as soon as possible.

LIBRARY TICKETS.

All Library Tickets will expire on 31st December next, and the Museum Attendants at Hollytrees, are under instructions to issue the Library keys only to people with valid tickets. All members wishing to use the Library in 1975 should send a stamped and addressed envelope to the Hon. Librarian, who will then issue a ticket for 1975. No tickets will be sent automatically as has happened in the past, to regular users - so don't say you have not been warned.

All enquiries to the Hon. Librarian, Peter B. Boyden, 'Minsmere', 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP.

A 800 sq. m site on the frontage of Rayne Road (Stane Street), within the small Romano-British town at Braintree, was excavated in advance of development. Prehistoric and Belgic activity was represented by a small scatter of abraded sherds and a few waste flint flakes; a buried soil of up to 0.20 m thick underlay the Romano-British levels. The first road ditch, 1.50 m wide and 0.70 m deep, was dug in the mid-first century A.D. This was replaced by a parallel ditch probably in the early second century. In this period large irregular shallow pits, probably clay pits, were dug between the road ditch and road.

The first structure on the site, provisionally late second century in date, was a timber building constructed on part of a gravel platform some 14 m by 10 m. Internal features included a partition and a hearth. A drain, probably timber lined, was formed running off to the south, and the road ditch recut west of the building. Two large tanks, c 1.60 m in depth, situated in the western part of the site, appeared to be contemporary with this building and sporadic gravel south of these could be the metalling of a yard.

By the late third century two buildings stood on the site. The eastern structure was built on a gravel platform of unknown extent, and had a corridor 1.1 m wide down one side. The western building was some 4 m long, probably square, of post-hole construction with a floor of clay and gravel. On the floor was a deposit of charcoal and fired clay fragments. The buildings were separated first by a ditch and fence, which was replaced by a simple fence. Occupation into the mid-late fourth century was indicated by isolated structural features which gave no indication of the extent of the buildings present. Post-Roman use of the site was agricultural until the nineteenth century.

Report by Gerry Pratt, B. Sc.
for the Essex Archaeological Society.

ARCHAEOLOGY AND THE CHURCH.

by Warwick Rodwell.

A brief introduction to the subject of church archaeology was given in Newsletter 43 (Summer 1973), since when there have been several developments, both nationally and locally. On the national front the CBA has created a full-time post in church archaeology as part of the structure of its Churches Committee, and has also organised the second national conference on the subject. (Middlesborough, 3 - 5 Jan. 1975)

On the local scene, a pilot survey of the Archdeanery of Colchester has been commissioned by the Churches Committee and sponsored by the DOE; its purpose is to assess the damage to the archaeology of churches occasioned by past and present 'restorations', and to consider the losses which are likely to be incurred through redundancy (under the Pastoral Measure, 1968). The Archdeanery is a large one, which covers the whole of northern Essex, and contains some 212 ancient parishes, each one of which has, or once had, a church. A second survey covering a smaller number of parishes is being undertaken around Oxford, by the Oxfordshire Archaeological Unit.

The aim of the survey is to look at the 'whole' archaeology of each church and its graveyard, since works which take place above ground are just as damaging as those which involve the disturbance of the ground itself. In any church which has had a complicated building history there is likely to be as much, if not more archaeology in its walls than there is under its floor. This is certainly the case with churches like Hadstock and Deerhurst, where much of the architectural history can only be disentangled by studying the fabric of the walls, and not the more obvious features such as doors and windows, which have misled architectural historians for so long. Thus whenever walls are repointed, replastered or have their facing materials in any way disturbed or replaced, archaeological destruction may be committed and should therefore be preceded by proper recording.

A simple operation such as redecoration sometimes results in the discovery and simultaneous destruction of medieval wall paintings, while other murals are being

allowed to deteriorate beyond redemption. In some recent 'restorations' the whole character of a medieval wall has been changed through the use of unsuitable materials or incompetent workmanship, while downright amateur bodging is evident in all too many churches. One of the most recent and spectacular outrages has been the replacement of a Saxo-Norman round-headed door arch by a cast concrete lintel!

The mania for constructing open drains around the bases of church walls, continues, while the latest victim was Cressing where, amongst needless destruction, John Hope was able to record briefly the evidence for a Norman apsidal church, which preceded the present building.

The destruction of graveyards and memorials is an ongoing process too - either by the removal of a few headstones, or by the wholesale clearance for the convenience of a mower; while at St. Giles, Colchester, the entire graveyard has been bulldozed out of existence, apparently for a car park.

Finally, redundancy is gradually making its mark: Langdon Hills church has planning permission for conversion to a dwelling, while for Latchingdon and Little Oakley similar applications have been made. The former is not of architectural importance and can be sacrificed, but the latter is exceptional and it is difficult to understand why it was not accepted for permanent preservation by the Redundant Churches Fund when an undistinguished building like West Bergholt, was. Ironically, it is now imperative that planning permission is granted for Little Oakley, otherwise it will be demolished, under the provision of the Pastoral Measure. Thus conversion may be the only way to save a number of our medieval churches from total destruction. Such a fate befell the 1616 church at Manningtree a few years ago, and its site has just been trial-trenched prior to redevelopment.

Work on the Churches Survey has now reached the half-way mark, and it is already clear that when the report appears next year it will contain a sorry catalogue of damage and destruction, much of which was needless and could have been avoided by a little forethought.

THE HOWLAND COLLECTION.
by David Jones.

I think David Howland would admit that he doesn't have an appearance in line with most people's conception of a Museum Curator. Indeed, when I first met David he was wearing a beret and work stained blue overalls, having broken off from mending the roof of his barn. This was some two years ago when David and his late father, Frank Howland ran Church Farm, Stebbing.

Frank Howland had the Curatorial magpie instinct for collecting things. This avian attribute has been inherited and the farmyard Museum at Church Farm continues to grow. A special concrete building has been erected across the yard from the main house which, unlike the conventional Museum split into diverse disciplines, is a melange of the arresting and extraordinary.

Perhaps David's first love is transport, and part of his Museum is given to cars, bicycles, motor bicycles, tricycles, etc., including some rare examples of early vehicles. There is a bier, variously used in Stebbing for the transport of the dead and the dead-drunk, who were transported home after a 'heavy' night. There are natural history specimens, bygones, items of costume, ethnographical exhibits and David's other great love, musical boxes. Some are operated by inserting an old penny, a supply of which David keeps for playing, whilst the tune from others is created by a paper roll, perforated to provide the melody.

David Howland was kind enough to arrange an exhibition of his collections at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum in the Summer of 1973. The diversity of material created great interest and gave the museum one of its most popular temporary exhibitions. The Church Farm Museum at Stebbing is well worth a visit.

A visit to the Howland Collection has been arranged for Saturday 22nd February, 1975, beginning at 2.00 p.m. Church Farm is opposite the church in Stebbing (TL 664 240) the village lying about 2 miles north of the A 120 between Dunmow and Braintree. David Howland has one inviolable rule - DO NOT TOUCH THE EXHIBITS - and those participating in the visit must comply. There is no charge for the visit. PUT THE DATE IN YOUR DIARY NOW. Paul Drury,

THE SOCIAL PROGRAMME.

The following programme has been arranged by the Public Relations Committee, for the coming year :-

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 22nd February (Saturday) | Afternoon visit to the Howland Collection at Stebbing. (see David Jones article) |
| 11th April (Friday) | Evening Conversazione in Colchester Castle. |
| One Saturday in June | Visit to the Castle, Castle Hedingham. |
| 26th July Saturday | Annual General Meeting at Maldon, and guided tour of the town. |
| 17th October Friday | Private view of an exhibition of paintings by Elizabeth and Alan Sorrell, at Chelmsford Museum. |
| Late October or early November | The Morant or Annual Dinner. |

THE MORANT DINNER, 1974.

The Morant Dinner was held on 29th October, 1974, at the Lion and Lamb, Chelmsford. This was an entirely new departure, since the Morant Dinners have until last year always been held at the Red Lion Hotel, Colchester. Because of alterations this is no longer possible, and this year, in particular, it was felt that we should move further afield.

The result of the move was the absence of a number of faces normally seen at the event, and the addition of several new ones. It appears that a move to make the Dinner accessible to Dunmow and Braintree, for instance, was appreciated by the members from those areas. The number of people there was slightly down on last year, 55 places were set, but this is more than the Red Lion events have normally seen.

The speaker was, of course, exceptional

The Morant Dinner.

and let me say at once that to meet, and hear, Enoch Powell is to recognise the compelling personality which even amongst politicians, must rank as outstanding. The manner of address, the magical lilt of the voice, and the complete control of his subject, held his audience spell-bound.

The address was concerned with Essex history, and the lives of John de Vere, and William Beaumont, at the close of the 15th century; I have an extract from the speech which was released to the Press, and will print this in full in the next newsletter.

Charles Sparrow replied for the Society, and so wound up a notable Morant Dinner.

THE SEAL OF WALDEN ABBEY.

by John Sellers.

At my local hostelry, near the Walthams, the 'regulars' know of most of my interests, including archaeology, so that I am accustomed to having anything old or strange, passed to me for an opinion. It was, hence, with no surprise that I felt something pressed into my hand, with the time honoured 'what do you think this is ?

The object was clearly a seal, an oval 7.5 cm by 5 cm, and slightly pointed at the ends. It was some 5 mm thick and apparently of copper. In the central field was a robed figure, haloed, holding a staff topped with a cross and in the other, right hand, a book. The figure was immediately reminiscent of Byzantine and Dark Age representations of saints or apostles. There were three small scallop shells beside the figure.

Around the edge of the central field was an inscription, worn, and of workmanship inferior to that of the central image, apparently stamped onto the seal material by a set of worn letter dies. It was impossible to read the inscription, even with a mirror, but it was apparent that the Es were 'greek' in form.

With some equanimity, in the situation, I was able

to say, 'This is a seal in a style used at about the Conquest, showing a Saint holding the Book, the scallop shells show a connection with pilgrimage, we must get an impression to tell more', On the whole I thought this not too bad in the circumstances.

Next day my 'connections' produced a number of silicon rubber impressions, and the inscription was just decipherable as :- JACOBI : DE : WALDENA SIGILLUM : ECCLESIESATIC(US) the final letters in parenthesis, being unreadable and crowded together as though the maker had run out of space.

One of the impressions went to David Clarke, and our own check of the Victoria County History confirmed the wording to be of the Walden Abbey seal. David confirmed this and said that it was probably an electrotpe, produced in the last 70 years. So we had the story, the Benedictine Abbey of St. James (= Jacobi) at Walden, which stood where the grounds of Audley End are now, founded 1120 - 1130. and this must be a reproduction from either a good impression, or from the seal itself.

The fact that the religious house at Santiago de Compostela, in Spain, (the supposed site of St. James burial, and object of pilgrimage through the ages (Iago = James),) is also Benedictine, suggests a connection. Could it be that the fine central figure is a standard product for distribution to other houses also dedicated to the Apostle.

UNSTRATIFIED.

Miss Susan M. Harrison, who is at the Institute of Archaeology, 31-34 Gordon Square, London, writes that she is doing a Ph.D. thesis on 'the extraction and interpretation of invertebrate remains from archaeological deposits', and would welcome the chance of taking samples from any current sites of established dating period in the South and East of England. The research will extend over the next two years, so will any sympathetic Directors please let Miss Harrison know, so that she can make contact.

The following question was put to a lecturer after the Saxon cemetery 2 at Mucking had been described as mixed

(i.e. cremations as well as inhumations). 'Does that mean that men and women were buried together ?'

The person who alighted at Grays station recently, en route for Thurrock Museum, and carrying a brief case in one hand and a pair of scales in the other, turned out to be the 'other' John Hedges in archaeology, who is at Southampton University and is collecting material for his thesis on weaving equipment.

Thurrock has an exceptional group of Bronze Age cylindrical loomweights of fired clay, found during quarrying at South Ockenden. There are also spindlewhorls of clay, shale, potsherds, chalk, and bone, and more loomweights of raw and fired clay, and of lead, both from Linford and Orsett quarrying operations and excavations at Mucking, which range from Bronze Age, Iron Age, and Saxon periods.

The weights of these vary from some thirty grams for the spindlewhorls to the outsize triangular loomweights from Mucking which weigh over 4.5 kilograms.

Some two dozen sherds found at Mucking come from quite small pots, less than 6" in diameter, which are perforated all over. The classic site at Sutton Courtenay, Berks, has produced enough pieces of a similar kind to provide reconstruction, and the excavator, Leeds, compares this to a brazier.

This has been borne out by one of Mucking's most stalwart supporters - Ian Millar of Epping - who can remember that in Alexandria, in the 1930s, an Arab concierge at a block of flats who kept such a perforated pot filled with live charcoal, on which he stood his Turkish coffee pot.

The Early Medieval Room at the British Museum now has a temporary display with Sutton Hoo as its centre piece. Essex is well represented in the glass section : there is one of Rainham's two horns, the squat blue glass bowls from the Broomfield burial, and two recent finds from Mucking's Saxon cemetery. The latter are a Kempston type cone beaker, and the aesthetically delightful claw beaker from grave 843 which was featured on the cover of the Spring newsletter. Other objects from the Broomfield burial are personal jewellery, a roulette stamped pot, and the sword and iron lamp which can only be matched from Sutton Hoo, itself

Litho-printed by The Marconi Company Ltd., Reprographic Services Group,
New Street, Chelmsford.

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1975

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

NESLETTER No. 50.

SPRING, 1975.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| Comment | 1. |
| The Speech at the Morant Dinner | 2. |
| Social Events | 5. |
| Library News | 6. |
| C.B.A. meeting, January 1975 | 7. |
| Archaeology in Essex, 1973 - 4 | 9. |
| Essex Book List | 17.&20. |
| Note on a crop mark site | 18. |
| Review, <u>Local Historian's Encyclopedia</u> | 21. |
| A one day school on Local History .. | 22. |
| Abbot's Hall Museum, Stowmarket | 23. |
| Competition for written church guides | 25. |
| Unstratified | 25. |

The illustration on the cover is of the Roman eagles head finial from Mucking, line drawn by Maragret Jones.(see C.B.A. meeting) The bronze finial is 8.2 cms high and 3.7 cms diameter at the socket.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S..

Contributions for the next newsletter should be with the editor by 1st, May, 1975, please.

COMMENT.

First a reminder, and an apology; Annual Subscribers should renew their subscriptions at the 1st January, but life being what it is there is always a flow of renewals later than this, and the general approach is to accept renewals up until June, so if you have not renewed, please do so; and now the apology for this reminder should have been in the last newsletter together with the name and address of the Membership Secretary, to whom subscriptions should be sent. The Membership Secretary is :-

Mrs P. Monk, of
Eleys Farm, Roxwell, Essex.

Subscriptions are still £2.50, or £3.00 for Family members.

Peter Huggins has again produced his compendium of Archaeology in Essex during the previous year, and the production of this may have run the newsletter later than its publication date. To those who have provided information we say thank you. It is interesting to reflect why this summary is produced, and mainly this follows the purpose of the CBA publications, at Group level, which provide such a record. Group 10 has not done this in the last 15 years or so, but the availability of a summary in some recorded publication is invaluable to those looking for the 'not so obvious' excavation information. One such seeker after knowledge is the Royal Commission on Historic Monuments, which subscribes to the newsletter solely to find such information, but there are many more in Libraries across the world who see this print.

Which brings me to the number printed on the cover, this is the International Standard Serial Number issued to us by The British Library, acting for the UK National Serials Data Centre to enable our publication to be immediately recognised and classified throughout the world.

In the face of this International status we feel slightly awed, and if one takes into account that the Copyright Libraries, the Library of the Society of Antiquaries, and the Council for British Archaeology, all hold our information secure, and available for research, it makes it all the more strange that we have not succeeded in recording all archaeology done, due to the reluctance of some to pass on the information.

THE SPEECH AT THE MORANT DINNER.
given by the Rt.Hon. J. Enoch Powell MP

There is no doubt that John de Vere, the thirteenth Earl of Oxford, and William Beaumont, the second Viscount Beaumont, were close associates. It is likely enough they were close friends. William Beaumont was the elder of the two, being born in 1438, whereas John de Vere was not born until 1442. They were the keenest of Lancastrians. De Vere was married to Margaret Neville, sister of Warwick 'the Kingmaker', with whom and the Duke of Clarence he took a great hand in the short-lived restoration of Henry VI in 1470. After the Battle of Barnet, where de Vere commanded the left wing, he went via Scotland into exile in France. William Beaumont, for his part, had been under attainder since being taken prisoner fighting on the Lancastrian side at the Battle of Towton in 1461. He also shared the brief restoration on 1470 and in the subsequent flight of the Lancastrians.

In the course of the guerrilla war which the exiles proceeded to wage from the continent, de Vere and Beaumont together siezed St Michaels Mount in Cornwall in 1473 and held it under siege for several months until they were obliged to surrender and were taken prisoners. De Vere spent ten years in imprisonment near Calais, but escaped to join the Earl of Richmond's invasion in 1485 and to command his archers at Bosworth field. Beaumont returned at the same time, and both the earl and the viscount were restored to their lands and honours when Henry VII ascended to the throne.

During Beaumont's exile his wife, Joan Stafford, a daughter of the Duke of Buckingham who was killed on the Lancastrian side at Northampton in 1460, and a distant cousin (as it happened) of de Vere's wife, had secured the annulment of their marriage and had taken another husband. So six months after Bosworth, Beaumont, now back in England, married again - this time, Elizabeth Scrope, a grand-daughter of the fourth Lord Scrope of Bolton. Then curious things began to happen.

The next year Beaumont, then aged 48, was declared to have lost his reason, and the custody of his lands was entrusted to none other than his old comrade, John de Vere,

The Speech at the Morant Dinner.

the Earl of Oxford, now one of the principal figures at Henry VII's court. A few years afterwards the Earl was given custody of Beaumont's person also, and from then on until his death Beaumont, with his wife Elizabeth Scrope, lived at the Earl's manor of Wivenhoe, a few miles from the main residences at Erals Colne and Castle Hedingham. A new wing was added to the manor house for Elizabeth's accommodation.

Beaumont had no children by his first marriage, and none by Elizabeth Scrope either. What was more to the point, the Earl of Oxford's marriage with Margaret Neville was childless too, a matter of bitter regret to the Hereditary Lord Great Chamberlain of England and one of the greatest noblemen of the realm. Even by the time of his return to England in 1485 it must have seemed unlikely that Margaret Neville would present him with an heir; and as the years went by, it looked more certain that the great inheritance would pass elsewhere. Had not the old hermit at Earls Colne foretold as much after de Vere presided over Edward, Earl of Warwick's judicial murder in 1499?

At last Margaret Neville died. We do not know exactly when, but she was still alive in November 1506. A year after that date, in December 1507, Viscount Beaumont was dead, leaving Elizabeth Scrope as his sole heir. She caused him to be buried in Wivenhoe parish church, where his slab with a magnificent brass, partly obscured by Victorian choir stalls, may be seen today. The inscription has suffered severe deprecations, but we know from earlier transcripts how it ran: "Here in the earth under this marble rest the bones of the noble lord William Beaumont, knight, Viscount Beaumont and Lord Bardolf, which William after the natural manner of all earthly creatures deceased the 19th day of December 1507" etc.

Seeing that Viscount Beaumont died in his sevenieth year and had actually or allegedly been insane for over twenty years, it may occur to some that the lady did protest too much. At all events within a year of Beaumont's death John de Vere made a settlement in Elizabeth Scrope's favour, and when her year of widowhood elapsed he took to wife the

The Speech at the Morant Dinner

lady who had so long resided at his manor of Wivenhoe. He was 66 and she much younger; but though the earl had still four years to live, no children were ever born to them - that is to say, no legitimate children, at least. When he died in 1513, the inheritance went first to a nephew and then shortly to a distant cousin.

The Priory at Earls Colne, which had been the resting place of nearly all the Veres, and where John de Vere lay with Margaret Neville, was dissolved in 1536. Elizabeth Scrope, who was still alive, made a new will and ordered her burial in Wivenhoe parish church beside her first husband. Her brass too is still there. Curiously it was made up to the same size as the Viscount's with an extra piece of canopy work which does not fit the original design: "Of your charity," once ran the inscription, "pray for the soul of the high and noble lady Elizabeth Scrope, first married to the noble lord Willam Viscount Beaumont, Lord Comyn, Bardolf, Philip and Erpyngham, and after wife unto the high and noble lord John sometime Earl of Oxford, Chamberlain of England and Admiral of the same, Viscount Bulbeck, Lord Scales, Chancellor to our sovereign lord the king and knight of the Most Nobel Order of the Garter, which Elizabeth departed to God the 26th day of June 1537, on whose soul and all Christian souls Jesu have mercy".

In her 24 years of her second widowhood did Elizabeth Scrope think often of the secrets that she and John, the great Earl of Oxford, soldier and statesman, had shared together? Did she remember how frequently the earl would ride over to Wivenhoe in the years before he grew old? And was there, among the other secrets, a dark one - that the requiem of Margaret Neville had been the death knell of William Beaumont? She hides the answer to those questions for ever under the jewelled crucifix, with a fragment of the True Cross, that was buried on her breast in the chancel of Wivenhoe church.

SOCIAL EVENTS.

On Friday, April 11th, at 7.30 p.m. there will be a *Conversazione* at the Colchester Castle Museum, with wine and cheese to fortify those who attend.

This function is planned to give members a chance to meet each other and to strengthen the Society's long connection with the Colchester Museum, which was founded on the Society's collection in 1860, and still has representatives of the Society on its governing body.

Museum staff will be available to show members some of the 'behind the scenes' work of the Museum.

Members are invited to bring any friends whom they think would be interested. There will be a charge of 50p per person, to be paid on arrival, but could you please let the Social Secretary, Mrs M. Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford, Colchester, (210686), know beforehand if you intend to be there. Quite obviously there must be some forward planning for numbers.

On Saturday, 17th May, the Society will be paying a visit to Saffron Walden, which includes a guided tour of the town, and tea. Details are still be arranged but the visit will start at 2.30 p.m. from the Museum, and there will be an unknown charge for tea. Will members wishing to attend please let Mrs Cornwall know, at the above address, and include 30p per person towards the tea, any further charge will be made on the day.

The Annual General Meeting of the Society will be held at Maldon, on Saturday, 26th July. The meeting will be preceded in the morning by a guided tour of Maldon, and the lecture after the meeting will be given by

Dr. G.C. Dunning B.Sc., D.Lit., F.S.A.
on the subject of 'Medieval Lighthouses'

May I take this opportunity of reminding members that nominations for the Council of the Society, and any business to be discussed at the meeting, must be in the Secretary's hands 28 days before the meeting.

LIBRARY NEWS.

Since the A.G.M. in 1973 the Honorary Librarian with the assistance of several helpers has been tackling the mammoth task of classifying and recataloging the books and other material in the Library. Recataloging because there was no contemporary catalogue, the previous one being many decades out of date.

Already the bulk of Essex books are classified, but many still need cataloging, and then some 3,000 cards will need to be typed. With the present labour force, willing though it is, this work could stretch forward for several years, and the Library cannot function as an efficient service until the work is done.

We appeal to all members, or their friends, who may be interested in helping in the reorganisation, to contact the Librarian without delay, he will be at Hollytrees on Saturdays March 15th and 29th and will be pleased to see any volunteers who can call in. Alternatively write to the Librarian at the address below.

No special skills are required, and although some of the work has to be done at Hollytrees, much of it can be completed in the comfort of your own home.

LIBRARY TICKETS.

All users of the Library must have Library Tickets for 1975. Requests for these should be made to the Hon. Librarian, Peter B. Boyden, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex CO14 8QP. and enclosing a stamped addressed envelope, please

Good news is that the recent publication of the stock list has resulted in the sale of over £250 worth of stock, which is most welcome at a time when the Library is being reorganised. There is still much of the stock list available, and we would press all members to look again at the list, and to see if there are not some of the early Transactions, or offprints, which it would be an advantage to have, a good guide is to buy the Indexes, and check these through, or call at the Library and check personally.

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY MEETING
10th JANUARY, 1975.

This was undoubtedly the liveliest meeting seen for years, and I suppose that this was predictable to anyone who noted the contentious nature of the Agenda. There were three items which stood out; a discussion on the document Archaeology and Government, a discussion on the formation of the British Archaeological Institution, and to receive the recommendations of the Executive Board on the revision of Regional Group Boundaries. All these subjects are highly political at the moment, and ructions were to be expected.

The matter of Archaeology and Government came first after a quiet start to the meeting, and the Executive Board proposed that the document should be approved for publication as a general policy statement. The situation was not helped by the fact that the document had already been released, and that in the interim since the RESCUE meeting in March last year, the DOE position had altered to present a parallel policy. CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY reports what followed as a 'revolt', and who better to judge it since the first of several modifying amendments was proposed by Mr Andrew Selkirk, Editor of that periodical. After three amendments were proposed, and the original one withdrawn, no delegate could have been following the directions of his or her Society; and so it was that a watering down was passed, and the document shelved for further discussion. A pity to see the work of so many good men torpedoed, and one wonders why.

The meeting was now roused, and out for blood, despite the Chairman saying that a report which had been issued on the matter of the Institution was now withdrawn, and giving the reasons, there was still some heated comment from the floor. Then came the matter of the Regional changes which inevitably disturb long established loyalties, and anyway everyone seems to hate/fear change. The Regional structure was approved, but not before there were complaints of being dictated to 'apparently from the top of the nearest hill fort', and such pleasantries. With all this acrimony there was less than adequate time for the usual lecturettes, and these were reduced in number and extent.

For the record, Essex now is part of Group No. 7, together with Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire, and the control of the Group is expected to centre on Cambridge. At least it will be a change to have an active Group to belong to, since Group 10. has been a non-event for as long as it existed.

There were two Essex exhibits at the meeting, one from Mucking and another from Waltham Abbey.

The Mucking exhibit featured finds from the second of three Romano-British cemeteries so far excavated, there being two grave groups on display. Burial 909 contained five pots including a colour coat hunt cup, with hare and hounds in chase around it. Lying beside the pots was an incomplete bronze finial in the form of an eagles head (see cover), to judge from similar objects the missing part was probably a swan's or duck's head, curving up to meet the eagle. Such finials are interpreted as mounts from a cart or wagon, and in its broken state in the context of this burial, the Mucking eagle may be regarded as a heirloom. Burial 911 contained a pit crammed with charcoal amongst which seeds of *Pinus pinea* have been identified.

The Waltham Abbey exhibit featured a Madonna statue recently found in a garden area in Sun Street, Waltham Abbey. The figure is about 2ft 6ins high and of Reigate stone; it has lost its head and the effigy of the Child has also broken off, only the upstretched fingers of the Child, clasping a chain, remain.

The Abbey church had a lady chapel dedicated to St Mary the Virgin, and the parochial part of the church had a guild chapel also so dedicated. The guild was founded about 1349 and is known to have possessed in 1389 a statue of the Blessed Virgin. The sculpture found can be dated by the style of costume to about 1350 - 1430.

The statue is thought to owe its mutilation and burial to the religious upheavals of the 16th century. Even after mutilation by the religious reformers the sculpture was still held in sufficient regard, or awe, to have been carefully buried.

The figure is now in the present Lady Chapel.

ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX, 1973 - 4

compiled by P.J. Huggins

Locations are given in alphabetical order. Individual sites are numbered, see the map. The period covered in this second summary of excavations and casual finds is June 1973 to September 1974.

BILLERICAY

(Information from Sam Weller, Field Officer, Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society; finds temporarily in BAHS collections; publication intended in *Essex Archaeology and History* (Essex Archaeol. Soc. Trans.))

1. NOAK HILL ROADWORKS TQ 676 934. a number of finds and features were recorded during a close watch maintained during the last quarter of 1973, of the Noak Hill Roadworks. These included a number of cremation burials spanning the first four centuries AD. The latest burial group is of extreme interest; the cremated remains being contained in a remarkable jar having marked Saxon characteristics both in form and decoration, which is dated to the late 4th century by an associated red colour coat bowl. (P.R. Benians, note on cremation in *Antiq. J.*, 54 (ii))

BRAINTREE

2. Rayne Road TL 755 249. G.D. Pratt, B.Sc. for Essex Archaeological Society. A 800 sq.m site on the frontage of Rayne Road (Stane Street) within the small Roman-British town of Braintree, was excavated in advance of redevelopment. Prehistoric and Belgic activity was represented by a scatter of abraded sherds and a few waste flint flakes; a buried soil up to 0.20 m thick underlay the Romano-British levels.

The first road ditch was dug in the mid-first century and was replaced by another parallel ditch in the early second century. Large irregular pits were dug between the road ditch and the road.

The first structure on the site, provisionally 2nd century, was a timbered building on a gravel platform 14 m by 10 m. There were associated drains and tanks.

By the late 3rd century two buildings stood on the site, the eastern building having a corridor on the side and the western building being of post-hole construction with a floor of clay and gravel, and being probably square and 4 m on the recognised side.

Occupation into the mid 4th century is indicated, post Roman use of the site was agricultural into the 19th century.

CHIGWELL

3. Field 569, TL 455 961. F.R. Clark, West Essex Archaeological Group.

The site is near the Little London area where Roman remains were reported in 1875 during gravel quarrying. In defining the area of Roman occupation associated with the London to Dunmow road where it crosses the Roding, two phases of occupation were found, between which was a burial ground. Finds at Passmore Edwards Museum, Newham.

CHELMSFORD

4. Moulsham Street, TL 709 064. P.J. Drury for Chelmsford Excavation Committee. Excavation of a site at 32-33 Moulsham Street located the junction of the two principal streets of the small Roman town of Caesaromagus. Primary metalling of the road to the south-east covered the sides and bottom of a ditch associated with the London - Colchester road. A succession of timbered sites occupied the corner sites at the junction. Buildings to the north overlay a gravel metalling spread contemporary with the road (? market place).

The side road was not used during the medieval period though forming a medieval property boundary. The Moulsham Street frontage was occupied by a series of small medieval buildings from late 12th century onwards. Posthole construction giving way to a rectangular block supported on cills set directly onto the ground. The block was extended during the late medieval period, and was demolished during the early 19th century.

5. BALKERNE GATE TL 992 252

An important sequence was obtained which provisionally is as follows:-

a. gravelled surface and road laid, legionary fortress ditch dug (AD 43/44);
 b. flimsy 'stakehole' structures alongside street; c. small metal-working work-shops and furnaces alongside street; d. timber building (up to AD 60) alongside street; e. second defensive ditch; f. four wooden water pipes running along the street; g. second ditch backfilled (late 1st century); h. 'pier' building built; i. wide defensive ditch dug; j. wide defensive ditch widened and dug across street implying that the Balcerne Gate was no longer in use; k. 'pier' building demolished (by AD 250).

The backfilling of the second ditch suggests an expansion of the town westwards which is presumably contemporary with the digging of the Crouch Street ditch. The implications of the four wooden pipes are that the pipes must have lead from a nearby castellum divisiorum and that the water must have been pumped to the latter perhaps from Chiswell Meadow about a quarter of a mile away.

6. CHITTS HILL TL 957 266

A Bronze Age cemetery, discovered during gravel quarrying was found to have two distinct phases: first as a barrow cemetery from which seven ring ditches were found and then as an urnfield from which over thirty cremations were excavated.

7. LION WALK TL 997 251

Military Defences:

The developer's excavations were watched but little salvage work was possible. The annex ditch was followed westwards and found to stop 9 m short of the eastern edge of the fortress ditch. The latter was followed northwards up to the south-ern edge of Culver Street and plotted for a total of 53 m. It varied in depth between 2.5 and 3.5 m and its course flexed from side to side by up to 0.5 m.

Trinity Street:

A small trench was excavated on the frontage of Trinity Street to examine the post-Roman occupation. The earliest post-Roman pottery found was c. 11th century. The north-south Roman street was seen in the sides of some of the developer's stanchion holes. No buildings were visible under the street and it is therefore almost certain that the earliest surface was military, flanking the western ends of the military buildings found earlier at Lion Walk.

Lion Walk:

A section was obtained across the street itself and the results from this were inconclusive. Several gravelled surfaces were found, the earliest of which probably dates to the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries.

8. OAKS DRIVE TL 989 251

Three Roman kilns were found and dated to later 2nd century or the first half of the 3rd.

9. CROUCH STREET TL 992 200

A robbed hypocaust was found sealing a large east-west ditch, the backfilling of which was dated to the first half of the 2nd century.

10. CUPS HOTEL TL 9956 2523

A series of pits dating from the early 11th, if not the 10th century, was excavated but no post-Roman structures earlier than the 13th century were found on the High Street frontage. However, part of a Norman stone house was found, with walls over a metre in width, lying 30 m north of the High Street. A succession of Roman walls was found, the earliest of which was timber framed infilled with fragments of segmental bricks and burnt in AD 80. The recovery of the building plans was impossible due to the deep cellars, but it was established that the post-Boudiccan buildings were probably not public and occupation lasted until the early 5th century. An early north-south Roman street was observed in section after the developers removed the cellars. The street fits in well with the conjectural plan of the legionary fortress.

11. PITCHBURY IRON AGE HILLFORT TL 966 290

A nine week excavation was carried out in advance of a gas pipeline. Of the two banks and ditches enclosing the fort, the outer one was found to be incomplete. There may be topographical reasons for this. The interior of the fort has been badly damaged by cultivation and consequently no structures were identified. At least two periods of occupation were found to pre-date the hillfort and the only positive evidence relating to its date of construction is from a carbon sample taken from some burnt wood found approximately 0.30 m from the bottom of the inner ditch and producing a date of 10 BC \pm 80 (BP-1950). A few Belgic sherds were found.

12. LEXDEN TUMULUS TL 975 247

A small part of the tumulus was excavated in order to establish the original extent of the barrow. No evidence was found to suggest that the tumulus was Belgic and it is possible therefore that the barrow may be Bronze Age with Belgic graves inserted later.

13. DANBURY CAMP Excavated by Miss S. Morris on behalf of the Essex County Council.

Danbury Camp has been assigned to both the Iron Age and Dark Age periods, but neither date has been substantiated by previous excavation. Once an imposing earthwork with an important strategic location rare in Essex, the camp is now much denuded and built over, leaving little of the interior area for investigation. Trial trenches were excavated on two of the remaining untouched areas to determine the nature of the archaeological evidence to be destroyed; on site A because of gravedigging and on site B from intended ploughing.

Features of Iron Age, Roman and Medieval date were located, but no discernible structures were recognised for any period. The evidence would seem to indicate no intensive occupation of this area of the camp. Further excavation seems necessary to confirm an Iron Age date favoured for the camp in the absence of Dark Age period material.

14. LITTLE BADDOW ROAD TL 784 053 P.J.Drury and G.D.Pratt for E.A.S.

A medieval tilery comprising three timber buildings and two kilns within a ditched enclosure, was excavated in advance of reservoir construction at a site adjoining Little Baddow Road. Building A, c. 5.60 m square, was probably domestic and was first built with timber cills set in discontinuous slots, later the cills were laid on a shallow foundation of coursed tile fragments. Building B was originally c. 5 m x 8 m, with discontinuous tile foundations and a clay floor, this was subsequently altered and extended to attain c.5 m x 16 m. In one addition was a small oven, having two stages of construction, which contained lead residues; it seems to have been connected with the preparation of glaze. Building C was c. 17 m x 7 m with a floor of tile fragments laid on a levelled platform. Building B was a workshop; it is possible that Building C was a drying shed, with largely open sides. The kilns were of the normal two tunnel type, largely constructed of roof tile wasters, some special bricks being used for the arches. Kiln 1, adjacent to Building B, had a chamber 2 m x 2.25 m internally, surviving to a height of 0.85 m above the oven floor. The firing floor was c. 1.75 m below the top of the oven walls, the stokepit, c. 2.5 m x 2.75 m, having walls on two sides built of tile wasters and the third side probably walled in timber incorporating a chute or ramp for the fuel. A tile built staircase led down into the pit which was probably covered by a building. Kiln 2 was similar to Kiln 1 but survived only to a height of c. 1 m above the firing floor. The tiles being produced by the tilery included plain and glazed pebbles, hip and ridge tiles, plain glazed floor tiles and inlaid floor tiles of which nearly 100 patterns have been identified, and also various types of thin brick. The incidence of some of the patterned floor tiles at the Dominican Priory, Chelmsford, and the domestic pottery from the site itself, combine to suggest that the tilery was active during the period 1290 - 1330.

15. RUNSELL GREEN TL 796 053 P.J.Drury for Chelmsford Excavation Committee
Two successive brick and tile kilns of late 17th /18th century date were excavated in advance of housing development. The latest kiln was 4 m x 5.5 m overall with two flues aligned with the longest axis. Part of the springing course of the arches over the flues, survived, indicating that the oven floors had been approximately at ground level. Kiln 2, generally similar to kiln 1 survived only to a length of 1.8 m, the remainder having been destroyed during the construction of kiln 1. The products were pegtiles and bricks; residues of both kilns suggest that they may also have been used for lime burning.

M 11 MOTORWAY SITES T.A.Betts for M 11 Archaeological Committee.

17. LUXBOROUGH LANE, CHIGWELL TQ 428 930
Rescue excavation in 'Brick Kiln Field' (1727), showed 18th century brick-making clamps associated with the building of Luxborough Manor House. (by F.R.Clark)

18. FIDDLER'S HAMLET, THEYDON GARNON TL 478 014
Excavation showed a Romano-British tile kiln site with timber-lined rectangular pits c. 3 m square and 1.50 m deep. Tiles produced included Tegulae, Imbrices, Box tiles and various building tiles. Several Tegulae had a single nail hole for fixing at top centre. Features suggest that the kiln lies to the west of the motorway line. Pottery dates from 1st to 3rd century.

19. CHALK LANE, HARLOW TL 495 113
Partly overlapping the previously reported Romano-British site, the contractor's earth moving revealed an area of 12th century medieval occupation consisting of boundary ditches and several pits. A considerable quantity of pottery was recovered including shell-tempered cooking pots and some glazed wares.

20. MOOR HALL GRAVEL PIT, HARLOW TL 489 117
Topsoil removal by contractors for the M 11 gravel workings revealed early Iron Age features covering an area of c. 0.80 hectares. There were several shallow pits, a boundary ditch, and single unpotted cremation burials. The coarse pottery was heavily tempered with flint and included pots with shoulder decoration of finger and nail impressions, and situlate jars. Fine ware included black burnished carinated bowls.

21. MID FIELD, LITTLE HALLINGBURY TL 507 165
Contractor's top soil removal for a 'borrow' pit revealed a rectangular area c. 80 m x 40 m defined on two sides by lines of shallow discontinuous trenches and pits. These were possibly the remains of a palisade trench. There were isolated unpotted cremation deposits. Very fragmentary pottery sherds were of heavily flint tempered fabric and probably Early Iron Age.

22. REDWELL COMMON, UGLEY TL 530 282
Two trial trenches were made following field walking and Romano-British occupation of 2nd and 3rd centuries was established. Further excavation is planned.

23. MANNINGTREE, ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH TM 107 318 W.J. Rodwell for E.C.C.
Trial-trenching on the site of the recently demolished church revealed only the foundations of the brick building of AD 1616 and associated graves. The medieval chapel-of-ease which preceded the church is now believed to have lain a little to the south. Slight traces of domestic occupation were observed below the church, but had been almost totally obliterated by the 17th century terracing of the site

SOUTHEND AND DISTRICT Information from L.Helliwell, Curator Prittlewell Priory Museum, excavation assistance by Southend Historical Society.
(personal possession) denotes that the find is in the hands of the owner/finder.

24. THAMES ESTUARY (unlocated)

Bronze hammered coin of Philip 1 of Spain and Juana (1516-56) (Newman 14176) found on the foreshore. (Museum collection MISC 770).

25. RAWRETH TQ 776 934

Acheulian handaxe reported to have been found in 1971 whilst a septic tank was being dug at 3 Burells Cottages, Church Road. (private possession)

26. PRITTLEWELL TQ 874 878

Evidence for Late Medieval occupation found while gardening. (private possession)

27. PRITTLEWELL TQ 873 871

Late Medieval merchants cloth mark dug up on site known as Shortcrofts in 1717, which is now in the grounds of Priory House, Prittlewell. (Museum Collections Arch 914)

28. BARKING TQ 93 89

Two Acheulian handaxes and plentiful faunal remains found in gravel pit. (Handaxes in the possession of Mr P.B. Cantor, the faunal remains being added to the Southend Museum's Collection and the British Museum (Natural History)).

29. HOCKLEY TQ 827 925

Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age barbed-and-tanged arrowhead found on new housing estate. (private possession)

30. GREAT WAKERING TQ 949 875

Middle Saxon - Early Medieval spindle whorl found in the garden of the Vicarage. This whorl is similar to one found at Bonhunt. (private possession)

31. CANVEY ISLAND TQ 798 826

Fragmentary Romano-British and later remains found in trenches cut for electricity cables on known Red Hill at Blackmore Avenue South. (private possession)

32. ROCHFORD TQ 877 890

Romano-British and 18th century occupation inspected, found on disturbed site near Prittle Brook. (private possession)

33. ROCHFORD TQ 877 897

Finds indicate Romano-British, Late Medieval and 17th century occupation. (private possession)

34. ROCHFORD TQ 873 906

Evidence for earlier buildings beneath the site of Lavenders suggest that a natural mound (beside the bed of the now diverted stream) was used for the first 17th century building. No Medieval occupation was found during building operations. (18th/19th century material added to Southend Museum's Collection ARCH 95.)

35. LITTLE WAKERING TQ 94 89

Damaged bronze coin of Postumus (259-267 AD) found on Bentsalls Farm. (private possession)

36. EASTWOOD TQ 828 897

Mesolithic flint wasters found during building operations at Rayleigh Avenue. (Museum Collection ARCH 93).

37. LEIGH TQ 845 857

Bronze coin of Gratian (367-383 AD) found at 19 Ashleigh Drive. (private possession)

38. RAYLEIGH TQ 803 902

Rescue excavations were carried out prior to redevelopment at 77 High Road. Wasters from the site of a pottery kiln had been identified by Mr J.G. Hurst in 1960. The earliest evidence noted was a broad earth rampart with a timber palisade provisionally dated to the early 13th century. The construction of the earthwork had been followed by a period of erosion before domestic occupation began in the late 13th century. Associated with 3 acres covered by timber framed buildings in use till the mid 14th century were a hearth pit, laid cobbled floors, a stone sleeper wall and a fagot

38. continued

laid brushwood wall. Where the wasters had been found, ploughed evidence was found for a pottery kiln with part of the flue and base of the kiln still surviving.

39. SOUTHCHURCH HALL, SOUTHCHURCH TQ 894 855

Rescue excavations continue at the moated site of Southchurch Hall. Evidence was found for a natural creek forming the west side of the apparent moat, partially filled since the Iron Age by natural slumping of the Pleistocene gravel terrace. Work continues on the north side of the Hall where a revetment wall on the inner edge of the moat has been located.

40. NORTH SHOEURBY BRICKFIELDS TQ 933 865

Emergency excavations took place while brickearth was removed for commercial purposes from the field adjacent to the main Milton Hall site. A further concentration of Iron Age occupation was noted, centred on a probably rectangular ditched enclosure within which lay a hut 18 m across, with a hearth 3 m in diameter containing a closed layer of shards. Evidence was recorded for a small domestic settlement of Late Medieval date, overlapping ditches of an earlier field strip system. Further work will be carried out in 1975 on the area to the north. (Publication of the excavations will be combined with the report on the Milton Hall site and Elm Road site which is in preparation.)

41. OLD FRIARS FARM, N SHOEURBY TQ 942 854

Measurements were taken during demolition and selected items saved for conservation at Southend Central Museum. The farmhouse contained evidence for weatherboarding and chimney stacks typical of the 17th century with a major addition along the front of the house in the early 19th century. The fireplaces were altered again in the late 19th century. The scarf joint of a top plate was recorded as a variant of the face-halved and bladed scarf but with six edge pegs, ascribed to the 17th century by C.A.Hewett. (A more comprehensive description is available at the Museum.)

42. WHINFELL, HIGH STREET, CANEWDON TQ 900 945

Measurements were taken of visible details during alterations of this Grade III building. It forms part of a range of cottages refaced with brick in the 19th century but the original one-and-a-half storey design and massive stack 7ft x 6ft suggest a 17th century date for the original building.

43. WICK FARM, WICKFORD TQ 754 927

Emergency observations were made after the burning down of this farmhouse early in 1974. Close measurement was impossible due to the dangerous nature of the structure, but it was possible to identify a large central stack with kitchen and second room or rooms to one side, a further room to the other side of the stack and space for stairs to a full first storey. Additional rooms had been added in front of the original structure and a wing running at right angles to the main block at the back. Smaller fireplaces had been inserted during Victorian times. The farmhouse appears to have been of 17th century date. (This report is made possible by the co-operation of Messrs Carter and Ward, who permitted some of the bricks from the main stack to be saved and reused at Southchurch Hall period house museum.)

THURROCK

44. MUCKING TQ 673 803

Mrs M.U.Jones for Mucking Excavation Committee.
Some finds on display at Thurrock Museum, Grays.

Excavation of the Romano-British enclosure (c. 300' x 420') is now completed. Its NW side continued for a further 360' when it linked with a third enclosure, also sited well forward on the gravel terrace. These linking ditches form an outfield boundary well over 2,000' long, to the presumed villa fields. Within an enclosure tacked onto the outfield side, excavation has now begun of a third Romano-British cemetery. The first dozen burials had no grave goods (being datable only by nailed coffins); some cremations have pots e.g. samian form 27. 140' of the south ditch of the third, north, enclosure has been excavated. It cannot yet be dated, but the final fill of the 5' deep ditch contains much early Saxon pottery both 'grass' tempered and sandy wares. There are many rusticated sherds, and Mucking's first stamped faceted, carinated pot. The NE end of the

44. continued

Saxon post-built hall was excavated, giving overall dimensions of 22' x 43'. One other ground level post-building (dated by a Saxon perforated sherd) measured 14' x 26'; a possible third building was 15' wide. Saxon sunken huts now total 121, including the first example of a corner post type (with 6 postholes) and a shallow presumed wall slot within the sunken area. A notable hut find was a fragment of a perforated bronze buckle plate.

The excavation of Saxon cemetery 2 is now completed. A group of about 30 graves in the SE of the cemetery contained some of the earliest finds from the site as a whole: iron penannular brooches, applied brooches, francisca, late Roman belt fittings, closed socket spear, equal armed brooch, faceted carinated pot: suggesting that the first burials were made here. They had been dug in a commanding position, on a slight spur projecting from the gravel terrace, which had been utilised 1,000 years later by a post windmill. Unfortunately the trenches (30' long and 5' deep) dug to anchor its cross-trees, had damaged some of the graves, and probably destroyed others. Notable grave groups included grave 979 with its Roman military belt set comprising bronze buckle, belt stiffener and disc belt attachment, with a closed socket spear and ferrule, purse mount, iron penannular brooch and bronze tweezers.

Exceptional prehistoric finds included two pits containing Neolithic grooved ware - the 4th site in Essex - and another containing two almost complete cylindrical Bronze Age clay loomweights. A barbed and tanged flint arrowhead, part of a bifacial leaf-shaped point, a group of flint waste including many blades, and the site's first saddle quern of sarsen, were other earlier prehistoric finds.

WALTHAM ABBEY

45. NEWTONS POOL TL 377 022

An 18th century brick-lined brick-floored pit was excavated, it was adjacent to the former lock in the old River Lea, and connected to it by a narrow brick-lined channel. It was fitted with an iron grille at the base of the downstream end and was probably a latrine pit associated with the adjacent Turnpike and Chequer Inn, demolished between 1806 and 1825. (K.N.Bascombe and J.T.A.Burton for Ministry of Defence).

46. POWDER MILLS TL 376 010

Excavation revealed that the Millhead stream, filled in 1950, which powered the mills was created in the second half of the 17th century, the leat being enclosed by planks backed by clay. Probably in the late 18th century a brick wall on a foundation of chalk blocks was built in front of the planks and the bank heightened. Cartographic and negative archaeological evidence suggest this is not the site of the fulling mill first mentioned in 1402. (K.N.Bascombe and W.A.W.Smith for Ministry of Defence)

47. ROMELAND TL 380 007

Rescue excavations showed Reformation House, a recent name, was an early 18th century brick building, 13.6 m x 5.6 m, with cellar under. The brick lined cess pit, filled c. 1770, contained glass wine bottles of circular, octagonal and elongated hexagon shape and a spa water bottle from Bad Pymont. To the north were the remains of a late 15th century timber-framed screens-passage house; it was soon replaced by a larger house of similar type, and in the 17th century by cottages which stood until the 2nd World War. The whole site was marsh until the ground level was raised in the late 12th/early 13th century. Three stages of build-up were seen including a layer of Reigate stone chippings, possibly indicating that the site was a stonemason's yard during the building of the Augustinian Abbey.

Finds included: traders tokens of Waltham Abbey, Epping and Much Hadham; a 13th century lead seal S'WILL' IVE MESSOR; many objects of 16th to 19th century domestic life. (P.J.Higgins, for Waltham Abbey Historical Society; finds in the Society's collections; publication, with other town sites intended in Trans. Essex Arch. Soc. (Essex Archaeology and History)).

48. MARKET PLACE TL 382 005

Roman and later finds were recovered from a service trench south of the Market Place in Sewardstone Road; a trial excavation at the nearby Pentecostal Chapel followed. Material was roughly stratified by deep loam layers. Above natural was Roman material with evidence of burning, and slight gullies, this was covered by loam containing a scatter of Saxon pottery and above that was a further loam with a continuous sequence of 12th to 16th century sherds. The Roman and Saxon layers and pottery were absent in earlier excavations 70 m to the south. (T. Turner and R.M. Huggins for Waltham Abbey Historical Society; finds in the Society's collections; Publication intended in Trans. Essex Arch. Soc. (Essex Archaeology and History)

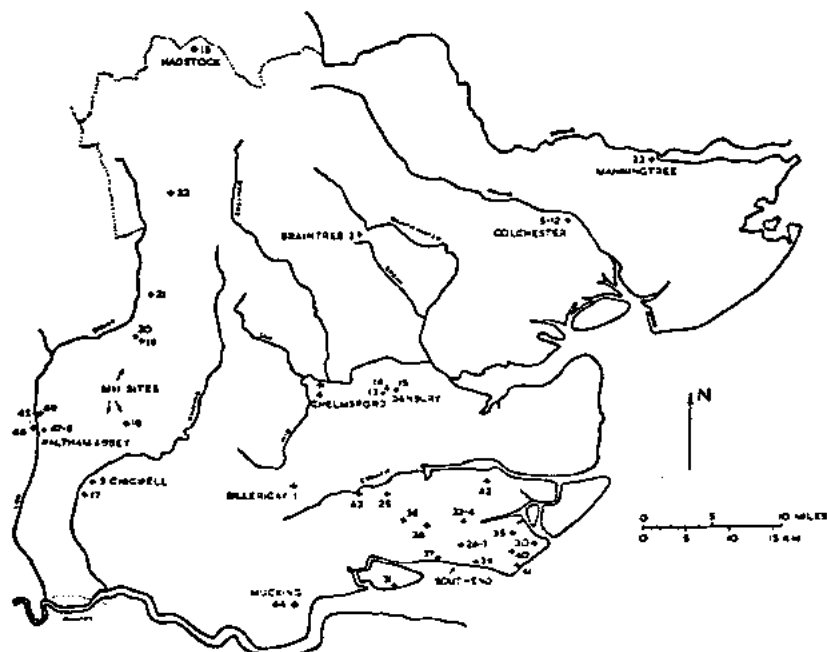
49. FISHERS GREEN TL 378 026

Stray finds from gravel digging included: a Mesolithic harpoon probably of red deer antler (found by T. Turner); a 1st century Roman sword (found by the St. Albans Gravel Co., presently at Verulamium Museum); rim and neck of a Roman beaker (found by R.M. Huggins).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Society is indebted to all contributors who sent in information. If readers know of excavations or casual finds which are not included, the compiler would be pleased to receive the information for later publication.

P.J. HUGGINS.



ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX 1973-4

ESSEX BOOK LIST.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS 1973 HMSO 49 High Holborn, London WC1V 6HB, 1974(87p.) contains brief reports on government financed work. Essex sites are :Braintree, Chelmsford, Chitts Hill, Colchester, Kelvedon, Lexden, Maldon, Mucking, Pitchbury, Rivenhall, Saffron Walden, Sible Hedingham.

RESCUE ARCHAEOLOGY ed. P.A. Rahtz, Pelican Original, 1974(90p.) Essex is represented by a mention of the 'pioneering work of full-time digging' at Mucking.

MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY XVII 1973 (to members at £3 annual sub.) Notes on Essex excavations during 1972 includes plans of St. John's Abbey, and medieval house, Lion Walk, Colchester, (P.Crummy), and Hadleigh Castle (P.L.Drewitt). There are two superb isometric drawings of Essex buildings, outstanding examples of above ground 'excavation' by Cecil A. Hewett:- a 'mini'-Aisled hall, Songers, Cage Lane, Boxted; and a timber kitchen at Little Braxted.

MEDIEVAL VILLAGE RESEARCH GROUP Report 20/21 1972 and 3, ed. C. Dyer(to members £1 annual sub.) refers to a county list of deserted, shrunken and migrated village sites in Essex being compiled by Elizabeth Sellers and John Hedges; excavations at Heybridge, Mucking and Wicken Bonhunt; and aerial reconnaissance by Professor J.K. St. Joseph - 'very extensive discoveries in south-east Essex'.

GROOVED WARE SITES IN THE NORTH OF ENGLAND T.G. Manby, British Archaeological Reports 9 1974 (£2) compares his material with the 'classic assemblages of the Clacton, Essex, foreshore'.

BRITISH PREHISTORY - A NEW OUTLINE ed. C.Renfrew, 1974 (£2.50 paperback) summarises the effect of radiocarbon dating, though typological divisions such as Mesolithic, and site names to illustrate phases, are retained. Essex references seem confined almost entirely to Clacton - a tribute to the basic work of Hazzledine Warren. First, as a type site for the Palaeolithic; second(perhaps not so well known) as a site where late Neolithic grooved ware was first recognised; and finally it is included as the only radiocarbon date from the County - 1800 \pm 150 B.C., from a Beaker cooking hole at Lion Point, Jaywick. Marks Tey is also quoted for a pollen diagram indicating de-forestation during the Hoxnian interglacial.
Margaret Jones.

NOTE ON A CROP MARK SITE.

by Jonathon P.J. Catton.

In 1970 I made several flights over the south-eastern part of Thurrock, piloted by David Catton in a Cessna 150; these flight were undertaken on behalf of the Mucking Excavation Committee to record the surviving crop-marks, due to the exceptional drought of that year I was also able to record many other crop-mark sites.

The results obtained from these flights culminated in a report, see Vol. 14 Thurrock Local History Society's Journal by M.U. Jones and J.P.J. Catton, in 1971. The purpose of this note, and subsequent ones, is to elaborate on this first report, since a more complete plan can now be made after repeated flights over the last four years.

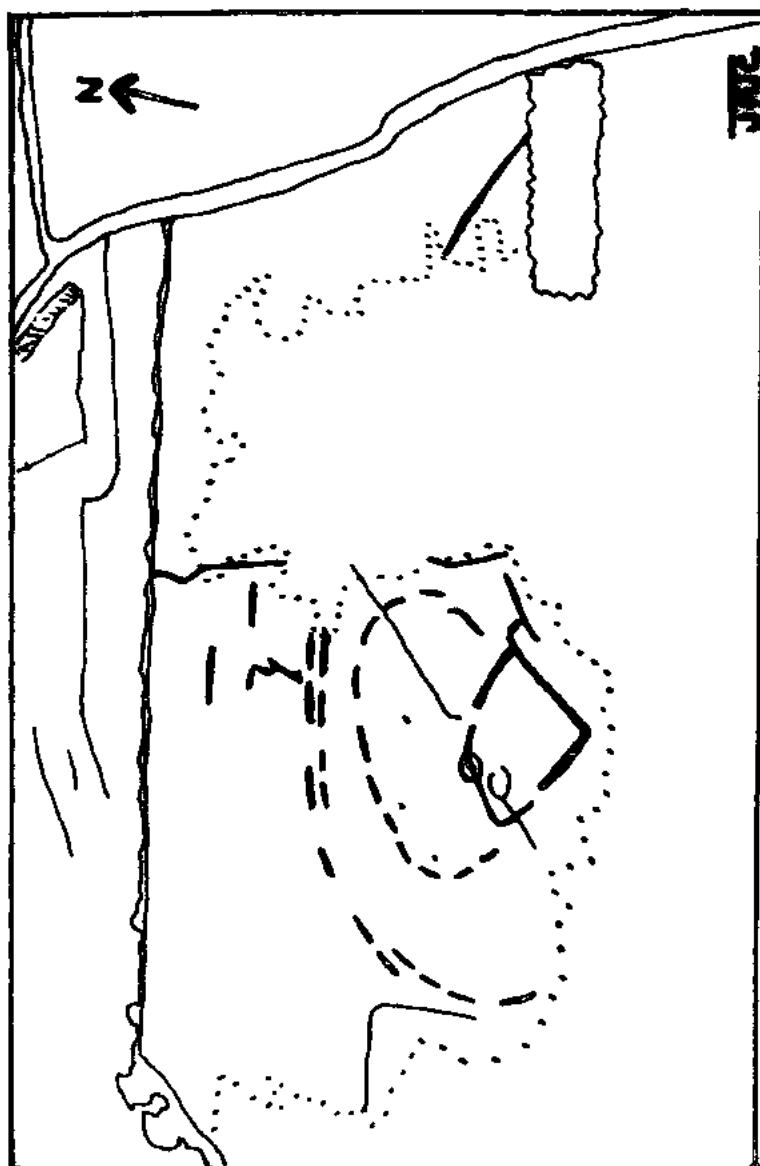
Most of the crop-mark sites I recorded lie on the 100 foot, (30 m) gravel terraces, but some lie on the marsh lands and lower lands along the River Thames.

The most easily recognised crop-marks are those produced by enclosures, circles and parallel ditches. Natural phenomena such as 'brick earth 'tongues' on the slopes of the gravel terraces, and old water courses, also produce crop-marks.

The dominant type of crop-mark in this area is the sub-rectangular enclosure, these have already been discussed in Vol. 16 Thurrock Local History Society's Journal by A.B. Babbidge in 1974.

The site I have chosen to record here is one which I published in 1970, the first time this had been published although Professor J.K.St.Joseph did publish it later, see Antiquity Vol. 47, 1973.

The site is at Seabough Hall, TQ 653 806, and lies on a spur of presumably gravel land overlooking a valley some third of a mile wide, the opposite terrace being slightly lower, the site is between the heights of 80 - 100' and the spur of gravel is flanked by brick-earth which does not show any crop-marks.



SEABOUGH HALL TQ 653 806

The most distinct crop-mark is that of a sub-rectangular enclosure which lies on the brow of the spur and partly down the slope, with possible entrances to the north and south; inside it is a penannular gully which is probably a drip gully for a roof of an Iron-age round house. This is similar to an enclosure less than $\frac{1}{4}$ mile away which also has a hut circle within it.

The second and larger earthwork lies slightly further back from the first, although they overlap. This feature consists of a series of interrupted ditch sections which appear to make three rings, the two outer ones being close to one another, and the inner one being some way inside the others. The rings are not concentric and so I think this is a neolithic Causeway camp, or perhaps an unfinished hill fort (?).

Lying within the inner ring is a further ring ditch perhaps reflecting some religious significance or perhaps an arbitrary burial. The area to the north has already been quarried away, a threat which applies to many of the sites on the gravel terraces.

My thanks are due to Margaret Jones for much help and constant encouragement.

ESSEX BOOK LIST (continued)

PROCEEDINGS OF THE HUGUENOT SOCIETY OF LONDON Vol. XXII, No.4

Dr E.A. Wood gives an extract on the 'Huguenots at Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex' which is taken from his detailed study entitled 'Some descendant of the Thorpe-le-Soken Huguenots in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries' which is lodged with the publishing Society.

Dr Wood's work is based on registers of the parish church, and from information at the Essex Record Office, which will doubtless have a copy of the full paper.

The study closes with comments on the Huguenot settlement, and observes on the disproportionate number of daughters and the high infant and child mortality.

THE LOCAL HISTORIAN'S ENCYCLOPEDIA.

We saw the Encyclopedia advertised in The Local Historian, although there is no connection between the two publications, and sent for a copy. The Encyclopedia is by John Richardson, and available from Historical Publications, Orchard House, 54 Station Rd. New Barnet, Herts.

We asked Brian Drewe to review it for us :-

If I had an attic I suspect that it might be very like Mr Richardson's encyclopedia. Here are over three hundred pages containing an abundance of useful information, well ordered and easy to find when wanted. Here too is a miscellany of less obvious relevance but which just might come in handy one day; and also, covered in dust, a few items which really ought to have been thrown out years ago.

The author is at his best in the history of urban and industrial societies of the last three hundred years. There are useful short lists of early railways and canals, post offices and schools, hospitals and fire brigades, as well as over thirty pages of markets and fairs. The major local government, poor-law, education and highway acts are briefly described, while the more important of the sources for local history have a short paragraph each.

The book is less successful, however, when dealing with medieval communities and with archaeology. It is unlikely, for example, that 'Saxon' open fields replaced 'Celtic' square fields generally, or that hammerponds are earlier than the 17th century. Few historians now believe that the suppression of the monasteries had much to do with Tudor poor law legislation, or that deserted villages were caused by conversion of arable land to sheep pasture in the 15th century.

With this caveat I would recommend the book to readers interested in local history for it is good value for the £1.50 asked.

Brian Drewe

A ONE DAY SCHOOL ON LOCAL HISTORY.

The W.E.A. is holding a One Day School at Essex University on Saturday, May 10th, at 2.0 p.m. to 6.15 p.m.. Four concurrent courses will be available:-

1. 'Roman Colchester and Roman Essex'
Mr David Clarke and Mr Warwick Rodwell.
2. '18th century Essex, High Life and Low Life'
Miss Nanacy Briggs and Mr Arthur Brown.
3. 'The Essex Victorian Village at Home and on
Holiday'
Mr Basil Slaughter.
4. 'Essex Farming, 1939 - 75'
Mr Peter Wormell.

The attendance fee will be 50p. (20p. to students at school or college), tea will be available at 20p.

Bookings by the 5th May, please, to Mr W. Brunton, 27 Parkfields, Sible Hedingham, enclosing remittance and stating the choice of course. Please state if tea is required.

Lunch may be purchased individually at the University restaurant, but you are asked to state, when booking, that you wish to have lunch so that the caterers may be informed of the extra numbers requiring lunch on that day.

EXTRACT FROM THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE, ANNUAL REPORT.

under Other Records

The Essex Archaeological Society has most generously deposited its important collections, comprising Estate and Family, Parish, Rural Deanery, Roman Catholic and Baptist, records, Antiquarian manuscripts, transcripts and genealogical material.

The Colchester and Essex Museum has deposited Morant's draft for the Chelmsford, Witham and Lexden hundred portions of volume II of his History of Essex.

ABBOT'S HALL MUSEUM, STOWMARKET.

Abbot's Hall Museum is a museum of open-air character concerned with the rural life of East Anglia. As such it sees its hinterland extending through the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex, to Cambridgeshire and the old area of Huntingdonshire.

The Museum was born in 1964 when the owners of Abbot's Hall, Miss V.M.W. Longe and Miss E.T. Longe, gave a large 16th century barn to be held on trust for the creation of an East Anglian rural life museum. Suffolk Local History Council had already been successful in an earlier temporary museum at Beccles for the conservation and display of farm tools and equipment: they undertook to administer the museum at Stowmarket.

Grants in aid came from East and West Suffolk County Councils and from the Friends of the Museum. The museum prospered and rapidly widened its scope under its Director Mr Norman Smedley who was appointed in 1965.

By 1970 the Donors were satisfied that the area available should be extended. They created a further Trust which involved the gift of their Queen Anne manor-house, and gave the trustees the right to buy additional farmland and water meadows up to a total of 75 acres on most reasonable terms.

The next stage after this development was the professional advice from Mr John B. Weller, A.R.I.B.A., of Bildeston, Suffolk, who prepared a report as a basis for policy decisions affecting the future of the museum.

Mr Weller presented his report in 1972 to a meeting at which the Donors, the Trustees, the Friends of the Museum, representatives from the County Councils of Essex, East and West Suffolk, Stowmarket Urban District Council, plus an observer from Norfolk County Council, were present.

It was agreed to set up a Steering Group which would give detailed consideration to future development and finance. This Group expanded to include representatives of the Cambridgeshire, Isle of Ely, Huntingdon and Peterborough County Councils and the Ipswich County Borough Council, in addition to the previously mentioned bodies.

The Steering Group considered that the potential of Abbot's Hall as a Regional Rural Life Museum justified full financial support by all the County Councils in the region irrespective of the distance from Stowmarket. A trust scheme was set up under the Charities Act to replace the two previous trusts and a Shadow Governing Body was set up was set up to replace the Steering Group.

This body is chaired by Councillor J.L.M. Crofton, of Essex County Council, who is Chairman of the County Library, Museum and Records Committee.

The Shadow Governing Body took over the administration of the museum on the 1st April, 1974, when a new Director was appointed, Mr G. Wilding, B.Sc., C.Eng., M.I.Mech.E., A.M.A..

The major financial support comes from Suffolk County Council which provided in the order of £9,750 this financial year, while Essex County Council with a support of £3,000 has a decided stake in the enterprise. Next year's figures allow for the appointment of a Museum Education Assistant.

The Museum now consists of a Central Collection of agricultural implements, vehicles etc., the tools of rural craftsmen and objects of household use. A selection of these presents a connected picture of life on the farm, in the house and within the village. Then there is a 35 acre area of clay-land which includes a green lane, and in this area rescued buildings will be sited and re-erected so as to demonstrate regional difference in both vernacular building and the settlement pattern of East Anglia.

Three villages are envisaged representing the Heavy-land Village, the Light land, and the Lowland equivalents.

Together with this are some 25 acres of Country Park, and 4 acres of marsh which will be used to demonstrate early farm machinery in action.

Altogether the place for one or several Society visits.

COMPETITION FOR WRITTEN CHURCH GUIDES.

The Standing Conference for Local History and the Council for Places of Worship are making a contribution to the campaign of European Heritage Year by sponsoring jointly a competition to find the best church guides in England.

The guides which may be written by adults or children and be for adults or children, will be considered in two categories, leaflets or more substantial booklets, says The Local Historian. The guides will be assessed on the material they contain, not the beauty or the age of the church in question. Prizes will be awarded to the first three best entries in each category of guide, and the money will go towards the fabric of the church described. First prizes will be £60; second prizes £40; and third prizes £30.

The presentation of the prizes will be made by Sir John Betjeman and Professor Asa Briggs.

Entries should be addressed to EAHY Church Guide Competition, All Hallows on the Wall, 83 London Wall, London EC2M 5NA. Further details of the competition from the Secretary of the Standing Conference for Local History.

UNSTRATIFIED.

Margaret Jones is in urgent need of second hand planks (scaffold Boards) in lengths to make up about 300 feet. The existing stock at Mucking is unlikely to last the excavation, and in wet weather planks are vital. Information about possible sources of supply, or quotations will be gladly received: any news to Mrs M.U.Jones, Mucking Excavation, Walton Hall Lane, Stanford-le-hope, Essex SS17 0RH, or telephone to Messrs Hoveringham's quarry office: Stanford-le-hope 71447.

As remaining gravel in Hoveringham's Orsett Quarry becomes shallower, the rate of destruction of the Mucking crop-mark sites becomes correspondingly faster. Members of the newly formed Castle Point Historical & Archaeological Society have been giving very welcome help recently. Any other volunteers who do not know the way should write and ask for Joining Notes, map etc. to the address given above. Excavation takes place seven days a week.*****

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1975

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 51.

SUMMER, 1975.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|----|
| Comment | 1 |
| A.G.M. announcement | 1 |
| Obituary | 2 |
| Library news | 3 |
| Colchester Castle event | 5 |
| Castle Hedingham event forecast .. | 5 |
| Census of medieval tiles in Essex | 6 |
| Essex book list | 8 |
| Tribute to the pig | 9 |
| Maldon excavation | 10 |
| The Essex Excavation Advisory Committee | 11 |
| Further crop-marks from the air ... | 16 |
| Elizabethan Essex exhibition | 18 |
| Congress A.G.M. | 19 |
| The Saffron Walden visit | 21 |
| The Activity Survey | 23 |
| Under Hadstock Church | 25 |
| Unstratified | 25 |

The illustration on the cover is of a tile, depicting a mythical beast, which belongs to the 'Hertfordshire' group and probably dates from the first half of the fourteenth century. Illustration provided by Paul Drury.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the Autumn issue should be with the editor by 1st, August, 1975, please.

COMMENT.

Once more the hackneyed phrase QUO VADIS may be apt as the Society takes stock and decides what should be done in the face of the ever changing difficulties which face it as a County Society.

One blunt blow to the Society's aspirations is the withdrawal of DOE support for the Society's excavation programme this year. This can be interpreted by the pessimistic as a sign that the DOE has no further use for County Societies, but realistically means that our programme for the coming year was considered uninspiring. Small wonder when we are clearing up the small unattended things in the County, while other grant aided bodies are stationary on their plum sites. But we cannot be bitter, as explained elsewhere in this issue, there is not enough cash to go round and some digs must go to the wall.

A more serious effect of change is the setting up of the cadre of professional excavators at County Hall which will henceforth be responsible for directing excavations in Essex. This has a 1984 ring about it, but represents the start of National Archaeology; the sad truth is that the professional director must seek a stable job with career prospects, and this the Society cannot offer.

So we may well be seeing the end of the Society as an excavating body, at least so far as large professional excavations are concerned, and we must pull in our horns and concentrate to see where our fate lies. The title of the committee which has arranged rescue digging is Research and Fieldwork, and now our forte may well be in research. For this reason I have included a census form for would be active members on page 23 of this issue.

THE A.G.M.

The Annual General Meeting will be held at Maldon on the 26th July, Dr Gerald Dunning will talk on Medieval Light-houses.

PLEASE NOTE that any required business for the meeting, and nominations for Council, must be with the Secretary by 28th June. Full notice of the meeting will be distributed in July.

OBITUARY.

Lt. Col. C.B. Appleby, D.S.O., F.S.A., F.M.A., F.R.A.S.

It is with regret that we must record the death of our Life Member Col. Appleby, first Director of the National Army Museum, who died at his home in Oxfordshire on the 5th March, he was 69.

In 1928 he joined the Burma Rifles and became the only 1st Class Interpreter in the Languages of Burma. In the Burma operations of 1930-32 he was mentioned in despatches, an honour which was repeated in 1941-42. While he commanded his Regiment in Burma in 1944-45 he was awarded the D.S.O. and once more mentioned in despatches. He retired from the Army in 1948 and later joined the RAF Regiment with the rank of Wing Commander, which he held from 1950-55.

In 1956 Charles Appleby became the Curator of the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst Museum. Four years later he was the first Director of the new National Army Museum, a post which he held with distinction until his retirement in 1966.

During his ten years at Sandhurst his immense energy and unbounded enthusiasm were major factors in the creation of the museum in the face of tremendous difficulties, and in assembling its exceptional collections.

In addition to his museum activities, Charles Appleby had a deep interest in and knowledge of genealogy which was among the subjects on which he wrote and broadcast. He was also active in politics as a Conservative agent, and as an Oxfordshire County Councillor from 1967-70 when he served on many committees.

We are indebted to the Museums Bulletin for the above information.

We also regret to announce the death of

Lt. Col. R.J. Appleby, M.B.E., F.S.A.

who died in Colchester shortly after his brother, above.

Lt. Col R.J.Appleby served as Society Hon. Secretary until July, 1959, when he relinquished office because of ill health.

LIBRARY NEWS

News from Peter Boyden, the Hon. Librarian, is that while he regrets the fact that the cataloging of Essex books is taking longer than expected, and longer than he had hoped, it is necessary to stress the enormous amount of work which must be completed to get the Library into the required shape. It has been estimated that there would be six months full time work to deal with the printed material on the shelves, and a further six months full time to sort out the non-book material.

Although Peter has been working with his helpers to make a start on this vast task, clearly the cataloging will lock-up books for a considerable time. Whilst it is hoped that the work on the Essex books will be complete by the end of 1975, if anyone has dire need of a book, and can make out a good case for borrowing it, will they get in touch with Peter Boyden.

It is most essential that the Library has the effort to do the cataloging, and Peter appeals to any Society member who has any spare time which can be spent for the Society, to get in touch with him, and come along to help. THIS IS AN EMERGENCY, the work must be done if the Library is to function effectively and efficiently.

Members who use the Library are reminded that they must have Library Tickets in order to use the collection. Tickets will be supplied on receipt of a stamped addressed envelope, together with the request, and the address to send to is:- Peter B. Boyden, MINSMERE, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex CO14 8QP

Members are reminded that the Society holds transcripts of many Essex parish registers which are available for study when the Hon. Librarian, or his representative are present. Regulations concerning the use of this valuable part of the Library have recently been drawn up, and these are published below.

PARISH REGISTER TRANSCRIPTS AND ALLIED MATERIAL

1. The Society holds a large collection of transcripts of Essex Parish registers, monumental and funerary inscriptions,

and allied items which are of direct value to those engaged upon genealogical research. These are housed in the Society's rooms in Hollytrees Museum, Colchester.

2. Members of the Society and students (school children, undergraduates and graduates engaged in full-time postgraduate research, whose chief source of income is either from their parents or by grant) are allowed access free of charge to this material at such times as either the Honorary Librarian or his designated representative is present, provided that the user enjoys no monetary advantage from the use thereof. A member or student(as defined above) using the transcripts for pecuniary advantage is subject the same regulation as a non-member, as defined in 3. below.

3. Any member of the public,who is neither a member of the Society nor a student (as defined in 2. above), may use the transcripts at such times as the Honorary Librarian or his nominated representative is present, but will be expected to make a donation to the Society's funds in respect of the Hon. Librarian's, or his representative's time. These conditions will also apply in the case of members and students (as in 2. above) who use the transcripts for pecuniary gain.

4. Any person what-so-ever, member or not, who is unable to visit Hollytrees to conduct his own researches, and who wishes researches to be undertaken for him, will be charged at a rate of £1.50 per hour for the time involved. This rate being subject to change without notice, but any rate quoted will be adhered to provided the specific request is lodged with the Honorary Librarian or his representative within one calendar month of the quotation being made.

5. It is impossible to supply photo or microfilm copies of any transcripts of registers or inscriptions at present, for practical reasons.

6. Under no circumstances may any transcripts be removed from Hollytrees without the express written permission of the Hon. Librarian, which is only likely in exceptional circumstances, and photographic copying is forbidden.

7. Personal callers may consult Boyd's Index of Essex Marriages free of charge, whether members or not.

COLCHESTER CASTLE, 11th April.

Apologies to all members who booked for this event, and even more apologies to those of you who may have turned up on the night, only to find the place deserted.

One learns by experience, and one thing which is an essential with visits is a closing date for applications. There was none on this occasion, so that Margaret Cornwall was faced with a decision some four days before the event when she had only nine firm names who would be attending. Together with David Clarke, who would have been fielding a number of his staff through the evening, it was decided to call the event off, and those who booked were informed. A great pity because clearly by the day a sufficiently large number might have been forthcoming, but one cannot gamble when it involves other people's spare time and sacrifice.

Next year we will do it again, with return slips and a closing date. Sorry everyone.

CASTLE HEDINGHAM VISIT, 21st June.

For this visit there is definitely an application slip, and a closing date of June 14th. The application slip is enclosed herewith, and if you have not received it please write to the Editor.

There is a note concerning the price of tea, please do not send this to the Social Secretary, it is indicative of the cost of a very good tea which will be booked for you if you require it, and you can pay at the tea shop.

Please forgather at the entrance to the Castle Keep, in the bailey, at 2.30 p.m.

We look forward to seeing you.

THE CENSUS OF MEDIEVAL TILES IN ESSEX

As mentioned in the Winter 1974 newsletter Paul Drury was made the Director for Essex of the above census, and here he reports progress.

Work on the census of decorated medieval floor tiles, begun soon after the excavation of the medieval tile factory at Danbury, is well under way; to date some 500 designs from about 60 find sites have been seen and recorded, including all the major museum collections in the County.

True inlaid tiles are rare in Essex, although variants of the same basic technique, using a relatively thin slip, are used for the majority of tiles found in the County. These include groups which were produced within Essex, e.g. at Danbury and Stebbing, and others produced outside the County, notably at Penn(Bucks.) and Tyler Hill (nr. Canterbury, Kent). Tiles having the design applied to the surface in white slip by means of a stencil occur in North-East Essex; a few tiles with freehand painted designs are also known.

Line impressed tiles occur in Northern Essex in the fourteenth century, Relief patterned tiles are found over most of the County although in small numbers, these probably belong to the late Medieval period.

All decorated medieval tiles are relevant to the census - no fragment is too small to be worth noting. The interest extends to Medieval tile kilns in Essex, whether producing floor tiles or not. At present such kilns are known at Bulmer, Stebbing and at Danbury.

Tiles in churches are an obvious source of information and those in the following churches have been examined, or are planned to be in due course: Maldon(St. Mary), Witham, Feering, Inworth, Little Dunmow, Little Oakley, Gt. Bentley, Alphamstone, Sheering, Hatfield Broad Oak, Lt. Easton, Norton Mandeville, West Thurrock, Bradwell juxta Coggeshall, Little Coggeshall, Harlow, Gt. Oakley, North Shoebury, Lindsell, South Benfleet, Danbury, Rivenhall, and other tiles have been recorded in situ at Leez Priory, St. Botolphs Abbey,

Colchester, and at Beeleigh Abbey. Tiles are known to exist at St. Osyth's Priory and at Castle Hedingham Castle.

Material from excavations in Colchester, at Hadleigh Castle, and at various sites excavated by Warwick Rodwell, Steven Bassett, Elizabeth Sellers, and Peter Huggins, has also been made available.

There is still the need for any other information. If, therefore, anyone knows of tiles, whether in situ in a building, or in private possession, I should be glad to hear from them. Tiles are mentioned in the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments reports, and most but not all tiles in churches were noted by them - for example those tiles at Danbury church were overlooked - and it is clear that tiles in vestries, church chests, etc., which are held for safe keeping, are most likely to have been omitted. Tiles may also have been found in building work post c. 1920. If in doubt please write; medieval tiles may be easily distinguished from the ubiquitous Victorian copies since the latter have sharp, precise patterns and relatively harsh colours.

It is known that many tiles from excavations at Pleshey, c. 1907, and Leez Priory, Little Leighs, C.1913, have been widely dispersed in later decades. A tile excavated at Leez was given to Southend Museum in 1968, having been made into a teapot stand; the donor thought that it came from Saffron Walden, but fortunately a note under the baize backing indicated its true provenance. Do any members have interesting teapot stands - or know of any tiles from these sites other than those still at Leez or in museums ?

Finally, a medieval tile kiln is reputed to have been found in the vicinity of Thremhall Priory (Birchanger, nr. Bishops Stortford) during the last 10 - 15 years. Does any member know anything regarding this discovery, we should like to know, and the address for any enquiries is:-

P.J. Drury, A.R.I.C.S.
26 Navigation Road,
Chelmsford, Essex.

ESSEX BOOK LIST

STAMP AND ROULETTE DECORATED POTTERY OF THE LA TENE PERIOD IN EASTERN ENGLAND Sheila Elsdon British Archaeological Reports 10, 1975 (£2.30).

Essex sites: Canewdon, Canvey Island, Great Wakering, Langenhoe, Mucking, West Tilbury (Gun Hill), Wickford (Beauchamps Farm), have produced most of the material in the Thames estuary and Lower Thames Region in this up to date catalogue. Figures of sherds, and of stamp and pattern diagrams, are accompanied by plates (W.T. Jones' photographs) illustrating texture. Wickford has produced the Region's only square notched rouletting; Mucking and Nor Marsh, Kent, the only Z roulette in eastern England.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF LONDON Ralph Merrifield Heinemann Regional Archaeologies 1975 (£2.50). Essex is lost in a limbo between this and Helen Clarke's East Anglia published two years ago. However, Merrifield poaches especially to illustrate Dark Age London, by going to Billericay for a late coin in a corndrier, to Saxon Mucking for settlement evidence and a plate of grave 117 late Roman military belt set, and to Bradwell for a mention of a late Roman military buckle and the Saxon church. His comparison of segregated early Saxon settlement as a form of apartheid is very suggestive.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL vol. 130 1973 (to members £2 annual sub., otherwise £4.50). Cecil Hewett has splendid isometric drawings of the 'Smaller Medieval house in Essex' - exemplified by Songers, Boxted; Bridge House, Fyfield; Byeballs Farm, Great Sampford; Mott's Cottage, Aldham; Weaver's Cottage, Pebmarsh; and Deal Tree Farm, Blackmore. The use of carpentry joints for dating is described; e.g. the notched lap-joint, flush lap-joint, face-halved and bladed lap-joints.

THE TOWNS OF ROMAN BRITAIN John Wacher Batsford 1975 (£9.50) Colchester (using Rosalind Niblett's and M.R.Hull's plans) is in the chapter on coloniae, and quoted as having about 50 mosaic pavements. Chelmsford (using Paul Drury's plans) shares with Brough, Yorks., the distinction of being a " 'failed' civitas capital". Wacher remarks 'it is a site which would repay study'.

CHURCH CARPENTRY - a study based on Essex examples- Cecil Hewett 1975 (£3.25). Based on intimate knowledge, 'the majority (of the belfries) have been ascended', and enlivened with 84 of the author's splendid drawings and 34 plates. The elaborate ironwork of both north and south doors at Eastwood and the carved Tudor and Perpendicular porch at Bulphan, are notable. Hewett gives a chapter to porches which he describes as 'complete, miniature timber buildings'.

MEDIEVAL POTTERY FROM EXCAVATIONS Studies presented to Gerald Clough Dunning ed. Evison, Hodges & Hurst John Baker 1974 (£4.50). Essex is poorly represented by mentions of Frenchblack and Saintonge wares in Colchester museum; late Saxon stamped pottery at Southchurch; and 13th. century kilns at Sible Hedingham. Loughton Camp, Ambresbury Banks, Danbury, Pleshey Castle, Great Easton and Writtle, figure in Dunning's own writings, here listed.

Margaret U. Jones.

TRIBUTE TO THE PIG

Mrs Geraldine Done - research worker, who has been a practising vet with the kind of training which enables her to identify bones blindfold - deserves a medal for persevering with the bones from the Mucking excavation, whether in the basement of Passmore Edwards museum, Newham, or at home in Surrey. Bone survival is so poor that many fragments on drying out have emerged from their bags as no better than dust, while measurements and weighing were invariably impossible. In rescue conditions only very exceptional pieces such as red deer antlers could be preserved by polyvinylacetate, or polyurethane foam.

Fortunately, the fills from Saxon sunken huts produce a better bone survival, and Mrs Done has produced her first interim report on the bone from 45 huts (the present total is 123). Horse, ox, sheep, pig, dog, ?fox, domestic fowl, goose, and fallow and red deer have been identified. She has some interesting things to say of bone preservation: 'It may be that the present bone-bearing areas, for example huts 17 and 33, were originally rich in

bone to the extent that what has disappeared due to chemical action has in the process so buffered the soil acidity as to allow the preservation of what remains'. Of the hint in the statistics that the pig was possibly the important food animal, she remarks: 'If grazing were poor this arrangement would make farming sense ... The pig in fact fits very well into the frontier situation, being, alive, a scavenger well able to look after itself, and dead, almost all eatable and amenable to a variety of preservative processes such as salting and smoking. The traditional pioneer's pork and beans or the seafarer's salt pork and biscuit probably have a long ancestry'.

Margaret U. Jones

MALDON.

Steven Bassett achieved fame in an unlikely quarter over Winter 1974/5 by having his excavations at Maldon published in the Youth Hostel Association paper Hostelling News. This in turn was reporting from the Archaeological Excavations 1973 by HMSO.

Under 'Digging up the past' Hostelling News reports:- We can perhaps note with sorrowful pride that the YHA contributed one site for the government's record. We had to sell our hostel at Maldon because its foundations were failing and it was not economic to rebuild there. When the 19th century building was subsequently demolished, members of the Essex Archaeological Society dug some trenches and found a complex of late Bronze Age - early Iron Age pits and post holes and part of a timber structure of unknown purpose dated to about AD 100 (perhaps a Roman Youth Hostel?) The greater part of the site was found to have been extensively quarried in the 15th and later centuries so no further excavation was considered worthwhile. They had hoped to find evidence of late Saxon or early medieval occupation as the area was thought to be within the burh of AD 916 but nothing of this appeared to remain.

THE ESSEX EXCAVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

In mid March we were surprised to receive an invitation from the County Planner, signed by John Hedges, announcing a second meeting of Societies (the first was held in 1973) on the question of Rescue Archaeology.

The letter also said that it was intended to set up an Essex Excavation Committee, which made things blow hot and cold for a while since this is an ambiguous title, and could mean a central committee replacing the many bodies acting as excavation committees in the County.

On the 22nd April, however, the Agenda cleared up this point and made it plain that what was proposed had been named the Essex Advisory Committee (Excavation), which is quite another beast. As a result much of the ammunition taken to the meeting by various people, was not used.

Incidentally the chameleon character of this committee name is illustrated by the fact that the minutes of the meeting publish yet another variant, that shown at the head of the page.

Dr Brian Davison, of the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments, took the chair, and apart from the introductory round of the some twenty five persons there, virtually no other voice was heard until item 3 of the Agenda. The reason was that all the spoken facts were news, and no-one wished to interrupt the flow.

Brian Davison took us through the present set-up of the Department of the Environment with regard to Excavation Areas; which are Scotland, Wales, North, Midlands, South, and Greater London, Essex finding itself in the Midlands. Brian Davison originally controlled Greater London, but has now extended his control to the Midlands as well.

Next came the matter of the Area Archaeological Advisory Committeess, there being several to each major Excavation Area, and Essex belonging to No. 7., together with Cambridgeshire and Hertfordshire. Of the area committee we knew, although not the membership. This is given at the end of this article.



D.O.E. ANCIENT MONUMENTS: EXCAVATION AREAS



CAMBRIDGE ESSEX HERTS. AREA

AREA ARCHAEOLOGICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEES

The surprise at this stage was in the fact that although the DOE grants to the country would be advised on by the National Advisory Committee, fed with priority information from the Area Archaeological Advisory Committees, the Ancient Monuments Board itself had a peculiar interest in certain sites 'of National importance', and would continue to control the grants to such sites. In our immediate area such sites are Colchester, and Peterborough, so that not matter how other sites were weighed for priority, these sites would be sitting pretty.

Other points which were underlined included the fact that the Advisory Committees had no jurisdiction concerning advice on preservation, the considered action was purely concerned with rescue excavation in the face of destruction.

All this came as no particular shock, having been previewed two years ago by the DOE, and reviewed by the CBA and RESCUE in their joint document Archaeology and Government. The difference now concerned the matter of Fact, since before these matters had been discussed hypothetically, but here we were having the facts discussed for the first time. No wonder everyone was speechless.

Finally we came to the matter of the Essex Advisory Committee, which would deal with the assessment of the county priorities and forward these to the Area Advisory Committee, and so on to the National Advisory Committee, where someone might or might not take the advice proffered. The matter is not one for levity however, for with large sums of public money being dispensed, and the demand still outweighing the available cash, clearly some pattern of values needs to be established, and equally clearly not all which deserves to be rescued will be rescued. Some will go quietly out of existence with no public money spent.

On the matter of the Essex Advisory Committee we came out in favour of a mixed committee having the largest possible coverage, which included the County Planning Department and all digging bodies. This committee will be large and unwieldy, but there is no alternative at this stage. A sub-committee was set up to decide the matter

of a Constitution, which sub-committee comprises Mr J.D. Hedges, Mr D.T-D. Clarke, Mr J.E. Sellers and Dr J.B. Webb of the Committee for Thurrock Archaeology.

It really does seem that what we have seen is the first step towards a coherent National control of Archaeology.

The matter of a County Excavation Committee was raised, clearly the mis-nomer had invited this, but equally clearly there was no time to devote to this subject which will be discussed at some other time.

One rider from Brian Davison is worth recording, he said that for some hundred years or more British Archaeology had gone on without government support, and that rescue work could still be undertaken by the amateur (at his own expense, that is).

Area Advisory Committee for Cambridgeshire, Essex and Herts.

Chairman to be appointed, but believed likely to be Professor Glyn Daniel.

Members

Dr J.A. Alexander, M.A., Ph.D., F.S.A.
D.E. Bath, B.Soc.Sc., Dip.T.D., M.R.T.P.I.
D.T-D. Clarke, M.A., F.M.A., F.S.A., F.R.N.S.
Dr J. Coles, M.A., Ph.D., F.S.A.
A.D. Cornell, M.A.
Miss M.D. Cra'ster, M.A., F.S.A.
J.D. Hedges, B.Sc.
Dr B.K. Hope-Taylor, Ph.D., F.S.A.
R.B. Marriott
C.W. Phillips, O.B.E., M.A., F.S.A.
W.J. Rodwell, B.A., D.L.C.
Dr I. Stead, M.A., Ph.D., F.S.A.
C.C. Taylor, B.A., F.S.A.
Dr J.P. Wild, M.A., Ph.D., F.S.A.

FURTHER CROP MARKS FROM THE AIR

By Jonathon P.J. Catton

In my previous note (Essex Arch. News No.50). I mentioned some of the more easily recognisable crop-mark types to be found in the South-East area of Thurrock, in this note I shall concentrate on the ring and pennanular crop-marks, an example of each having been already mentioned in my first note.

Two of the three sites I note here consist of ring ditches, the third being a pennanular ditch too large to be regarded as an Iron Age house.

EAST TILBURY The site consists of double concentric rings measuring 100' and 34' outside diameters with 6' wide ditches, 5' and 3' deep respectively.

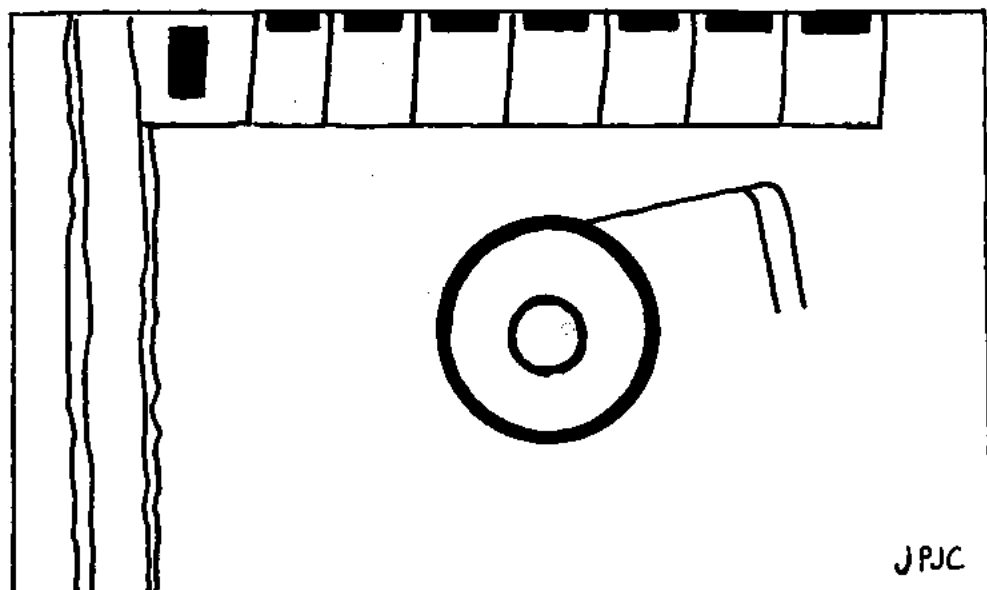
When investigated in 1959-60 (see THURROCK LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY JOURNAL Nos 6 and 7) it was not through aerial photography but ground level photographs (on display in Grays Museum) which showed crop-marks in a field of clover; this had been harvested and the drought of that year had withered the aftermath, but over the ditches a lush growth still remained.

On investigation a central pit containing a burial urn provisionally dated as mid-late Bronze age, was found. My aerial coverage shows the completed plan of the barrow plus more coverage of the suspected 'tail' noticed during the excavation.

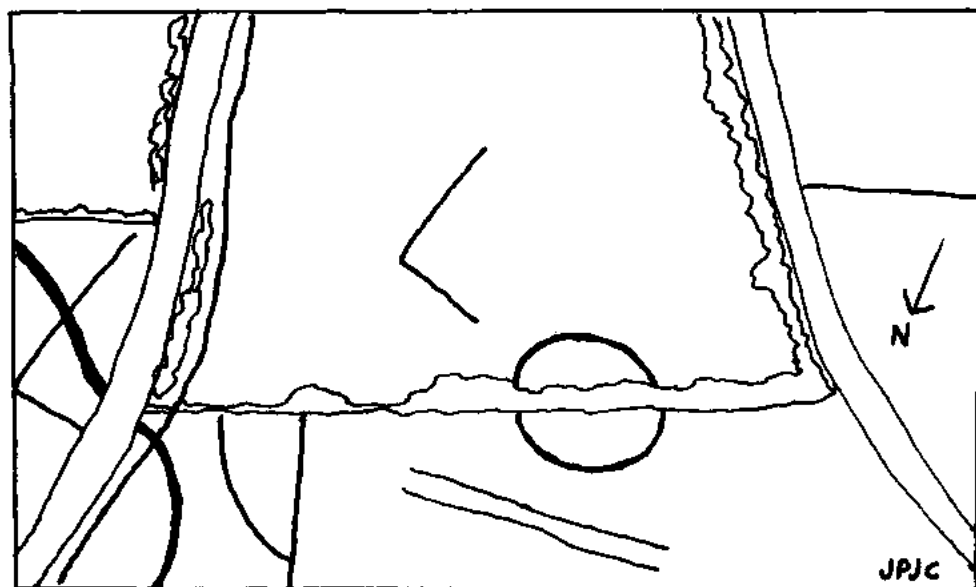
The site lies on a flat, low expanse of gravel to the south of the Boyn Hill terraces at a height of about 25'. Recent housing schemes have encroached on the site, the gardens being within feet of the outer ring.

MILL HOUSE Another ring ditch lies about a mile to the West near to an area of dense occupation at Mill House, (see THURROCK LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY Vol 14.), it consists of a single circular crop mark, situated on a higher gravel terrace of about 85', the diameter of the circle I estimate at 90', lacking the evidence of an entrance (although a hedge row runs through the circle obliterating some of the area) - perhaps this is another barrow, its size would rule it out as being an Iron-age round house.

EAST TILBURY



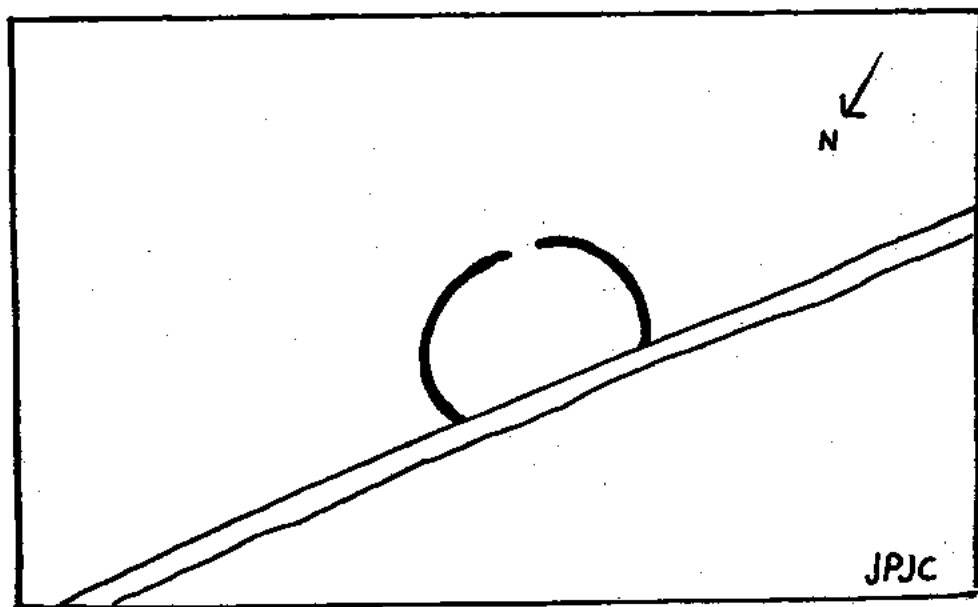
MILL HOUSE



MUCKING The last crop-mark is part of the extensive Mucking crop-mark complex, it is a pennanular ditch with an East facing entrance, overlooking the River Thames, and lies just back from the brow of the hill on the 100' gravel terrace. Some Flint Gritted pottery was recovered from the quarry face which has sliced off the Western most part of the feature (finds deposited with the Mucking excavation), the diameter of this earthwork is approximately 150'.

Many thank are due to Margaret Jones for information on the Mucking crop-marks.

MUCKING



ELIZABETHAN ESSEX is the title of the exhibition at Ingestone Hall from 29th March to 4th October, 1975. 10 a.m.-12,30 p.m., 2 p.m.- 4.30p.m. Daily except Sundays, and Mondays, but including Bank Holidays. Parties by arrangement. Exhibition Rooms showing : The Queen and County - The Elizabethan Petres-The Elizabethans and their homes - The Control of Economic Life - Church and State.

CONGRESS A.G.M.

It always seems fated that the information concerning the Congress A.G.M. becomes firm and is distributed just too late for our Spring newsletter. So it was this year, and the venue and speakers information came from George Caunt when the newsletter was already in print. All this I say because it was such a pity that anyone who could have made the day should have missed the truly remarkable exhibition which he Burnham and District Local History Society organised at Burnham.

Don't misunderstand me, the whole day was organised efficiently and effectively and worthy of praise but we are perhaps a little blasé at the general standard of organisation which our host societies provide, but not when it comes to exhibitions like this.

To many delegates and others this may have been the first trip into the Dengie Hundred, and it is surprising how much of Essex is out there between the Crouch and the Blackwater. Burnham itself is another thing, the yachting community with all their hangers-on, give it an atmosphere all of its own, and the rotting piles and derelict landing stages suggest that the atmosphere may be one of decay. Which is all the more reason why I appreciated the exhibition.

Arrival at St. Mary's School was somewhat dubious, a sort of cul-de-sac leading nowhere, delivered one to the new school, but once there the sight of a clinker dinghy on one side of the door, and a plough of the horse drawn variety on the other, left no doubt that this was the place. Since I was early I had a chance to wander through the rooms of exhibition, and appreciate the amount of work which had been put in. I hope I am not doing less than justice when I say that the majority of the work appeared to be due to Mr A. Pyner, although I imagine there was some professional advice from Mr J.M. Tildesley who lives locally and works with Ian Robertson at Newham Museum.

The exhibition was complete with a catalogue giving the sources of the exhibits, and the themes together with notes. So the themes were - The Land - The Rivers - Oyster cultivation - Sailmaking and Rigging tools - Boat's Gear - and Boat Builder's Tools. The catalogue was complete with a Glossary of Nautical Terms.

The exhibits were nearly all old, truly bygones, and these rubbed shoulders with detailed photographs of working boats and explanatory data. Underlying all this, as the catalogue emphasised, was the matter of language, not dialect but a language of the ships and sailors and another of the land, both of which are becoming lost.

The A.G.M. itself was smooth and fast, as good business meetings are. Mrs Kay de Brisay took the chair and moved the meeting along. The next A.G.M. is to be at Waltham Abbey.

Lunch was taken at a pub in Burnham and followed by a refreshing walk along the riverside, past boats and boatyards and those rotting landing stages, and then back for a quick look over the church before the afternoon session.

There were three talks, Mr C.W. Lister who I know better as Clem, gave his fascinating dissertation on Iron Age Gold Coins, fascinating because besides the excellent coloured photographs he will produce examples of the actual thing worth I don't know how much.

Next Mr A. Pyner took us through the heyday of the Essex Sailing Barge, once more with fascinating photographs of things which will never be the same again. Incidentally Mr Pyner must be working overtime because besides organising the exhibition, and giving the talk, he was the leading light behind an exhibition given by the Maldon Museum Association featuring Sailing Barges, which are clearly Alf Pyner's preoccupation.

The last talk by Mr J.M.Tildesley was not given by him, so to speak. The collection of dialects in Essex is centred, strangely in Newham, now no longer in Essex, but showing more initiative in this direction than other Essex Museums. So it is that dialect material was the subject of the third event of the afternoon, and the audience listened spell bound to the old country language and intonation.

When all was over, and I had collected up the book stall of old offprints which had caused some amazement during the afternoon, I called in at Maldon on the way home to see the splendid nostalgia of the barge races.

THE SAFFRON WALDEN VISIT

None but the brave deserved the Saffron Walden visit, for despite the fact that we should have been on the edge of an anticyclone (statistically) in fact there had been, and was rain.

The night before had been one of continuous rain and we travelled to Saffron Walden in the morning through roads flooded from overflowing ditches. There was a Council meeting planned in the schoolroom of the Museum, and on arrival we found Brian Drewe helping the Curator to mop up leaks from the ceiling. Apparently David Jones also had trouble with water at Oaklands Park, Chelmsford and had phoned through his apologies. So this was not an auspicious start for the day.

After lunch, and suitably fortified against the weather we gathered at the Museum and were graced with the presence of the Lord Lieutenant in full regalia, who having another engagement at Saffron Walden had come along to ours.

At the time of starting there were some twenty five in the party and we led off across the ankle deep grass towards the Keep, where Steven Bassett gave us a short history of the site. Then passing into the Keep itself we were told that the last time the Society made the entrance was in 1883, high time for a repeat.

From the Castle the route led off into the town where Steven and Paul Drury shared honours in describing fundamental town planning particulars and detailed descriptions of the timbered buildings, the latter showing many cases of Wealden halls now converted into two dwellings.

Steven's aim was to show us the Battle Ditches with which he is well acquainted, having dug sections and researched much unpublished material. The first approach was blocked by flooding, and a fire engine crew drinking tea in a situation of a near flooded house which was clearly beyond them because the water level stretched for as far as eye could see through the fields. Steven said that they had often debated the fact that this part would have been so wet in medieval times as not to need a defence ditch. This seemed amply demonstrated.

The Saffron Walden visit

Back to the High Street and after one or two architectural lecturettes, with the populace looking on in wonder, we at last reached the formidable ditch system which may have limited the medieval town (Steven thinks the dating is 13th century). From here a pleasant walk took us back to the High Street and across to Gold Street which tapers as it approaches the old market place.

The Market itself is now only represented by a quarter of its previous size, the remainder having been overbuilt, but the broadening of the streets as they reach the old market place can still be seen.

One more very impressive architectural stop, with impressive pargetting and massive Dragon beam, and we were delivered at the tea shop at 5 p.m. A welcome rest after some two and a half hours wandering, but no-one had noticed the passage of time.

After tea we went to the church, and I had personally never seen the inside before, and was most impressed. The only parallel is Thaxted, for both are 'wool' churches, and glorious in their scale. Admittedly there seems to have been a certain amount of injudicious extension in the clerestory which has led to tying in the whole structure of the clerestory and roof by steel beams and concrete surrounds, and even though the clerestory windows do lean outwards somewhat alarmingly, it is all right now.

A happy point about the church visit was the group of young people who were taking rubbings from the brasses on the wall of the north aisle, these looked very good and it was interesting to see the technique, and to see people happily and busily engaged on this hobby.

Finally we broke away and dispersed, tired and very satisfied with the day, which we owe to both Steven and Paul who worked so hard to make it interesting, and to Margaret Cornwall who underwrote the whole thing as Social Secretary.

ACTIVITY SURVEY.

The purpose of this survey is to find out which members of the Society are willing to be active in helping the Society function in the basic subjects of Archaeology and History.

Later we will have surveys to determine members' interests, members' ideas for Society operation, and of those members who feel that they can advise from their experience. These are not the present concern, which is to find out the potential membership willing to spend time in the satisfying pursuits of either finding out things by documentary study, or finding things in, or on, the ground, and recording these for others to see, and for posterity to study.

The Society aim in the present survey will be to help where necessary, and to co-ordinate effort so as to achieve the best and most urgently needed results.

Will members who have spare time to help the Society please fill in the form below, and overleaf.

NAME (Block letters please)

ADDRESS
.....

POST CODE TELEPHONE

How much spare time might you have to spend on Society activities ?
.....

Please say here, and on a separate sheet if necessary, what particular aspects of Archaeology or History you find most interesting.

When complete send to J.E.Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

Please fill in overleaf, and detach.

| 2 Experience | | 4 Interest | | ACTIVITY SURVEY | | Interest | Experience |
|-----------------|--|-----------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------|------------|
| | | | | Put an X for 'yes', or a 0 for 'no' in the appropriate lateral columns. | | | |
| | | | | FIELDWORK AND EXCAVATION | | | |
| | | FIELD WALKING | | DIGGING | | | |
| | | RECORDING OF FIELD SITES AND BUILDINGS | | DRAWING FINDS | | | |
| | | SURVEYING WORK, OPTICAL AND GEOPHYSICAL | | WORK ON FINDS AND RECONSTRUCTION | | | |
| | | DATING OF BUILDINGS | | DATING OF FINDS | | | |
| | | BRASS RUBBING | | PHOTOGRAPHY | | | |
| | | RECORDING HEADSTONES | | AERIAL SURVEY AND INTERPRETATION | | | |
| | | DOCUMENTARY WORK | | | | | |
| | | WORK ON PRINTED SOURCES | | WORK ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS | | | |
| | | WORK ON MAPS | | WORK IN MEDIEVAL LATIN | | | |
| | | WORK IN MUSEUMS | | WORK IN THE SOCIETY LIBRARY | | | |
| | | HELPING | | HELPING | | | |
| | | SUBJECT RESEARCH | | SUBJECT RESEARCH | | | |

cut along

this line

On any other subject than those mentioned please fill in a separate sheet of replies and attach it to this sheet.

Following the excavation last year Warwick Rodwell has produced a 16 page and cover booklet with the above title. With plans, illustrations and photographs, and an account of the history of the site and the excavation this piece of information is too good to miss. Copies are available from Warwick Rodwell, 94 Percy Street, Oxford, and from Hadstock church; the cost is 15p and 7p post and packing.

UNSTRATIFIED

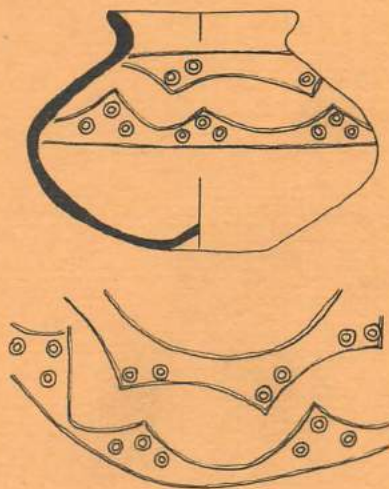
Margaret Jones says that thanks to a kind fairy (disguised as Mike Astor of Rochford) she has received a gift of planks and steel edge binding, to help her in the emergency at Mucking. Offers of sources of planks will still be welcome, and any information should go to Margaret Jones. Mucking Excavation, Walton Hall Lane, Stanford-le-hope, Essex SS17 0RH.

In the last issue I mentioned the Competition for written Church Guides, but did not mention the address of The Local Historian from which further details of the competition may be obtained. This is The Local Historian, National Council of Social Service, 26 Bedford Square, London W.C.1

Also from the National Council for Social Service, at the above address, is a scheme for people to make a trail, so that others may follow the trail. The idea is for local amenity societies, historians or archaeologists to write a short guide to local places of interest, so that visitors can quickly follow instructions and see the places of interest in a locality. A new leaflet on how to write a guide for a historic walkabout is available free from the above address if you send a stamped addressed envelope.

In Nature, December 1974, under Radiocarbon chronology from Seibal, Guatemala; "Structure a-13 is an interesting small mound or platform which seems designed to receive a mass interment. It is located immediately next to a large ball court in the Centre Plaza of group A. Perhaps the structure does indeed contain the sacrificed remains of persons who had been in some way involved with the game and actually may have been the defeated team." Pour encourager les autres.

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1975

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 52.

AUTUMN, 1975.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|----|
| Comment | 1 |
| Coming events | 2 |
| The new President | 3 |
| Elizabethan Life in Essex | 4 |
| The A.G.M. | 5 |
| The President's speech | 6 |
| The C.B.A. meeting | 9 |
| Perambulation at Maldon | 10 |
| Essex Rescue Excavation Advisory Committee | 12 |
| The Stone Mortar at Little Baddow | 13 |
| The Essex Archaeological Trust ... | 14 |
| Evening Classes from Mid-September | 15 |
| Waltham Abbey Programme 1975/6 ... | 16 |
| The Heddingham visit | 17 |
| The Essex Book List | 18 |
| The Corn Exchange - Saffron Walden | 20 |
| The Crossing Excavation | 21 |
| Library Corner | 22 |
| Unstratified | 25 |

The illustration on the cover is by Margaret Jones and shows an Iron Age cremation pot with curvilinear and stamped decoration, and omphalos base, from Mucking, Essex. Scale 1:4

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the Winter issue should be with the editor in the first week of November, 1975, please.

'The King is dead, long live the King', with these words The Lord Lieutenant of Essex, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, announced the passing of the Presidential badge of Office from Dr F.G. Emmison to Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., F.S.A., at the Annual General Meeting. The new President was asked to write a potted autobiography of himself, which is published here, and we also publish an excerpt from his inaugural speech. Read, mark and learn, for there are some changes coming.

Discussion at Fortress House, with Dr Brian Davison, on the 8th July, put the new arrangements with County Hall in a different light. Firstly the lack of grant to the E.A.S. came about because no-one had made it clear that the work on churches by Warwick Rodwell was part of a National Programme prescribed to be the churches committee of the C.B.A. Communication is not so good at Fortress House. But the main point made was that the D.O.E. was not in general prepared to continue grants in a fallow year to maintain an established unit. The unit must, it seems, break up and reform later when there is grantworthy work to be done. This seems a bit of a nonsense, but if you are accounting for the money bags, rather than thinking of organising excavations, it may seem different. The other point was that although the professional directors will be paid for D.O.E., and on County Staff, the organisation of the digs is still, hopefully, expected to be done by the excavating bodies, which means much voluntary effort going into the organisation and accounting which is not being charged at County rate plus overheads. I suppose it is all for the best in the end.

Sad to say the Society organisation is not yet up to that run by Mr Oxborrow, our former Treasurer, so that we have not during the year reminded those Annual members who were dilatory in paying their subscriptions, of this fact. The moment of truth is now with us, and if you as an Annual paying member see a Society roundel at the foot of this page, then please take it as a signal that according to our records you have not paid, and that accordingly you will not receive any more publications. If you are in this dire strait, please contact Mrs P. Monk, Eleys Farm, Roxwell, Essex, CM1 4LQ, and pay your due. Transactions are imminent.

COMING EVENTS

On Friday the 17th October, the Society is the guest of the Chelmsford and Essex Museum in Oaklands Park, Upper Moulsham Street, Chelmsford. There is to be a private showing of an exhibition of the paintings by Elizabeth and Alan Sorrell, and we are expected at 7.45 p.m.

Alan Sorrell died earlier this year, and is endeared to most of us for his reconstructive drawings of past settlements, usually based on the excavated plan. The characteristic of a Sorrell drawing was the wisp of smoke from one of the chimneys, louvers, or what have you. These drawings appeared mostly in the Illustrated London News.

It is hoped that this will be a wine and cheese evening and a usual levy of 25p a head will be made on E.A.S. members. If you are going to attend please let Margaret Cornwall know by post or 8phone, at 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, CO6 1DB Colchester 210686

THE MORANT DINNER is planned this year for Friday October 31st, at the White Hart, Witham. Tickets for the Dinner will about £3.00, a price which cannot be guaranteed but which holds at this time. Please return the enclosed form when booking. The accommodation is limited, so that the closing date will be October 25th or earlier depending on the demand, but do not despair, check with Margaret Cornwall if you are booking late, there may be space.

The guest speaker will be Mr Arthur Brown who is well known as an extempore historian, which considering his lecturing experience is hardly surprising, so come along for an enjoyable meeting of friends and fine cuisine.

This will be the second Morant Dinner to be held outside Colchester, and follows the suggestions of the membership that the Dinner should move around Essex. We hope that this policy will bring the Dinner within reach of those who might not otherwise attend, and at the same time this in itself acts as a perambulation of Essex, particularly directed towards the historic inns.

THE NEW PRESIDENT.

The President of the Society from July 1975 is Charles Sparrow Q.C., F.S.A. The new President comes from an East Anglian family, whose origin in Norfolk and later associations with Suffolk and Essex are noted in Morant's History of Essex.

Mr Sparrow was educated at Colchester, where he served in the War-time Civil Defence until he joined the Army, at the old Warley Barracks. He was commissioned in The Royal Signals and spent nearly three years in the Far East. After his release, he was called to the Bar and has practised in Chancery. He lives in the village of Stock.

The new President's interest in archaeology has been lifelong. He learned his digging, as a schoolboy, with the late A.F. Hall, an authority on the Roman roads of the Colchester area. More recently, he attended the extra-mural lectures given at Cambridge for some years by Mr Rex Hull, the former curator of the Colchester Museum and a Vice-President of the Society.

Lately, the 'dirt archaeology' in Mr Sparrow's life has had to give way to 'paper archaeology' for he has, since 1968, been a member of the Executive of the Council for British Archaeology. As Honorary Legal Adviser to the C.B.A., Mr Sparrow has been deeply involved in such subjects as antiquities legislation, treasure trove, export control for antiquities, ancient monuments and planning law in relation to historic buildings.

Mr Sparrow's particular concern in archaeology is Romano-British studies; but he is not an archaeologist exclusively. He has a catholic interest in general and local history, topographical studies, architecture, heraldry and genealogy. He is not one who would be ashamed to claim kinship with the currently maligned antiquaries of the 18th century. Mr Sparrow is a founder member of the British Museum Society and a member of the Society for Army Historical Research. And he has become prominent in the rejuvenation of the institution of borough freedom by The Freeman of England.

The new President has a clear idea of the contribution which he would hope to make to the life of the Society. As an officer of the C.B.A. he is familiar, at a national level, with the current problems of all county archaeological societies. These bodies were formed to reflect the interests of genteel antiquarians in the 18th and 19th centuries. The science of archaeology and social conditions have since changed immeasurably. Private excavations and individual patronage are no longer the heart of the County archaeological society. A new function has to be worked out, with a modern organisation to support it. The new President hopes to lead this work in the E.A.S. Every effort will be made to overhaul the Society's Committee structure. And Mr Sparrow believes that it will be possible to enhance the Society's standing and influence in the County. This will provide a contribution to the cultural life of Essex, which he is confident that the local authorities of the County must welcome.

ELIZABETHAN LIFE IN ESSEX

THE ELIZABETHANS, of Hollybush House, Baines Lane, Datchworth, Herts, have been presenting a dramatised version of 'the most lively incidents from the first two volumes of Elizabethan (Essex) Life by Dr. F.G. Emmison,' throughout the Summer.

The broadsheet advertising the evening at Horham Hall, Thaxted, on Saturday 28th June, infers the inclusion of: BAPTISM-BETROTHAL-MARRIAGE-BURIAL-LIBEL AND SLANDER-CUCKOLDS-THE CHELMSFORD BALLAD-DRUNKENNESS INNS AND ALEHOUSES-GAMES-PASTIMES & PLEASURES OF LIFE

With such a prescription how can one fail to entertain but read on 'The Entertainment will be delightfully embellished with Music for Whole and Broken Consort - Recorders, Shawms, Flutes, Curtals, Crumhorns, Cornetto, Racketts, Cornameuse, Sackbut, Doucaine, Kortholt, Virginals and Percussion - Madrigals, Balletts and Songs of the 16th Century'.

The Elizabethans also played at the 'Coming-of-age Party of the Friends of Historic Essex, at Spains Hall on 14th June, which was also the afternoon of that society's A.G.M.

THE A.G.M.BEFORE

'Alls well that ends well' is a cliché which is, I imagine, more quoted by those who have been bystanders than by those who have been involved in ensuring that something ended at all. In any event the A.G.M. this year will be coupled with the cliché in my mind.

The A.G.M. was planned for Maldon, and because of fitting in the speaker and enabling the Patron to be present, the date was put forward (or is it back) to the end of July, the 26th in fact. This is the latest A.G.M. for years since usually the day falls in June.

The first snag was that Michael Crellin, our Treasurer, who lives at Maldon and was anxious to be our host, was away on that date, on holiday on the Isle of Wight. This did not matter too much since the room booking and such, had to be done well ahead of the day, and two weeks before the event Margaret Cornwall and I were at Maldon checking the rooms in question. We had booked both the Moot Hall, and the Parish Hall, since the Moot Hall has atmosphere, but the Parish Hall has a stage and room to use a projector, and tea facilities. We made our plans and the paperwork went ahead publishing the programme, and was no longer in the post than snag number two made itself felt. The Parish Hall was double-booked for the day, a wedding was already planned. So on the midweek before he was due to go away Michael was again going over things with me and luckily we found the Long Room at the Blue Boar which fitted the bill.

Meanwhile it was hoped that Steven Bassett, aided and abetted by Paul Drury would be providing a tour of the town and the excavated areas in the morning. On the day before Paul Drury passed on a message from Steven that he was marooned without his car in the wildest Midlands, and would not be there. Paul himself was directing in Chelmsford and pleaded ignorance of the Maldon archaeology.

Some hot line work from Margaret Cornwall to Ken Newton saved the day and John Smith, of the E.R.O. at Southend, who lives at Maldon, kindly stood in at short notice as guide.

To all those who helped out in the last minute emergencies we offer our heart felt thanks.

Apart from my own part in all this rearrangement, I had been somewhat worried because Dr. Gerald Dunning, who is an old friend of ours, had said that some of his slides were 'old ones', and when pressed further said '3¼ square'. In these days of 35 mm, or 2¼" square, the old projectors have virtually gone into hiding, and it was some time before I ran one to earth. Then I had two projectors to use concurrently, with different focal systems, and required to give the same size projected image.

So with all the problems I, at least, was very relieved that the event not only 'ended well', but was a friendly, successful affair which may live in the memories of those who attended as an ideal A.G.M.

DURING

The day was fine and hot, and at a little after ten in the morning there was a good crowd of some thirty people meeting outside All Saints Church in the High Street to start the perambulation. I have asked Jo-Ann Buck to report on the perambulation separately.

The President was holding a luncheon party at the Blue Boar, and there our Patron, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, met the His Worship the Mayor of Maldon, Councillor G.J. Hughes, and our speaker Dr. Gerald Dunning.

After lunch there was an air of procession as we all made our way to the Moot Hall, a 15th century brick building of three floors, which housed the Borough Court Room, and above this the Council Chamber. It was in the Council Chamber that the meeting was held.

Sir John took the chair and introduced the Mayor. The Mayor's speech of welcome was a gem, a balance of humour and sense of occasion which really set the tone of the proceedings. The reply by Dr. Emmison, the retiring President, was equally entertaining and included such information as the birth of the Essex Archaeological Trust, and the fact that Mr Enoch Powell was not only subsidising the publication of his coming article in Essex Archaeology and History, but that a television programme would be made around the subject matter.

The Balance Sheet and the Annual Report having been received, the first election of the new year took place with Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., F.S.A. being elected by acclamation as President. The President then gave a short speech outlining the problems and policy of the Society.

In the following election of Vice-Presidents, the President asked that an addition might be made to the list, this was to include The Mayor of Maldon, an addition which was supported by all present.

The business then proceeded with the Officers and the ~~new~~ Council being swept into office, then with the close of business the meeting adjourned to the Long Room of the Blue Boar.

AFTER

At the Blue Boar tea was available and following this the lecture was given at 4 p.m. by Dr. Gerald Dunning on 'Medieval Trade as illustrated by archaeology, and including some medieval lighthouses'

Dr. Dunning is an excellent lecturer, and well in control of his subject, which he has specialised in for many years, So we had the sources and trade routes of medieval pottery to, and from, the continent to the British Isles, paraded before our eyes with the help of excellent line drawings and photographs. The lecture culminated with the illustration of several lighthouse structures, so necessary to trade routes, which were incorporated into church towers.

A most gripping and competent lecture, which echoed the general atmosphere of goodwill and enjoyment which marked the day.

There was, I judge, a time, long ago, when the office to which you have elected me was a sinecure with honour. Today, your President can be sure of receiving, along with his badge of office, a crown of thorns. The spikes of that crown are miraculously augmented with each succeeding year.

I am willing to attempt to shoulder the responsibility of Presidential office; but I do ask that Members be under no illusions as to the rigours of the Society's condition. The old record of the Society is quite closed. The days are gone when the Society had a well-tried function and there was no impediment to performing that function. We are now no longer able to run our own digs; and the publication of reports upon anybody's digs is a ferociously expensive undertaking. The class of moneyed private scholars and dilettantes, who once kept the Society up, has now passed into the very subject of history which we all study. And, on top of this, inflation besets us as cruelly as it does everybody else.

I believe we are in straits which it would not be hysterical to call a crisis. In my belief, we have now to sit down and work out: first, what our future role is to be and secondly how we can sustain that role. This is the task which, to my mind, lies before the Society, its Council and the officers of that Council. Speaking for myself only, I see our future role as that of a learned society in the classic mould¹. Our studies should be broad and our influence wide. The Society could lead and inform public opinion in Essex, in all matters of local historical knowledge and concern. Why should we not seek to do this? Why should we not play a part in the wider movement to conserve the environment, which is the raw material of the archaeologist's studies? To do otherwise would be to behave like the most cloistered of academic specialists.

I am not ashamed to confess my conviction that this Society should be to the county of Essex what the Royal Society was to the country, when it was founded in the 17th Century and when its members included Christopher Wren and Samuel Pepys.

To this end, I believe that we must forge a good understanding with local authorities in the county and that we must impress our reputation upon a wide class of thinking ...

people in Essex, professional men and women, students and the school children who will be the students of tomorrow. This will not be an exercise in self-aggrandisement. The county must benefit from any augmentation of leadership in the unequal struggle against environmental spoilation and the cultural decay of our country.

If all this be accepted, the task of your Officers and Council will be to organise the necessary resources of membership and money and leadership within the Society. I am both daunted and braced by the prospect of this work. I ask for all the support that Members can give. On my side, I shall endeavour to respond to every stimulus offered by the most thoughtful, the most mettlesome, the most learned and the most radical of you - and for good measure to every combination of these qualities.

The C.B.A. meeting 11th July, 1975

The Council meeting was a general business meeting receiving the accounts for 1974/5 and the reports on various matters. One point outlined was that the C.B.A. has now a regular programme of twice-yearly meetings with the D.O.E.

Other points of the meeting were the musical chairs of new nominations for the Executive Board and the Council of co-opted members, surprisingly to replace Martin Biddle as Vice-President on his resignation, and most profoundly moving, the retirement of Peter Fowler as Honorary Secretary.

People in archaeology will know what a dynamo of energy Peter Fowler is, having surveyed for him for two seasons at his research dig at Congresbury (Cadcong), I have seen this in action together with the painstaking new principles involved; others will know him for his archaeological programme on sound radio, 'The Changing Past', in which he visits archaeological sites and broadcasts on Sunday afternoons.

Now Peter is being replaced by Trevor Rowley, of the Oxford Department of External Study, to whom we say 'God-speed' for the coming five years or so, and to Peter himself a warm thankyou.

PERAMBULATION AT MALDON

by Jo-Ann Buck.

Steven Bassett having been prevented by force of circumstance from guiding us round the old market town and Borough of Maldon on the morning of the A.G.M., Margaret Cornwall acted rapidly and the breach was filled at short notice by John Smith, whom many of us either remember from his days at the Essex Record Office or know from his present position at the Southend branch of the Record Office.

After first ransacking the charity secondhand-bookstall nearby, we gathered at the parish church of All Saints and were told that this parish was the smallest of the three ancient ones in the town, covering only 90 acres of the original market and immediately adjacent area. The market rows had gone by the 18th century, their place being taken by shops, some of which hid the church from view but which were removed in the 1920s.

The church, with its unique 13th century triangular tower and an hexagonal shingled spire, boasts also a 14th century sanctus bell under a later canopy. Although the fabric of the church is much restored and added to here and there, not surprisingly with the passage of many centuries, the 14th century south aisle and 15th century chancel proclaim their origins; and there is evidence that an earlier church had once stood on the same site. Perhaps its chief treasure is the 14th century arcading on the wall of the south aisle, according to past-president Mr Ken Mabbitt, second only to that at Lawford.

All Saints's other claim to fame is having been the last resting place of Lawrence Washington, an ancestor of George, and also in 1756 of Edward Bright of a local merchant family, who weighed 44 stones. Part of the nearby parsonage-house is a mid-15th century hall-house, with some interior wall-paintings still intact, these having reference to one of the pre-Reformation chantries with which the church had been endowed.

Our next stop was the present Moot Hall, originally the fortified tower of the D'Arcy family's townhouse, built in 1435. From the 16th until early in the present century it was the town prison, and our party just about filled the unenviably small exercise yard.

We learned that Maldon, which had its own mint in the 10th century and claims to be a pre-Domesday borough by prescription, achieved official borough status in the 12th century but had lost this between 1768 and 1810; a translation of the earliest known charter hangs on a ground-floor wall. We climbed to the first-floor Court Room, and also climbed the narrow stairs to the Council Chamber on the top floor, where later that day the A.G.M. was to be held.

From the roof of the tower, we looked far and wide - across to the hythe, the saltings and the site of the Battle of Maldon in 991; and down onto the roofs of shops in the High Street, which revealed the fact that almost all were wearing 18th century frontages above their modern shop-fronts, behind which lay earlier ridge-roofs and probably timber-framed walls. Even the original Moot Hall, now a travel agent's, has coyly covered over what must be the floor-joists of its jettied upper storey.

Our perambulation continued past the home of our Hon. Treasurer (away on holiday at the time); this was seen to be another characterful old house putting up an elegant false front.

Down Cromwell Hill (previously St. Helen's Lane, named after a chapel which had stood there) we paused by the old pump which carried the town's first piped water-supply from a nearby spring during the late 16th century; a document in the Record Office shows that this was provided by Thomas Cammocke, whose monument we had seen in All Saints - he had 22 children by his two wives: perhaps the water was stronger in those days?

Our last halt was at the tower of St. Peter's church, all that now remains of the original medieval building, the parish having been long united with that of All Saints. Up that west tower and in a room built over the old school (now the town's public library) we were welcomed by Mrs Shacklock, the librarian of the Plume Library, who told us that the books in it had been given to the townspeople by Dr. Thomas Plume, one-time Archdeacon of Rochester, who died in 1704; he had been a benefactor of the town in many ways and left some properties near the town with which to endow the library, which is still self-supporting to this day; we enjoyed the chance to browse among this rare collection.

Some dogged individuals pursued their own walkabout between lunch and the A.G.M., discovering such things as part of the garden-wall of the Carmelite Friary established in the 13th century; and the classical-style 19th century Congregational (now United Reform) chapel, where inside we found that Joseph Billio had built the first chapel on the site in 1696 at his own expense - apparently a man of great energy, since we are always told to 'work like Billio'. One of our members in trying to find the earthworks of Edward the Elder's 'burh', unwittingly parked in a private road and apologetically told a householder who politely pointed this out that she had come to look at the Saxon earthworks. "The what?", asked said householder, puzzledly. "The Saxon earthworks", repeated our member, sticking to her guns; and couldn't forbear adding :- "You're standing on them !".

ESSEX RESCUE EXCAVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE

On the 8th July there was another meeting of the body which has now settled for the above name. This meeting was again chaired by Dr. Brian K. Davison of the Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments and aimed to be a strict business meeting, collating the various excavation aims of Essex excavating bodies for 1976/7. It says much that rescue must now be forecast as far ahead as this.

The meeting was mainly taken up with the bids of various organisations for their proposed excavations, proposed, because at this time the whole programme will go forward to be mixed with others at Area level, and when filtered forward again to National level. These bids will not be recorded here, but will be published when a firm programme appears.

Later the meeting was open to general comment, and two points at least appeared. Kay de Brisay was keen that the purpose of the Committee should extend far beyond the present proposals to County liaison of excavations; George Caunt, speaking for Congress, quoted my last Comment remark referring to the 'cadre of professional excavators at County Hall'. George was seriously concerned that this represented a threat to the free-rein activities of excavating societies in Essex. I can only add that where professional directors are concerned, the writing on the wall is that these will come from County Hall, with the exceptions of the established and major excavations.

THE STONE MORTAR IN LITTLE BADDOW CHURCH

During his work at Danbury on the tile kilns, Paul Drury carried out some local fieldwork which led to the noticing of the mortar in Little Baddow church. This was discussed with Dr Gerald Dunning, who is President of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, and on the occasion of the Chelmsford Committee A.G.M., part of a very busy day was spent at Little Baddow.

The following is a preliminary note on the mortar by Gerald Dunning, and will be used later as a basis for a report.

This massive mortar is vertical sided. At the front and back are small rectangular lugs; neither has a runnel at the top surface. Below the lugs are chamfered ribs down to the base. The side handles project further than the lugs, and are keeled down the outer side. The inside of the base shows signs of considerable use by vertical pounding. The dimensions of the mortar are: outside diameter of the bowl, 29.5 in.; thickness of side of bowl, 4 in.; width across side handles, 39.75 in.; and height, 18 in. In size this mortar is believed to be the largest of the medieval period known from Britain.

In type the mortar belongs to a group with solid side handles. The dating evidence points to mortars being later than 1300 and not earlier. The mortar at Little Baddow is therefore referred to the 14th century.

The stone was first identified by Mr R. Allen, of the Soil Survey of England and Wales. He reported that it is a late Palaeozoic gritstone; the Millstone Grit of the Pennines is the only such formation in Britain. With the ready consent of Canon Arthur King, the Rector of Little Baddow, a small sample was taken near the base. This was submitted to Mr F.G. Dimes and Mr Martyn Owen, of the Institute of Geological Sciences, who have fully confirmed Mr Allen's diagnosis.

The mortar, now used as a font, was brought to the church early this century from Boreham, a few miles away, where it had been dug up in the garden of a house. Thus for nearly a hundred years it has been in the vicinity.

The exceptional size and weight of the mortar, and the wear by pounding, strongly suggest that originally it formed part

The recognition of the mortar now in Little Baddow church as made of Millstone Grit from the Pennines raises problems of great interest. A new source, in northern England, is established for mortars in the medieval period. Moreover, since the site in Essex is some 150 miles from source, it poses the extent of long-distance trade in such and other artifacts from north to south England in the middle ages.

A search for other mortars of gritstone from the Pennines is now in progress. As a result, mortars from nine other sites have been recognised in the Midlands, as far south as the Thames Valley, once in North Wales, and once in the Isle of Man. A full report is in preparation for Medieval Archaeology in the near future.

THE ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL TRUST

In his speech at the A.G.M. the retiring President, Dr F.G. Emmison, announced the inauguration of the Essex Archaeological Trust, which aims at being a Charitable Trust Fund devoted to enabling the continued publication of the Essex Archaeology and History for the benefit of both the present generation and posterity.

The intention is to establish a capital, the income from which will be sufficient to provide a large share of the production costs. The Fund will be built up by subscription, and a wide range of professional, business and public figures are being invited to help.

At the A.G.M. the President was able to announce that the founding subscriptions had been made by the Patron, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, Lord Lieutenant of Essex, and by Dr. Marc Fitch, a Life member and benefactor.

Subscriptions from all are welcome, and those who read are invited to add their contribution to this worthy cause.

Subscriptions please to Dr F.G. Emmison at 'Bibury',
Links Drive, Chelmsford, CM2 9AW.

The W.E.A. announces the following courses in historical and archaeological subjects:

| <u>PLACE</u> | <u>SUBJECT</u> | <u>NIGHT</u> |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| Ashdon | Local History | Wednesday |
| Bocking | East Anglian Attitudes | Thursday |
| Chelmsford | Know your East Anglia | Monday |
| Chrishall | Roman Britain | Wednesday |
| Coggeshall | Church Architecture | Tuesday |
| Colchester | Great English Families | Wednesday |
| | History of English Costume | Thursday |
| | Key archaeological sites of Essex | Thursday |
| Earls Colne | East Anglian Attitudes | Thursday |
| Frinton | Italian Renaissance | Tuesday |
| Goldhanger | Ancient Civilisations | Thursday |
| Great Bentley | Local History | Wednesday |
| Great Horkesley | Romans in Britain and Essex | Monday |
| Great Waltham | Introduction to Archaeology | Friday |
| Halstead | Local History | Thursday |
| Hemstead | Local History | Tuesday |
| Newport | South American Civilisations | Tuesday |
| Rowhedge | Key Archaeological sites of Essex | Monday |
| Shalford | Victorian and Edwardian England | Tuesday |
| Thaxted | Victorian and Edwardian England | Wednesday |

Further details of times and places of the meetings, and copies of the syllabus may be obtained from:

Mrs P. Dixon, 27 Mill End, Thaxted, Dunmow, Essex, CM6 2LT.

Having seen the syllabus and bibliography for the Great Waltham meetings I am impressed by the coverage, and a little in awe. I doubt whether I could absorb all the bookwork meaningfully overwinter, but certainly wish I had time to try. Great Waltham Tutor is Martin Petchey who is part of John Hedges' team at County Hall, he has also dug for the Society at Colchester.

Jo-Ann Buck is also giving two evening classes this Winter:

'This was Essex' a survey of the county through the ages, setting its people and characteristics against the background of National events. Chelmsford Adult Education Centre

Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford.

'Sources for Local and Family History' Techniques of research. Colchester Adult Education Centre, Grey Friars, High Street, Colchester.

EVENING CLASSES FROM MID-SEPTEMBER

In addition to Mrs Jo-Ann Buck's classes at the Chelmsford Adult Education Centre, Chelmsford Technical High School, Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford, there are a series of other classes of possible interest to members:-

Tuesdays Archaeology, almost certainly by Ian Robertson, M.A.
also
Geology and Scenery for beginners.

Thursdays Anthropology
Antiques
Flora and Fauna of Essex
Geology and Scenery, 2nd year

Waltham Abbey Programme 1975/6

John Camp, the Publicity Officer, has kindly sent a list of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society programme events which are shown below:-

The Society's Museum This is housed at 41 Sun Street - opposite the New Inn public house - and is in a timber framed building dating from the sixteenth century. The Museum was opened in July and will continue until at least the end of September; open on Saturdays and Sundays 2 - 5 p.m. Amongst the publications available is a walkabout guide by Dr Ken Bascombe.

Evening events are all held at the 'Sultan' public house, Sewardstone Road, at 8 p.m. on the evening given.

Wednesday 10th September, 'Recent discoveries in timber framed houses' by A. Gibson Esq.

Thursday 9th October, 'Recent excavations in the City of London' by C. Hill Esq., of the London Museum.

Tuesday 11th November, 'Life in Georgian England' and illustrated lecture by Miss D. Dean, Chairman of the Society.

Monday 8th December, Members evening.

The Society's Excavation on a town site off the Market Place, took place between 19th July and 3rd August. We hope to hear of this in due course.

THE HEDINGHAM VISIT

In real midsummer weather the Society visit to Castle Hedingham took place on the 21st June, meeting at the Castle bailey beneath the shadow of the keep. The sunshine picked out the ancient stonework and each putlog hole was an inky shadow as our eyes rose up those eighty feet to the ornate Norman carving above the uppermost windows. Below, the green lawn stretched away to the rim of trees which comes before the sudden slopes down from the castle mound. The Castle never fails to impress me but in the hot midsummer sun it was superb.

The Society party had met at the bailey and the plan was to look over the keep, which is all that is left of the Castle, and then to meet our guide by the church. For about an hour the members present climbed the spiral stairs and examined the Great Hall and the gallery above, and the upper floor beyond that. The roof door was locked and so we did not see that outstanding panorama available from there, but only glimpses of it from those ancient lights.

Finally we took to our various cars and met in front of the church gates. There we met Mr D.R. Thomas who acted as our guide, and from that time on we were regaled with a stream of anecdotes concerning Castle Hedingham, passing from historical and archaeological facts to stories of witches and even a suggestion that Will Shakespeare was connected with the town. During this time we passed through the churchyard, admired the vast brick west tower, and covered the length of the old approach road to the entry ford. The old mill whose leat can be traced by the stream, is about to become a public house, and the stream is no longer crossed by using the gravelly bed of the ford, but under magic of the raconteur we saw them in action again, and glimpsed the Roman villa on the hill above. Eventually we retraced our steps, past the millstone set in the side of the road, and the friendly timbered pub, to the High Street with its welcome tea shop, and cream teas, saying a heartfelt thank you to Mr Thomas who had made the past seem so real.

Some of us had time to look at the church interior with the impressive Norman arcades which appear to stop one bay short of the chancel arch, strange that Pevsner does not comment on it, but dates the nave to c.1180. So the visit ended in a fine Summer evening.

THE ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Margaret Jones.

THE TRINOVANTES Rosalind Dunnett Duckworth 1975 (£2.80)
Written to a common plan for the Peoples of Roman Britain series, this is an up-to-date review of Roman Essex with pre- and post- Roman Chapters. The author not only knows much of her material at first hand, but is also capable of seeing it in perspective. Many new illustrations include the evaporation tanks at the Peldon and Maldon red hills, the Colchester dagger in a silver inlaid scabbard, and the North Shoebury settlement site. Distribution maps provide telling comparisons.

SMALL TOWNS OF ROMAN BRITAIN ed. Warwick Rodwell & Trevor Rowley British Archaeological Report 15 1975 (£4.80).
Papers presented to a conference held earlier this year are published commendably promptly though hardly cheaply. Included are three on Essex material. Trinovantian towns by Warwick Rodwell shows a close set distribution largely determined by roads and/or rivers, factors emphasised by 15 town plans. John Alexander has used Great Chesterford (of which two air photographs are included) compared with Cambridge to illustrate urban development. Paul Drury publishes new plans for his account of Chelmsford.

THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL vol 131 for 1974 (free to members of the Royal Archaeological Institute for £2.00 subscription).
A new feature consists of review articles on British Antiquity during the year, with full bibliography. The Roman refers to Philip Crummy's 'Recent Excavations and Research' as 'the first fruits of the newly formed Colchester Archaeological Unit'; the post-Roman and pagan Saxon describes the Mucking excavations as of the 'utmost importance' emphasising the need for more surveys on the Essex side of the Thames. Saxon material at Rivenhall, Stanford-le-Hope, and West Tilbury, is also mentioned.

LAND OF THE YIELDING FLOOD The story of Thurrock. A Thurrock Museum Publication. Adrain Babbidge. Thurrock Borough Council 1975 (0.35 p). Compared with Southend Museum's three comprehensive booklets, this has a wider coverage (from Arctic hunters to what is called 'commuterisation' to London). Among old and new photographs Randal Bingley's thumbnail sketches enliven a rather generalised text.

CLAY PIPES FOR THE ARCHAEOLOGIST Adrian Oswald British Archaeological Report 14 1975 (£3.80). A list of 31 Essex pipemakers working between 1653 and 1908 is given.

Review by Jo-Ann Buck

THE HISTORY OF METHODISM IN WALTON-ON-THE-NAZE Peter B. Boyden 25 p plus 8 p post and packing from the author at 8Minsmere', 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex. Remittances payable to Walton Methodist Church, please.

This 26-page booklet, pleasantly duplicated in blue-type and with a sketch of the chapel as its front cover, has been prepared by our own Hon. Librarian, Peter Boyden, whose home is at Walton.

Mainly due to the lack of known extant records, it sets out to be no more than a 'preliminary survey', yet manages to cover the beginnings of Wesleyan Methodism in Walton in 1829, the establishment of the Primitive Methodists twenty years later, and the building of a new chapel in 1872; it tells of growth during the last quarter of the 19th century, of the union of Wesleyans and Primitives forty years or so ago, and then brings us up to the present day. Its two appendices list the trustees from 1875 and some memorial inscriptions from the chapel.

The ups and downs of Methodism in this Essex town were obviously worth recording in this narrative way, and there are good source-references. The author hopes that more information will one day come to light which will enable a definite history to be written against the background of the town as a whole. So if any reader of this review knows of any 'lost' minutes or other books or documents relating to the Walton Methodist Church or the Manningtree Circuit, Peter will be very pleased to hear of them.

Wm. Dawson & Sons Ltd., Cannon House, Folkestone, Kent CT19 SEE. announce the publication of DICTIONARY OF LAND SURVEYORS and Local Cartographers of Great Britain and Ireland, 1550-1850. Edited by Peter Eden Part I: 23cm, 108p £6. Part II in preparation. Dr Eden is Senior Lecturer in the Department of English Local History at the University of Leicester.

THE CORN EXCHANGE - SAFFRON WALDEN

One of the 'perks', or is it 'perqs', of serving on the Count Council Library, Museum and Records Committee is the opportunity to be present at the opening of the various new Libraries in the county. So on 11th June, Mr and Mrs L.D. Jarvis and the Sellers were privileged to be present at the opening ceremony of the revitalised Corn Exchange at Saffron Walden, now termed a Library and Arts Centre.

The Corn Exchange was designed by the Architect Robert Tress, being commissioned in 1847 and built in 1850 to deal with the considerable trade in cereal crops which had developed at that time. It continued as a successful centre of trade until changes of farming and modern communications reduced its usefulness. In 1882 the Corn Exchange became the property of the Borough of Saffron Walden, by the late 1960s its function as a Corn Exchange had ceased and in 1972 the Borough offered the building to the County Council for the purpose of extending the County Library.

The Corn Exchange, which is a Grade II listed building, was in an almost derelict state at the time that it came into possession of the County Council which considered that the building's unique and distinctive architectural character and essential contribution to the Market Square deserved to be retained. The County Architect was briefed to: Preserve the building; Provide additional space for the adjacent library (the Library of the Scientific Institute); and obtain access for the disabled.

The solution must be seen to be appreciated but includes such points as:- 'The totally glazed roof was in a dangerous condition with serious corrosion of the glazing bars and was replaced in natural slate, fortuitously available from demolitions, so reducing heat loss and solar gain problems; a Gallery was introduced on three sides and becomes an adult library approached by new staircase or lift; lining materials were chosen to compromise between the differing requirements of speech and music; the Arts Centre includes green rooms, a stage, special lighting, cloakrooms, storage space, a kitchen and a bar'.

The Institute Library, with its wealth of leather bound books is a joy to see, and must be seen by any member who can.

In the heat of an early August Sunday I visited John Hope at his Cressing dig. The excavation is now officially credited to the Bramston Archaeological Society Field Club with John Hope as Director, and may be entered by taking the field entrance beyond the churchyard to the south and following the field edge to the entrance of the field lying beyond the churchyard from the road.

In this field there has been a machine scrape for some 150 feet and 20 feet wide which exposes the subsoil. At the north end of this cut is the edge of a dark feature which has yielded a quantity of pot from the first century after the Roman conquest, there is also a quantity of unsophisticated ware of either the same period or earlier. At the south end of the cut a number of enigmatical features are being dug of which I have my own opinions, and which have still to yield evidence.

The excavation is being sponsored by a whole list of Witham and other local tradesmen, the list appearing at the road entrance together with a progress report on the dig. The problem nevertheless is money, and it is apparent that everything is critical on this account. The Essex Weekly News, August 7th, runs an article on the problem under 'Iron Age dig in danger of folding'.

The problem is that although John Hope started his work in the graveyard, digging ahead of graves, he soon found that the necessary faculty was not easily obtained, and that he had been misinformed concerning permission. With his present move into the next field the dig moves from a 'rescue' category into one of 'research' and chances of outside support from DOE diminish to zero.

In the meantime a considerable amount of useful information is being obtained, and it is hoped that we may publish a report in the Winter number of the newsletter.

HANDS ACROSS THE SEA

Recently rejoined to the Society is Mrs Alexandra Cotton, whose parents are at Tollesbury. Mrs Cotton is in Hongkong and is Secretary of the Hongkong Archaeological Society. They have many excavations, all on stone-age sites.

LIBRARY CORNER

by Peter Boyden, Hon Librarian

SOME LIBRARY TREASURES - I

Samual Lysons (1763-1819) was the son of a Gloucestershire rector, who practised as a lawyer until 1803, when he was appointed Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London (an earlier designation of the post now termed Keeper of the Public Records). Today he is chiefly remembered for his antiquarian publications, his first major work appearing in 1797. This was a volume of plates entitled An Account of the Antiquities discovered at Woodchester in the County of Gloucester, and contains accurately-drawn coloured plates of the mosaics and other finds from this queen of Romano-British villas.

From 1801 until two years before his death Lysons worked on a second, larger work whose object he explained in the first volume thus: 'It is the intention of the Editor of this work to offer to the public representations of the most remarkable of the Roman Antiquities that have been found in England'. As one flicks through the copies of the Reliquiae Britannico Romanae in the Society's Library, one is left in no doubt that Lysons succeeded admirably in his objective.

Volume I (published in 1813) contains 7 plates of the mosaics from Horkstow(Lincs), 12 plates of inscriptions and sculptures from Bath, together with a reconstruction drawing of the Temple of Sulis Minerva, 7 plates of mosaics from Frampton(Dorset), and 10 plates of various 'finds' from Kent, Wiltshire, and several counties in the north of England. Volume II (published in 1817) is chiefly concerned with Lyson's native Gloucestershire, illustrating finds from Gloucester and Lydney, including a dedication plaque to Nodens, besides a delightful plan of Cirencester, and 6 plates (including a plan) of the mosaics at Woodchester. At the end of the volume are illustrations of some of the dedications on silver sheets to Mars, from Stony Stratford (bucks). Volume III also appeared in 1817 and is given over to 32 plates of the villa at Bignor including plans sections and Lysons' impeccable scale drawings of mosaics.

It must be admitted that his work contains nothing from Essex, although no Roman antiquities of the quality of those illustrated had been found in the county before 1817. There is however one consolation for Essex readers - a fair percentage of the material is today displayed in the Romano-British Galleries of the British Museum, which is not too many miles over the Lea, is it ?

The second article in this series will discuss an album of prints of Colchester and district compiled by George Stoke, (died 1847).

There was a time when parish histories revolved around lists of vicars and lords of the manor, and the lives of ordinary inhabitants were largely ignored. The development and popularisation of economic history and historical demography in the post-war period has produced a new breed of local histories, and The Story of Sampfords from the Earliest Times until 1750 by Gerald Curtis (pp vi, 206, 11 plates, 2 maps, hard covers - available from the author at Howses, Gt Sampford, Saffron Walden, Essex price £2 plus 20 p postage) is one of that number.

Mr Curtis has made excellent use of the parish registers and wills of Sampford inhabitants to reconstruct the economic and social life of their villages in the period c.1540-1750. Evidence of population growth and considerable migration is strong for the period up to the mid 17th century, with slower growth in the first half of the next century, and a decline of average family size from 4.7 to 2.9 children between 1601-40 and 1701-40. The religious upheavals of the 16th and 17th centuries are adequately covered, and the account of the effect of recusancy fines on the Greene family of Lt Sampford Hall, is especially illuminating.

Sadly Mr Curtis has had less success with the limited materials at his disposal in telling a coherent story of the prehistoric and medieval Sampfords. The first chapter, on the period up to 1086, contains rather too many out of date ideas, while a spirited attempt to wring some meaning out of the Domesday entries has been marred by the substitution in the tables of post and modo by TRW and nunc(sic) respectively. The excellent map of the Sampfords tends to cast doubt on Mr Curtis' assertion that Little Sampford was settled from Great.

The considerable enclaves of Great in Little suggest rather that the division was a manorial one, and that originally the Sampfords were one parish until late in the Saxon period

These reservations apart, this is clearly a volume to be welcomed, and to be read by all those (not only in Essex) who are interested in the effects of the social, religious, and political upheavals of England between Henry VIII and Charles II, on village people. It is however a pity that the plates are not printed in numerical order or numbered more prominently, and for the few extra pence that it would have cost, that the binding has been stitched and not glued.

Not so very far from the Sampfords lies Hatfield Broad Oak, where the Vicar, the Rev. Alan Jones, has been researching into aspects of the history of his parish. This work has now resulted in three excellently-produced booklets, available from the author at Hatfield Broad Oak Vicarage, Bishops Stortford. All 3 came to me under a 5½p stamp.

PORTRAIT OF A VILLAGE (pp 20 - 50p plus postage) contains 15 pictures - mostly old postcards - showing the village as it used to be. The accompanying text takes us on an entertaining tour around this former market town, concluding appropriately with 2 pictures of the original Hatfield Broad Oak.

Of great interest to both archivists and genealogists will be the Parish Registers of Hatfield Broad Oak (pp 18, 5 illus., 35p plus postage) This gives a competent account of the seven registers and related materials dating back to 1558, still in the custody of this enlightened incumbent.

Tombs and Memorial Tablets of Hatfield Broad Oak (pp 8, 15p plus postage) is a revised version of a paper written by the Rev. F.W. Galpin in 1892, and contains transcripts of the texts of five monuments in the church, with notes on ten others, and will be especially useful to students of the Barrington and Selwin families.

The Hon Librarian would be pleased to receive copies of any Essex parish histories and guides for deposit in the Society's Library, and if desired, to be the subject of a review in this Newsletter. Please contact Peter Boyden, Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex, CO14 8QP.

UNSTRATIFIED

After the C.B.A. meeting Peter Fowler gave an account of the invited visit of some five archaeologists to an American symposium on archaeology. The surprising fact emerged that there are in the order of 6,000 professional archaeologists working in the States. This enormous demand arises out of recent legislation which requires any developer to submit a report on the damage his development will cause to the environment, the report must be drawn up by professionals so that there is a demand for botanists, zoologists etc. in addition to archaeologists. The key phrase is mitigatory legislation, since the developer must mitigate his damage.

Recently distributed by the C.B.A. was a handout advertising I-Spy books. These books are a series of educational and illustrated booklets on, typically, History, British Coins, Churches and Archaeology, variously priced at 10 - 12 p, what can one lose. The address to send for information is, surprisingly, Big Chief I-Spy, Wigwam-by-the-Green, 382/389 Edgware Road, London W2 1EP.

A recent technical publication on Sound, by Brüel and Kjaer mentions the acoustic bottles or jars set in the walls of St Nicolai Church, Svendborg, Denmark, in order to reduce the echo. We have a report of such a jar from Eastwood Church, Essex, published in T.E.A.S. 1958. Has anyone any other examples?

The first 'Trail' guide which I have seen locally is from Maldon where the local District has issued a very good fold-out guide and map. Acknowledgements are to Mr K.C. Newton, Mr J.R. Smith and Mr J. Hedges of the E.C.C., Mr M. Bonnin, and Dr. W.J. Petchey. If any other Local Authorities have taken action perhaps someone will let me know so that full appreciation can be published.

The British Journal of Photography (11th April 1975) gives an article on the use of a model helicopter used to carry a motor-driven Nikon F to photograph the state of traffic jams in Japan. Apparently Japan is so mountainous that this precludes real helicopters. This seems an excellent way of making local aerial photographs of archaeological features. Total cost about £220, any offers.

Litho-printed by the Marconi Company Ltd., Reprographic Services Group,
New Street, Chelmsford.

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1975

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 53.

WINTER, 1975.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| Comment | 1 |
| Forward Look | 2 |
| Visit to York | 2 |
| Donation | 3 |
| Alan and Elizabeth Sorrell Exhibition | 3 |
| The Chairman's Lecture | 4 |
| The Morant Dinner | 4 |
| Reassurance from the DOE | 5 |
| Waltham Abbey Programme | 5 |
| Cressing, May -Oct.1975 | 6 |
| The Crosier Diary | 9 |
| Asheldham Church | 10 |
| Where is Warwick | 14 |
| The CBA Annual Report | 16 |
| Essex Excavation Advisory Committee .. | 18 |
| Essex Book List | 19 |
| Library Corner | 20 |
| Unstratified | 25 |

The illustration on the cover is a realisation by J.E. Sellers of the impression of the Walden Abbey Seal. See Newsletter No. 49, Winter 1974. Actual size - 3 inches on the longer axis.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the March 1976 issue should be with the editor by the second week of February, 1976, please.

COMMENT

So to the close of another year, with Christmas at the end of the month; from the window of the room in which I write I can see the uncompleted ploughing in the farmland half a mile away, land that would have been hard as iron in the dry summer.

Archaeologists have found the ground hard this year as well as farmers, and there has been much yearning for the dampness of winter to soften the ground and bring back the soil colours. The dry summer (driest since 1921) has been another opportunity for flying archaeologists to photograph crop mark sites, so what one loses on the swings one gains on the roundabouts, but as Rescue News points out in general we are not prepared for aerial survey (although there appear to be at least three groups in Essex so engaged). Over fifteen months ago the International Symposium on Aerial Reconnaissance for archaeology held in London, expressed very considerable disquiet over the lack of resources available 'for greater air cover and improved storage, retrieval and analysis of photographs'. At a time when millions of pounds are being spent on archaeology the information contained in tens of thousands of air photographs seems to be denied to archaeologists.

The National Monuments Records Air Photographic Unit is hampered by lack of staff and facilities and is unable to supply demand, let alone undertake more comprehensive surveys. Apparently 125,000 photographs held by the Unit await filing and identification, and this represents 50% of the total.

The problem of information and even valuable items which are held in unretrievable obscurity, seems to dog our footsteps everywhere. We are trying to reorganise and catalogue the Society Library for just this reason - to make available information. Warwick Rodwell's report on Asheldham has the same thread running through it, with the church boarded up for eight years while vandals destroy windows, and church banners rot in a collapsed corrugated iron building. How much better to have placed things of historic worth in a museum for all to see and care for. But perhaps I am being a little unfair because it is only with the explosion of information recently that the computer jargon of retrieval has crept in and become part of our way of thinking.

FORWARD LOOK
FUTURE SOCIAL EVENTS IN EAS

The Programme for 1976 is now being finalised and the dates below are probable, please book them in your diaries.

- 3rd or 10th April Visit to Thurrock, including Mucking Excavation
Thurrock Mueum, Tilbury Fort. Details later.
- 15th May Visit to Thaxted.
- 12th June AGM at Colchester, full days programme on
the 'Roman Walls', talks, perabulation, etc.
- 3rd July Exhibitionof the finely illustrated
books and paintings from the Society's Library
at Earls Colne Priory; wine and cheese.
- 19th September Outing with the Colne Valley Railway Preser-
vation Society to Chappel.
- October Morant Dinner, venue not yet decided, but
possibly Braintree or Dunmow.

VISIT TO YORK

A visit of the Archaeological Society to York is being planned for the end of February/beginning of March. This would be a weeeeknd event with an overnight stay in York. An Archaeological itinerary is planned.

Will those who would be interested in such a visit please make contact with Margaret Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, CO6 1DB (Colchester 210686, by the 31st of December.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society Museum, 41 Sun Street.

The Museum has proved such a success, having been visited by some 3,500 persons from mid July to mid September, that the arrangements are to be continued until the 3rd January 1976.

Saturdays only 10 am - 4 pm ADMISSION FREE.

During the winter the Historical Society will continue its examination of this timber framed building.

DONATION

Mr D.M. Blouet, past Council member, and elected as Vice-President at the 1975 AGM, has made a donation of £100 to the Society. This donation will be credited to the Library Fund. We all thank Mr Blouet for this generous gesture.

CHELMSFORD MUSEUM - ALAN AND ELIZABETH SORRELL EXHIBITION

As the first social event of the year this augured well. Of course we must not take the credit for all the success, the evening was organised by the Museum, and clearly both local councillors and other persons having connection with the Museum were present. The total number must have been about 200, and these were milling around the downstairs rooms and upstairs too, where the exhibition was displayed. Others were deep in conversation and queueing for wine and the cheese table.

I was intent on seeing the exhibition since Alan Sorrell's illustrations have always fascinated me, and here they were, some fifty paintings and drawings of historical reproduction, that is presentation of the scene at the time, a number of them sponsored for TV programmes by Anglia. Mixed with these were other paintings, war-time and after, which gave an insight into Alan's character, and Elizabeth Sorrell's flower detail was exquisite. Throughout all there was conversation, with all and sundry, but in particular with the special guests. Stewart Rigold was there representing the DOE, having spent the afternoon at Chignall Road on building stone and other things, Andrew Selkirk of Current Archaeology was there, John Hedges and his wife, Hilda Grieve and many more. The conversation level was deafening, which is always a good sign and everyone agreed that it was a thoroughly good event.

According to the catalogue we owed the exhibition primarily to Paul Drury who suggested in 1974 that Chelmsford Excavation Committee and the Museum should jointly commission Alan Sorrell to paint Caesaromagus. As a result of the visit to the Sorrell's at Thundersley, Essex, the painting was arranged, and also the exhibition. Alan's death in December 1974 prevented the painting, but with Elizabeth Sorrell's help the exhibition was carried through.

THE CHAIRMAN'S LECTURE

On Friday the 24th October, the Chairman of the County Council held the annual lecture, in his name. This is a mixed event since it is principally organised by the Library Museum and Records Committee, of the County Council, and this committee is generally there in force. The organisation is through the Record Office, and the staff of the Record Office are usually involved.

The lecture was at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, on a very foggy evening which might well have affected the audience, nevertheless there must have been upwards of 150 and more present. And the speaker - well it is the year of Arthur Brown, well known to the ERO of course, and he gave a detailed and fascinating lecture on Essex history for over an hour, and then answered questions at the end. A night to remember, but I do wish there had been some illustrations.

Charles Sparrow was there, and as our President wore the Society badge of Office round his neck; I gather there was some confusion in people's minds between himself and Councillor Waterer, the County Council Chairman, who wore a similar badge.

THE MORANT DINNER

One week later than the above event the Morant Dinner was held at the White Hart, Witham. This too was a successful evening. The White Hart is a Coaching Inn which has been 'improved' and given atmosphere, in fact much of the upstairs seemed to be in the course of improvement at the date of the dinner, and rooms marked down for cloakrooms etc., opened into fresh air.

The get-together in the lounge and bar, and the fact that the starting time was late did not seem to affect anyone, other than in the nicest possible way, so that once more the conversation was at a roar when the call to dinner was eventually made. We all tramped upstairs to a cosy room set for about 55, and a very reasonable dinner was had by all. Then after the loyal toast, and a toast to Philip Morant, there was a pause before returning to hear the guest speaker, Arthur Brown. As expected the wealth of detailed research was obvious as he held everyone spell-bound, thus setting the seal on a successful social evening.

Archaeologists in Essex are still not sure about the function of the Essex Excavation Advisory Committee, but earlier in the year there were great fears, unjustified though they were, that here was a take-over of Essex archaeology by County Hall. It was about this time that George Caunt as Secretary of Congress, wrote to both CBA and DOE on the matter. The letter below was the reply to George from Anthony Crosland.

Dear George,

Thank you for your letter of 2 August about your fears that the setting up of the Essex Excavation Advisory Committee will have the effect of excluding amateur archaeologists in Essex.

I am sure that there is no real foundation for these fears. On the contrary, this new committee is being established with the objective of bringing together all those in the county who are concerned with archaeology. It is hoped that by this means full use will be made of all local expertise in evaluating the significance of threatened sites and that future applications to the Department for excavation grants for Essex will be co-ordinated.

The Department has never had any doubt as to the value of amateur groups, and both the Department and the local authorities regard such groups as an essential component in any scheme, since, even if anyone thought it desirable, which they do not, an exclusively professional archaeological rescue service in Essex would be quite impracticable.

Best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

Anthony Crosland.

WALTHAM ABBEY PROGRAMME.

Further to the programme given on page 16 of the Autumn Newsletter, John Camp has given me the events during early 1976. Each event is at the 'Sultan' Public House, Sewardstone Road, Waltham Abbey, Essex, and is at 8 p.m.

Wed. 21st Jan. 'Flight of the King', The Escape of King Charles II after the battle of Worcester. A.H. Sellick.

Tues. 10th Feb. Medieval Jewellery, John Cherry, British Museum.

Mo. 15th Mar. AGM of Waltham Abbey Historical Society.

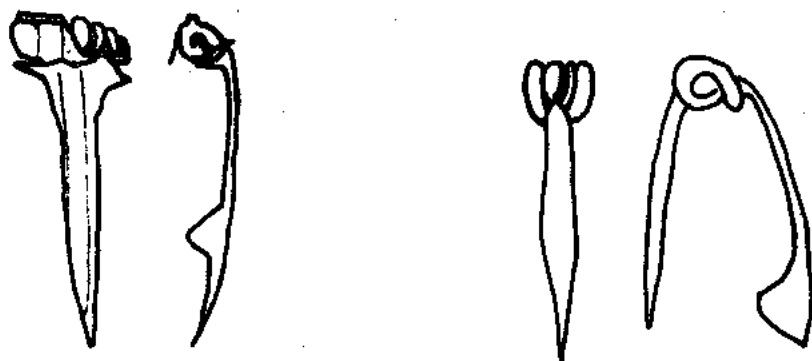
Thur. 29th Apr. Work of the Society in 1975, illustrated lecture.

by John H. Hope, B.A., Dip.Arch.

This excavation was significant from the point of view that most of the participants were pupils of the Bramston School, Witham, and the standard of their work was an indication of the value of such an activity. During the winter months a pre-excavation training course had been given at the school in archaeological method and elementary surveying, with a complete survey of Cressing churchyard, which it is hoped to publish in 1976. Adult help was minimal, and, apart from the involved staff and one or two other significant exceptions, very unreliable. This can be attributed to the fact that the excavation was run on a shoe-string budget, there being no surplus cash available to offer in way of payment, and all available moneys had to be devoted to excavation expenses. Nevertheless the excavation was successful due to the generous support of various Witham tradesmen, and the results of the excavation, we feel, have justified their generosity.

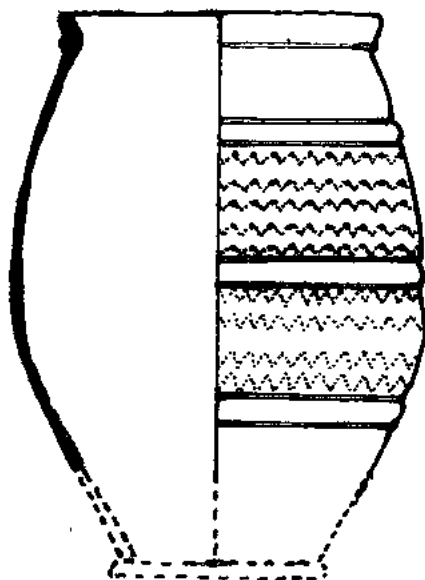
An area to the east of the graveyard being some 400 sq.m , was machine-stripped to a depth of some 40 cms to remove the topsoil and greatly disturbed plough-soil, which yielded evidence of agricultural activity up to the end of the Victorian period. Running diagonally across the cut was a linear feature which transpired to be an unmarked water-pipe of the early C20 origin.

It soon became apparent that we were investigating a Belgic rural settlement, possibly a farmstead. In the southernmost part of the trench an L-shaped wall-slot with stake-holes was revealed, the western leg of the 'L' being interrupted by an entrance with two deep post-holes on either side. Behind the northern leg of the 'L' ran a very shallow gully cut into the natural gravel, some 1.50m wide, but only 20-30 cms deep. Finds here were scanty, apart from the greater part of a butt-beaker, here illustrated. It seems possible that we have here an enclosure, possibly bounded by a brushwood fence, and edged with a shallow gully to prevent livestock approaching too closely to the fence. Close to these features was a small structure, but as the greater part of this lay under the churchyard fence, and no finds were made, its nature is not determined.

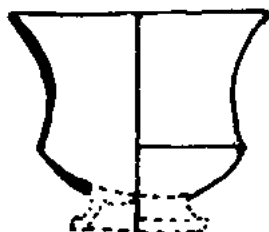
SOME FINDS FROM CRESSING drawn by John H. Hope

Bronze Brooches

Scale 1:1



Butt-beaker with rouletted decoration. Scale 1:4

Terra rubra pedestal beaker
(Cam 74A) Scale 1:4

The northern part of the trench revealed a ditch, which it is hoped to follow up next season. This ditch ran in an E-W direction, and appears to have a slight curvature to its length, though whether it is truly a curvilinear ditch is impossible to state definitely at this stage, as only 5m has so far been revealed. However, it is large, being some 2m wide and 1.40m in depth from the modern ground surface. It is from this feature that most of the finds have come. Excavation has confirmed the observation made on the Belgic levels of Park Street that occupation phases occurred in rapid succession. The ditch was filled with much domestic refuse - bone, pottery, slag, and bronze and iron objects, and, when partially filled, a fence was established along its southernmost edge. The appearance of stake holes was quite clear in the section. Particularly interesting, and contemporary with the fence, is a deep incision into the southern side of the ditch. A similar feature was noticed in one of the Belgic ditches at Faversham, but was unexplained. At Cressing the incision was packed with clay, apparently to form the base of an oven, and this is further indicated by a thick deposit of carbon at this point.

Those of us who have worked on brickearth will appreciate the problems of working on this subsoil through a dry summer without any readily available supply of water for dampening. However, when the wet weather arrived in September, a complex of features was revealed in the middle part of the trench, and which had been previously undiscernible. Among these was a ring of post holes set in brickearth and penetrating the gravel layer below, apparently forming a structure. The discovery of a hearth set in gravel confirms this, and the presence of a loom weight may indicate the function of the structure. Adjacent to this was a deep circular pit surrounded by post holes, the purpose of which is uncertain.

Above this complex, and cutting the shallow gulley and possibly the brushwood fence, were the faint traces of a timber building whose timber slots were so ephemeral that their positions could only be seen as discrepancies in some earlier features. The most definite of these slots yielded a few sherds. As with the ditch, the phases of occupation seem to have been short-lived.

Among the finds were two bronze brooches, of the type already found at Camulodunum, and called at Park Street the 'poor man's

brooch', a bronze blade honed on one edge and about the size of a modern razor blade, a very small fragment of bronze mirror, some iron nails and two unidentified iron objects, much daub, and a quantity of bronze and iron slag, indicative of the presence of industry - as yet unlocated - in the area. Pottery included fragments of a girth beaker, several butt beaker sherds, a terra rubra cup and platter, a terra nigra bowl, and cooking pots and storage vessels of varying degrees of coarseness, some with incised decoration, some with rouletting, and some combed. Some of the rims and fabrics indicate occupation well into the second half of the 1st century, all in all, however, it is feasible to postulate a date between perhaps 10 BC and 60 AD. It is hoped that work next season will throw more light on this very interesting site. It is especially hoped that the necessary faculty will by then have been obtained to allow excavation to proceed in the adjacent churchyard, before the inevitable extension of the existing burial ground forever obliterates the traces of this part of the settlement.

We are deeply indebted to Dr. James Lorimer, of 'The Horseshoes', Cressing, for the permission to excavate his field, to our kind sponsors, without whose generous help the excavation would have been impossible, to Diane Phillips, Christine Rowe, and Fred Woodworth, our site assistants, and to Bob Morris, for his invaluable advice on points of geology. We are also grateful to Margaret Jones, Paul Drury and John Sellers for the interest they have taken in our work.

THE CROSIER DIARY

The Society Library has recently recovered the longlost diary of the Maldon miller John Crosier. In 1957 Lt-Col R.J.Appleby, then the Honorary Secretary of this Society, lent the volume to a group of scholars who were conducting a survey of sources for American history in the UK. It was returned to Col. Appleby in due course, and remained at his home with other papers. Earlier this year Tony Doncaster, of the Castle Bookshop, Colchester, discovered the diary while sorting out the Colonel's books, after his death. Mr Doncaster handed over the volume to the Hon. Librarian before the AGM, and it is now once more back at Hollytrees.

Fortunately a transcript had been made of the diary before it 'disappeared', and this was printed by Arthur Brown in his Essex People 1750-1900 (ERO 1972), so the information was never lost, but it is good to have the original back again.

ASHELDHAM CHURCH

Despite the fact that Warwick Rodwell is contributing to a national programme of research and fact finding under the Churches Committee of the C.B.A., there was, unaccountably, no grant from the DOE this year towards the necessary work; although this work was placed on the preferred list for grants next year which has been forwarded from the County Advisory Committee to the Area Committee.

As a result Warwick moved to organise a privately sponsored excavation when he was invited, at short notice, to undertake an excavation at Asheldham in advance of reflooring this year.

Warwick has written that St. Lawrence's Church, Asheldham, is a fairly small, pleasant country church, comprising a chancel, nave and west tower, all apparently of the earlier C14; only the south porch and the rebuilt east wall of the chancel are of the C19. Restoration work has not been excessive in the past so that the church retains many interesting medieval details including the remains of the rood stair, a sedilia, two piscinae and a wall-stoup.

The building had been boarded-up for eight years, but inadequately so that vandals have smashed the two C19 stained glass windows, and have weakened the timbers of the bell tower by sawing through joists when stealing the bell.

The future of the building is in the hands of the Diocesan Youth Service since it is being acquired to become a Church Youth Centre. The forecast structural work was re-flooring, involving the removal of the existing floors and replacement by a concrete bedding, a damp-proof membrane, and a surface screed.

It appeared that large areas of the nave had been dug out to a depth of 30cm in the C19 and it was feared that archaeological deposits would at best, be restricted, further, any evidence which had survived the C19 flooring would almost certainly be destroyed during the proposed conversion.

Excavation took place below the floors of the nave, chancel, and tower, and the decayed wall plaster was removed to a height of about a metre around most of the interior.

It was established that the upstanding structure is of C13 and C14 date and of three major builds, presumably reflecting the progressive reconstruction of the church over the course of about a century.

The chancel had a more complicated history since its east wall had occupied three successive positions, and the former chancel arch had been removed and replaced by a rood screen and loft, the screen was possibly of masonry structure.

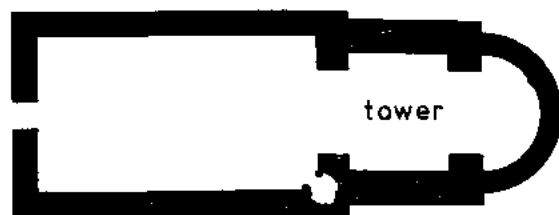
Miscellaneous discoveries were made of a blocked medieval tomb-recess, a small area of painted wall-plaster, sundry re-used and re-dressed stone mouldings, and the first medieval glazed floor tiles from the Dengie Hundred. None of these could be considered as outstanding and merely illustrate the type of discoveries to be expected in any ancient church.

Of greater interest was the church which had preceded the present structure. Nowhere did this survive to a height of more than two masonry courses but it gave clear evidence that this was not a one or two-celled church as might have been expected. Instead the church comprised a nave, an axial tower with the chancel below, and an apsidal sanctuary.

The architectural development of the church has been illustrated by a successive series of plans, providing yet another instance of the upstanding fabric yielding no clue whatever to the basic development of the building.

The extent to which the archaeological stratigraphy survived beneath the tiles aisles, and even in the bases of the deeply disturbed areas below the pews, occasioned some surprise. In the chancel stratigraphy was virtually untouched by Victorian restoration and part of the apse survived in good condition.

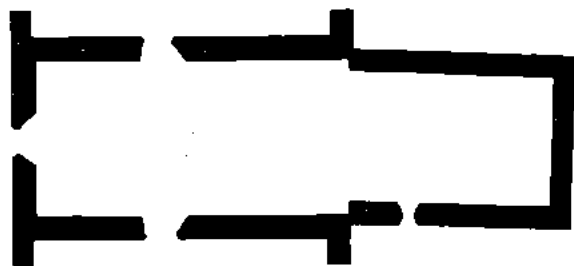
It was immediately apparent that the archaeology of the chancel would be extensively damaged by the proposed reflooring, and a hasty or partial excavation would not be satisfactory. Negotiations were therefore undertaken to arrange for the new floor level to be raised throughout the chancel, so sealing and preserving the archaeological evidence intact.



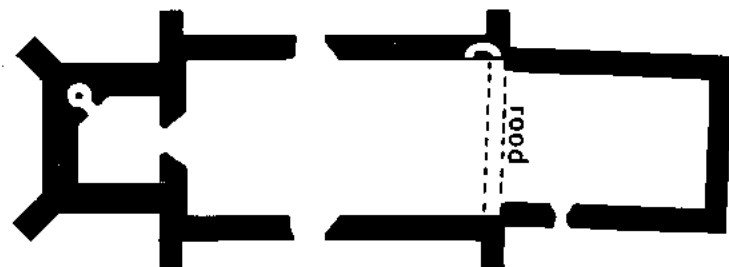
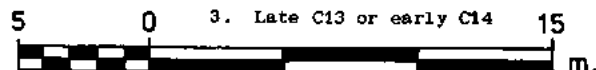
1. Norman ? C11



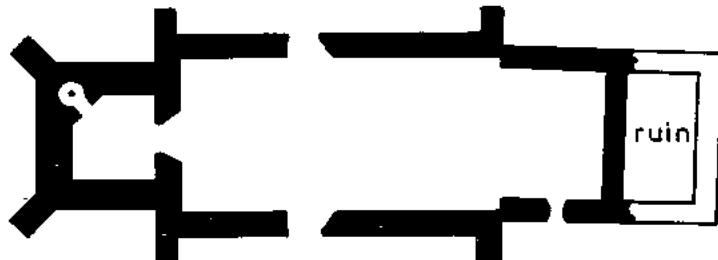
2. Mid C13



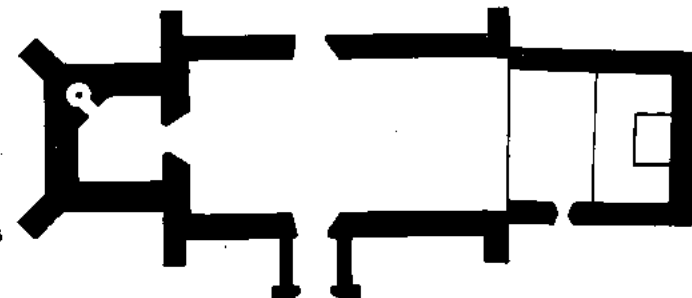
3. Late C13 or early C14



4. Mid or late C14



5. Undated

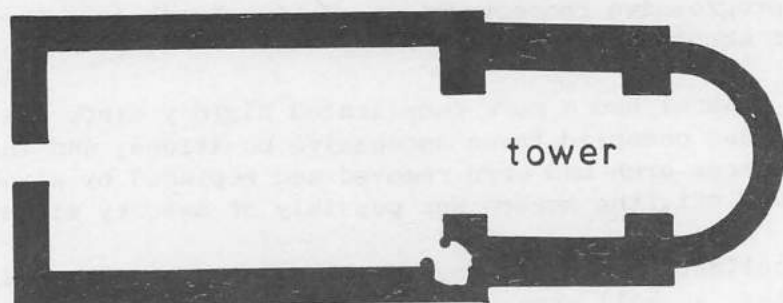


6. Victorian (from c. 1867)

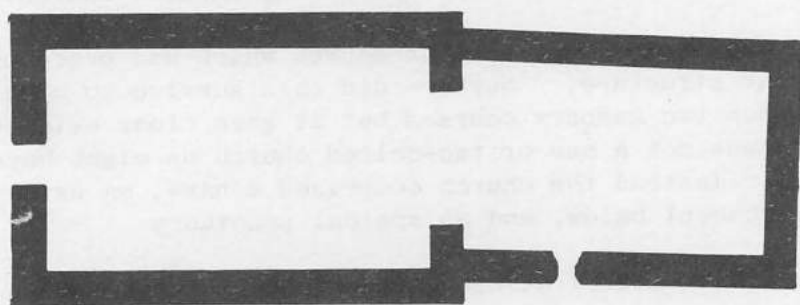
taken from a
drawing by
Warwick J.
Rodwell. 1975

Asheldham

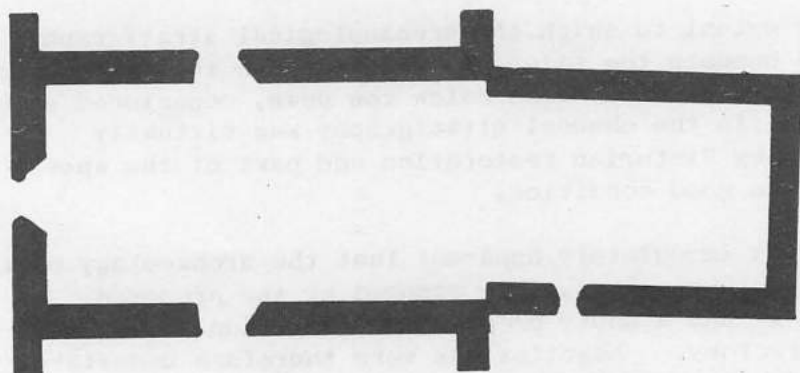
The evolution of



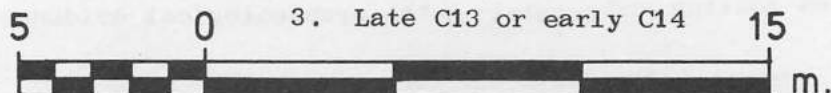
1. Norman ? C11



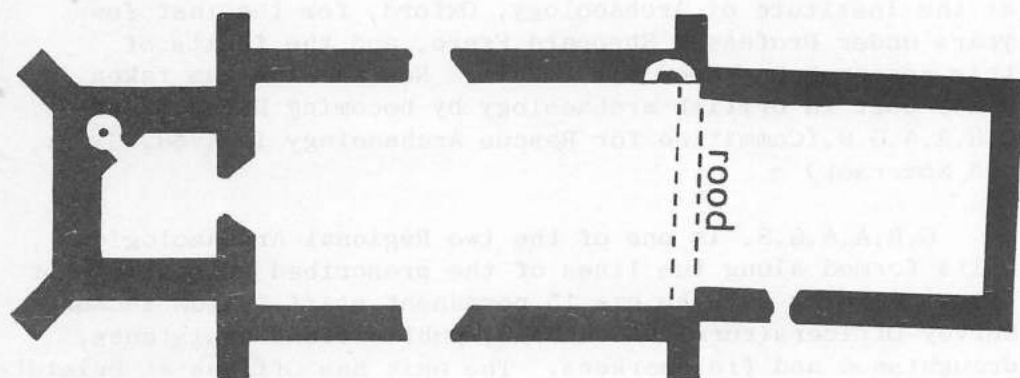
2. Mid C13



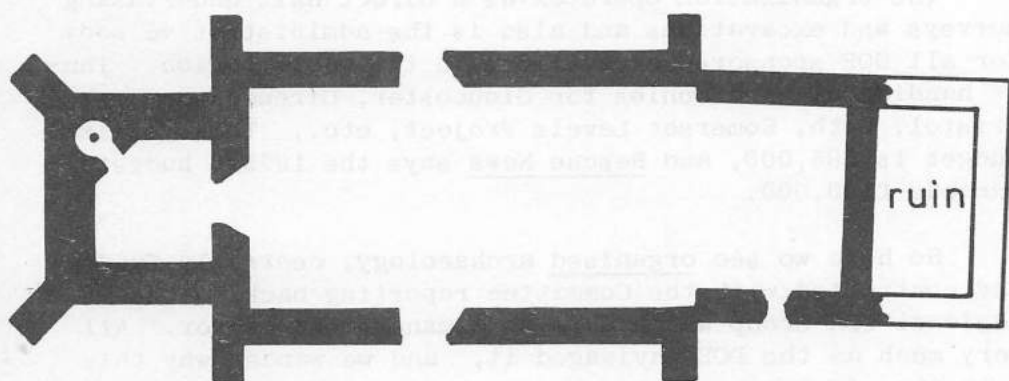
3. Late C13 or early C14



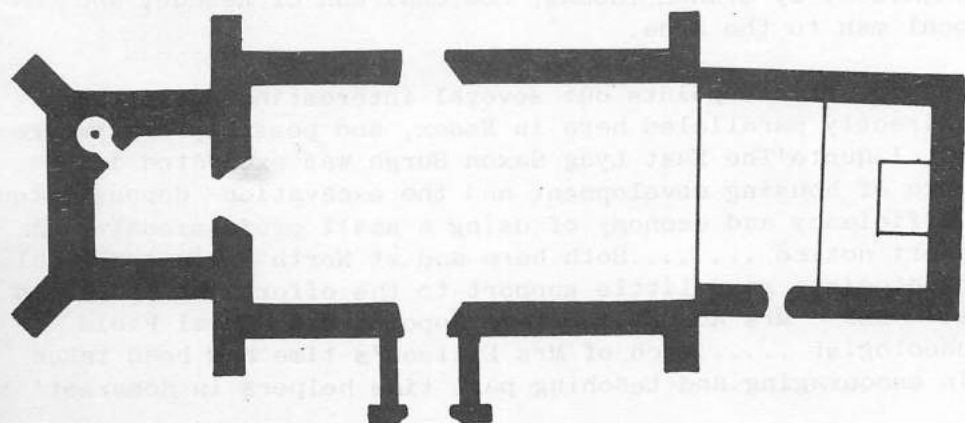
taken from
drawing by
Warwick J.
Rodwell.



4. Mid or late C14



5. Undated



6. Victorian (from c. 1867)

Most readers will know that Warwick Rodwell has been at the Institute of Archaeology, Oxford, for the last few years under Professor Sheppard Frere, and the fruits of this research has been his D.Phil. Now Warwick has taken a key post in British archaeology by becoming Director of C.R.A.A.G.S. (Committee for Rescue Archaeology in Avon, Glos., and Somerset)

C.R.A.A.G.S. is one of the two Regional Archaeological Units formed along the lines of the prescribed DOE pattern of 1973. Warwick says he has 15 permanent staff, which includes Survey Officers (rural and urban), publications assistants, draughtsmen and fieldworkers. The unit has Offices at Bristol and at Taunton.

The organisation operates as a direct unit undertaking surveys and excavations and also is the administrative body for all DOE sponsored excavations in the whole region. Thus it handles all the monies for Gloucester, Cirencester, Bristol, Bath, Somerset Levels Project, etc.. This year's budget is £85,000, and Rescue News says the 1975/6 budget exceeds £100,000.

So here we see organised archaeology, centrally funded and controlled with the Committee reporting back to the Regional CBA Group which acts as a management factor. All very much as the DOE envisaged it, and we wonder why this structure is not seen elsewhere. Part of the reason emerges in the report in RESCUE NEWS which carries an article on C.R.A.A.G.S. by Graham Thomas, now Chairman of Rescue, and a local man to the area.

This article points out several interesting facts that are directly paralleled here in Essex, and possibly everywhere else. I quote 'The East Lyng Saxon Burgh was excavated in advance of housing development and the excavation demonstrated the efficiency and economy of using a small professional team at short notice Both here and at North Pellerton local archaeologists gave little support to the efforts of the Field Team.' and 'Mrs Ann Ellison was appointed as Rural Field Archaeologist Much of Mrs Ellison's time has been taken up in encouraging and teaching part time helpers in Somerset'

Small wonder that the job specification for the Director includes 'directing the work of C.R.A.A.G.S. employees, of working in liaison with constituent member's projects, or making liaison with local Authorities, statutory undertakings and other interested bodies, and to be able to develop relations with amateur societies.' The underlining is my own, but it points so surely to the one problem area of our time, the efficient and harmonious usage of local society enthusiasm. There is this inevitable wall between the full time professional and the local archaeologist, papered with suspicion, envy, and a bit of 'dog-in-the-manger' on one side, and professional criticism, impatience of inefficiency, and need-to-get-on-with-the-job on the other. No doubt Warwick with his long experience of working with local bodies in Essex, will be well placed to understand these problems, and to keep the situation cool.

This is Peter Fowler country, of course, both so far as the M5 is concerned, and his Cadcong research site, and Peter 'has encouraged the setting up of County Committees to advise C.R.A.A.G.S.' There is a lesson locally for us here too.

However I am getting away from the main theme which is to do due homage to Warwick Rodwell and his wife Kirsty, who will be from henceforward in the forefront of professional work, and though we could now say Dr. Warwick J. Rodwell, I am sure that it is as Warwick Rodwell that posterity will know him.

CHELMSFORD - ROMAN 'SAUNA' BATH

Paul Drury is featured in a photograph in the Essex Weekly News of November 13th, standing in the centre of the excavated laconium of the Roman mansio at Chelmsford (Caesaromagus). Paul is quoted as saying that 'we got more information per day from this site than any other we have dug in Chelmsford.'

The irony of the situation is that the site has been vacant and available for excavation for some three years, during which time a thorough and detailed excavation could have been undertaken, it was only after the land(site of demolished houses) had been passed to the developer that Chelmsford Excavation Committee was allowed a matter of days to excavate.

As it is Paul has another feather in his cap for his Chelmsford work, and another piece of the Roman jig-saw puzzle fits in place.

The CBA Annual Report

Once more we must say that the work which goes into the preparation of this impressive report leaves us astounded with wonder. The A5 booklet is 110 pages in length, close packed with fact, and a copy is in the Society Library at Colchester. It is impossible to report all this to members, but the main features, and those which affect Essex have been picked out. We do recommend that any member who can should see the full report in the Library.

The report starts with tragedy, and the death of Derek Allen who was the Honorary Treasurer, having so recently stepped into the shoes of Professor W F Grimes. The tragedy deepens with the fact that he would have been nominated as President from July 1976.

'Archaeology and Government' comes in for strong treatment, such words as 'An attack was mounted on the Executive Board for having allegedly exceeded its authority in publishing the document without reference to the membership'. and further:- 'It is the view of the Executive Board that the exercise of preparing, publishing and debating 'Archaeology and Government' is an entirely proper activity for the CBA and, furthermore, that it has been amply justified.' This statement taken out of context is unfair, but gives the gist of feeling. I have no doubt that the publication was done with the best of intent, and that the feeling raised at the July meeting was inflamed beyond reason. It is so much easier to toss a sabot than to plan, build, and work a machine. The Churchillian quotation to R.A.Butler comes to mind, 'You are trying to put an elephant in a perambulator', and I am so sure that those who complained wanted everything perfect at the first attempt, which is impossible in the human environment.

In Relations with Government, the point is made that the Executive Board includes no fewer than six chairmen of the new Area Advisory Committees. Following this is the fact that the allocation for rescue work during 1975/6 is £1,639,000 which is said to represent the same amount as in 1974/5 when inflationary increases are discounted. Later, it says that the effect of the National Advisory Committee is to be found in the increased proportion of the total 1975/6 funds that have been allocated to post-excavation work.

The report goes on further to discuss the Reorganisation of the Group structure which is being implemented, but with hostility in some areas.

Under Revision of the Constitution ?, 'the Honorary Secretary emphasises the fundamental defect inherent in the CBA's operation at the present time; it is essentially a problem of Communication. This has been the cry for a number of years, and it seems virtually impossible to communicate from the Executive down to the society member, and back. If the Executive has enough trust in its decisions I wonder why this is necessary.

Under Joint Activities the recently formed Archaeological Group of the Royal Photographical Society is mentioned. This involves Mr W.T. Jones of Mucking fame.

Further on under The New Committee Structure, the mention is made of the Legislation and Government Committee, who are trying, amongst other things, to examine the revision of the Treasure Trove statutes.

The retirement of Peter Fowler, as Honorary Secretary is recorded with regret, and Trevor Rowley, of Oxford, is to take over.

Under Churches Committee, the excavation of Hadstock Church is mentioned as having been 'under the superintendence of Warwick Rodwell, and further that Warwick has been engaged in the survey of 225 churches in the Archdeaconry of Colchester. (Warwick says that the report is handed over , 120,000 words on the problems in general and on the 220 churches examined.)

Group 10 report still includes Essex, and the Society's contribution is recorded as Danbury, Braintree, and Hadstock, with a mention of the Survey of churches in the Archdeaconry.

Colchester Archaeological Group come in for as much print, and some 14 lines are devoted to the Congress Buildings and Sites Committee.

Under Research Projects we find the Moated Sites Research Group with a mention that in Essex J. Hedges and Mrs E.E.Sellers have listed some 750 sites where the Royal Commission only list approximately 400 in its published volumes.

Essex Excavation Advisory Committee

A meeting of this body was held on the 7th October in the Shire Hall, and under the dynamic leadership of Dr Brian Davison, as Chairmen, the meeting considered a formidable list of sites proposed for the 1975/6 year, and sorted out priorities.

Out of a number of options several type sites were defined as of priority, these are:-

Iron Age and Iron Age/Roman sites, Little Oakley villa and the Orsett Roman fort.

Cropmark sites:- Mucking and Ardleigh.

Churches:- Hadstock and possibly Little Oakley church.

Towns:- Chelmsford, Waltham Abbey and Saffron Walden.

Miscellaneous:- Clacton, Kelvedon and Norsey Wood.

These sites will now go forward for the consideration of the Area Advisory Committee, and we await the results.

The co-ordination of the rescue excavation work on sites for which no funds were available was discussed, and it was felt that Congress, as a co-ordinating body, should be responsible for considering how best to deal with this matter.

There were definitions required in both the matter of the Constitution of the Committee, and of the membership of the Committee, working parties had been appointed to each, and Mr Hedges agreed to act as convenor of both working parties. As it happens J.E. Sellers is on both working parties.

Various points which had been distributed with the minutes were then approached, but these seem to have been satisfied during the meeting.

Mr Hedges reminded all present of the form which had been prepared on which information should be collated and fed back to the Planning Department.

Very little more can be done until the working parties have met and made their decisions and recommendations.

by Margaret Jones

SALT (Report on the Salt Weekend held at the University of Essex September 1974) ed. K.W. de Brisay & K.A. Evans, pub. Colchester Arch. Group 1975./ A comprehensive and fully illustrated conference report on a subject dominant in Essex archaeology. The main local contributions are: The Red Hills of Essex by Kay de Brisay, and Salt-Panning in Romano-British Kent by A.J. Miles. Contributions range from South America, Africa, Japan. Price not stated - about £4.00

RECENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS IN EUROPE ed. Rupert Bruce-Mitford Routledge & Kegan Paul 1975 (£12.00). Britain is represented by the Mucking excavation in a 54 page account by M.U. and W.T. Jones which has a bias towards Saxon discoveries and contains many new illustrations.

MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY vol XVIII 1975 (free to members of the Society for Medieval Archaeology for £3.00 subscription). Brief accounts of Essex excavations: Colchester, Hadstock, Mucking, Pleshey Castle, Rivenhall, Rawreth, Saffron Walden, Sible Hedingham, Southchurch Hall, Waltham Abbey, Wicken Bonhunt. Contains the first photographs (by W.T. Jones) of the fragments of a clay piece mould for a Saxon Brooch from Mucking - the first such find from Migration England.

ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL vol LIV part II 1974 (£3.50). Contains a second interim report on the Mucking excavation by M.U. Jones. Illustrated notes include the remarkable late Roman cremation excavated by the Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society (by S.G.P. Weller), and the second glass claw beaker from Mucking.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY 1973 (£3.00) and

BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL ABSTRACTS October 1975 (£4.50 subscription for 2 vols)

Both published by CBA. These two invaluable publications take the toil out of attempts to keep abreast of published work, and of detailed references. Essex entries range from Palaeolithic to Post-Medieval and include the Maldon mint, textile fragments from Colchester, uranium-series dating from Clacton and relief-band amphorae from Waltham Abbey.

SOME LIBRARY TREASURES - II

In 1840 George Stokes, a Colchester layman, founded THE PARKER SOCIETY which according to the Gentleman's Magazine of November the same year, had 'for its object the re-publication of the works of the Fathers and early writers of the English Church, published during the reigns of King Edward VI and Queen Elizabeth'. Shortly before his death Stokes moved to Cheltenham, where he died at the age of 58 on 31 May 1847 in his aptly named residence 'Tyndale House'. In December 1887 his daughter presented to the Society an album of over 150 prints, drawings and watercolours collected by Stokes, which is the subject of this note.

The collection includes pictures of most parts of Essex, but both the numerical majority and the superior quality illustrations relate to the Colchester area, and there are many well-known prints of the town and its more notable buildings in the C18 and early C19. Beside a delightful print of the Town Wall in Balkerne Hill (1791) there two noteworthy representations of the Castle - the first depicts a flock of sheep with their shepherds in front of the building in 1732, whilst the second of 1791 shows a group of boys playing cricket at the back of it. Another unusual plate is a set of elevations and a plan of Mason's 'new church for the parish of East Donyland, Colchester', built in 1838. This is one of the more interesting churches in north-east Essex, appearing to be a cross between C18 preaching house and Bentham's panopticon.

Besides being a collector, Stokes was no mean artist himself, and several sketches of scenes in the Colchester area (mostly unidentified) are included in the album. Amongst the recognisable views is one of the east end of Frinton parish church showing the ivy-clad nave east wall before the rebuilding of the chancel. In addition to Stokes' own work there are half a dozen watercolours of Colchester by J. Vine. One, dated 1841 and entitled 'Interior of the Town Hall Colchester' shows a small office(?), whilst another shows the Norman doorway of the old Moot Hall. The most interesting are two paintings of the fire in Colchester High Street on 1 May 1842. Two buildings adjacent to the Fire Office were destroyed, and Vine's views show the glowing blaze being fought during the night, and the smouldering ruins visible next day.

This album forms but a small part of the Society's extensive collection of prints, watercolours and drawings of Essex, which it is hoped may be one day adequately catalogued and indexed.

The next article in this series will discuss the Society's collection of archaeological journals.

LIBRARY TICKETS

All Library Tickets will expire on 31 December, and as was the case last year NO TICKETS WILL BE ISSUED AUTOMATICALLY. Members desiring to use the Library during 1976 should apply to me for a ticket, enclosing a stamped and addressed envelope. Alternatively, to save postage, leave a note with the Museum attendant at Hollytrees, and I will prepare your new ticket, and leave it for you to collect on your next visit to the Library.

Members are reminded that the Museum attendant is under no obligation to issue Library keys to anyone who cannot satisfactorily identify themselves by means of a current Library ticket.

Many visitors to the Library will have noticed the bust of a man on the windowsill in Library 1, acting as a bookrest for CBA publications. Having recently discovered who the likeness represents, I would be pleased to hear from any other members who also know his identity. It is hoped to publish a list of the names of those who can identify him, in the March Newsletter, together with an account of the mystery man's life.

Typists are urgently needed to help with the typing of cards for the Library index. This is an ideal fireside job, and if you have not already got a typewriter, we can supply one. Please let me know even if you can only spend a few minutes a day on the job, perhaps while waiting for the dinner to cook.

One of Colchester's many claims to fame is that it boasts the oldest 'town' (i.e. non-ecclesiastical) grammar school in England. Since the thirteenth century, when it was first recorded, many famous men have passed through it, including the Society's President Charles Sparrow. Colchester Royal Grammar School is a well known name in Essex, but Earls Colne Grammar School is by no means so much talked of outside its own locality. Sadly it will be talked of no more, at least not as a functioning entity, since as a result of the introduction of Comprehensive education in the area it was closed in July 1975.

However, as the saying goes, it is an ill wind that blows nobody good, and the good that has come out of this sad event for the people of Earls Colne, is a history of their late Grammar School by A.D. Merson (ppxi+156, 8 plates, 4 maps, boards:£2.50 plus 20p towards postage, from the author at 124 North Station Road, Colchester, CO1 1UZ, cheques to be made payable to the Governors, Earls Colne Grammar School).

I have no doubt that this is the best written and best produced (how nice to see Benham's at their best) book on Essex history to be published this year. The author has done his work well, and collected a mass of material which he has managed to weave into a coherent, convincing and readable narrative. The story is often a complex one, frequently has little to tell of education, and in some places is decidedly sordid - with the right to present the school master being bought and sold like a piece of East India stock - however, it was well worth telling for all that.

Mr Merson charts the history of the school from a century before its 'official' foundation in 1520, through the upheavals of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the curious events of the earlier part of the last century, and so the school's 'Golden Age' in the 1890s and the early years of this century, when as a result of the liberality of Reuben Hunt the present premises were built, and the school first began to produce university candidates in some number. My own impression after reading the book, was that it was little short of a miracle that the school managed to last as long as it did. A town the size of Earls Colne was scarcely able to support a grammar school, and the comparison with Colchester is instructive here.

It is a great pity that the author did not allow himself a few paragraphs in which to reflect upon the history of the school as a whole during the c 575 years of its existence.

A school's reputation is made by its pupils, and I have no doubt that the name of Earls Colne Grammar School will long be held in high esteem by both the men who were educated there, and the larger number of people who will only know of it through its former pupils. The pupils, masters, and patrons of Earls Colne Grammar School over the centuries of its existence have been adequately served by Mr Merson, whose next publication will be (I hope) a history of the town of Earls Colne, written to the same high standard as his definitive and model account of its school.

There are few stretches of railway in Essex which have a more curious history than the former Wivenhoe to Brightlingsea branch. The 98 years of its existence are adequately surveyed in a recent booklet by Paul Brown entitled The Fighting Branch (68 pages, 7 plates, 5 maps:70p plus postage, from Scribe Publishing, 9 Queen Street, Brightlingsea, Colchester CO7 0PH). The title is an apt one, for so determined was the campaign to save the line that even though it has been closed for eleven years, and the track lifted, I for one, still expect to see a train waiting to join the main line every time I come round the bend into Wivenhoe station! This is a very readable account without much of the jargon which seems to bedevil most railway books. It is a pity that the plates have not been reproduced better.

Basil Kentish's book, Kelvedon and its Antiquities (1974, Philimore, pp iv 104, 25 plates:£2.50 post free from the author at The Lawn House, Kelvedon, Colchester, CO5 9JA) has just gone into its second impression. This is not an easy book to review(although it is easy enough to read), since it is by no means obvious what function it is designed to fulfill. It apparently grew out of the work of the Feering and Kelvedon Preservation Society, who felt that 'something should be written'. Well, something has been written, and that just about sums the volume up.

The most important part of the book is without doubt the last chapter, which is a description of the buildings of architectural and historical interest in Kelvedon. This survey by the Society

is a work of great value, and it is a pity that no map of the village was provided so that those unfamiliar with it could understand the geographical relationship between the buildings discussed. The rest of the book is a very loose parish history, which was completed too early to take account of the Rodwell's work on the early centuries of Kelvedon's existence. The pedigrees of the Leapingwell and Marler families will be of interest to genealogists, although it is a pity that some words were apparently omitted from the latter.

Besides a lack of precise purpose, it is difficult to imagine quite who the book is aimed at. I doubt that many of the residents of modern Kelvedon will know what a view of frank-pledge was (page 14), or the dates of the fifth regnal year of Charles I (page 81), whilst on the other hand the work would hardly command much respect amongst a more academic readership. Without doubt Kelvedon, and many other Essex towns and villages require more detailed attention from the historian than they have received in the past. On the other hand this book gives ample evidence that much more requires to be done on the history of Kelvedon before anything like a coherent and definitive account of the village can be compiled. In the meantime we should thank Mr Kentish for a taste of what is to come. We look forward to another volume on Kelvedon in twenty years time from Mr Kentish or another officer of the village preservation society.

The Hon. Librarian is always pleased to receive books on Essex history and antiquities for the Library, or for review in the Newsletter. Please address all enquiries to Peter Boyden, Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex CO14 8QP.

GREAT EASTERN RAILWAY SOCIETY

Industrial archaeologists and railway enthusiasts amongst the membership may be interested to know that there is a Society of the above name in existence. Founded in 1973 it has already over 200 members. Besides producing a quarterly journal, it has already done some valuable work in recording station buildings at Great Chesterford and elsewhere, prior to their demolition. The annual subscription to this society is £2.50, and full details can be obtained from the Secretary, Terry Simister, 1 Falcon Way, Chelmsford CM2 8AY.

An exhibition in the foyer of Fortress House, 23 Savile Row, (the London headquarters of the Ancient Monuments Branch of the DOE) features 'Archaeology and the Illustrator'. Blown up drawings of some Saxon finds from Mucking are included.

In an American Journal for historic archaeology appears a request for information on early American sod houses and dug-outs - the ethnic parallels of only a century ago to the Saxon sunken huts at Mucking.

This Autumn's rainstorms have provided some useful experimental archaeology at Mucking. In places the 2m deep ditch of the North Enclosure (80 - 100m across), silted overnight to a depth of 0.3m. Clean primary silting has more than once been interpreted as deliberate fill - a conclusion of more than local significance where comparable earthworks - of which several are known near the mouth of the Thames estuary, and which seem to be datable to about the time of the Roman invasion - are concerned.

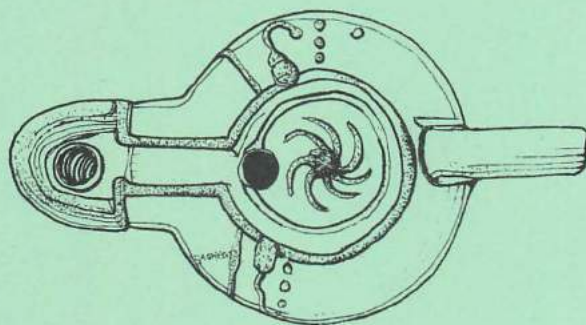
The October issue of DESIGN may seem a peculiar place for archaeological interest, but the Editor has wide ranging subject coverage, and serendipity is always well to the fore; so it was that we record the following extract, 'BORDERLINE, Walking the length of Hadrian's Wall takes a lot longer than following its course in a picture/guide book by Theo Bergstrom. The front of the book is filled with photographs - scenes from Bowness-on-Solway in the west to Wallsend in the east - and even where little trace of the wall is left, the Cumbrian and Northumbrian countryside is no less spectacular. The back of the book is an illustrated and annotated map describing points of interest at each site and explaining the photographs at the front. Hadrian's Wall is available from booksellers and The Design Centre Bookshop, 28 Haymarket, London SW1Y 4SU, £1.50 paperback, £3.00 casebound.

This sounds like a useful Christmas present, possibly to yourself, the samples of photography given in Design are certainly good enough to make me yearn.

A Paleolithic hand axe of a flattened pear like shape, was recently found in a garden in Chignall Road, Chelmsford. The B.M. say it is from the period between the Hoxnian interglacial until the middle of the last glaciation. 250,000 - 40,000 BC

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1976

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 54.

SPRING, 1976.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|------------------------------------------|----|
| Comment | 1 |
| The EAS AGM | 2 |
| Reminder to Annual Members | 2 |
| Leonard Dansie An Appreciation | 3 |
| Imminent Society Events | 4 |
| Congress AGM | 5 |
| E.A.H. Year - What now? | 6 |
| In Praise of Local History | 7 |
| Rescue has moved | 8 |
| C.B.A. Meeting | 9 |
| New Lamps for Old stones | 10 |
| The Roman Mansio at Chelmsford | 11 |
| Essex Excavation Advisory Committee .. | 12 |
| The County Archaeological Section ... | 14 |
| The Future of Colchester's Past | 15 |
| Essex Book List | 17 |
| The Society for Medieval Archaeology AGM | 18 |
| Book Review, Thorpe-le-Soken | 19 |
| Library Corner | 21 |
| Unstratified | 25 |

The drawing on the front cover was provided by Paul Drury and shows a lamp from a 1st/2nd C. pit in Cables Yard, Chelmsford. It is probably Gaulish, of 1st century date, and the fabric is fine and dark grey in colour.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by:-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Summer, 1976 issue should be with the editor by the end of April, please.

First a sincere apology to Warwick Rodwell, on whom we bestowed a doctorate in the last Newsletter. We were led astray by an article in Rescue News and assumed that the information was correct. Sorry we were in advance of Oxford, Warwick, and we hope it did not cause any embarrassment.

In the golden days of late Autumn last year, Elizabeth and I set off for what is known in the family as an archaeological rally. There were a number of places on the Suffolk coast which we have meant to visit and the time was ripe. The plant nurseries at Woodbridge were an essential then on to lunch at the oyster bar at Orford before going over the castle there. Next Butley Abbey, now a farm and resting peacefully in the back of the Brecklands, then on via Aldeburgh to Covehithe, north of Southwold, where Sible Hedgingham pottery has been reported found on the beach. An eerie place, with cliffs being constantly eroded by the sea and a great gaunt ruined church with a smaller one built inside the West end of the nave. One way to meet the obvious reduction of requirement. Finally back down the Roman road alignment to Saxstead Green where the post mill has been renovated and is maintained by the DOE.

But back to Orford castle, for we were captivated by this gem of a castle with its round keep, you may have seen the main hall illustrated in one of the paintings at the Alan Sorrell exhibition, The structure stills stands firm, and from the top of the tower one can see the whole sweep of the Orford Ness area which it dominates. The castle was built between 1165 and 1173 for a total recorded expenditure of just over £1,400.

About the same time as our visit a 30 year life insurance policy matured and with bonus amounted to a little over a thousand pounds. I well remember taking out the policy back in the war and the tragi-comedy statement by the agent that "You will never regret this, when it matures you will be able to start a small business." And quite a sum it seemed, for there were times when the premium represented an appreciable percentage of my salary.

Now of course it would not buy the car we made the

trip in, and one wonders quite where all the value has gone, especially when in 1165 it would have bought a fair portion of a castle.

Inflation is not new, as the illustration shows, and costs seem to mount every year, we now have the tremendous burden of postage costing 6½p second class (and the ridiculous situation that it costs less to send this newsletter to Australia than across the county). The Transactions which are about to be issued will cost 28½p to send, and then only because of pruning down the weight of packing, in fact some of us will be delivering by hand in our localities to cut costs.

So inevitably we are looking seriously at what measures must be taken to keep our heads above water in the coming year, covenants from all members would be one way, and this is being looked into, but underlying all is the real danger that sooner or later the subscription rate must be raised from the 1972 level.

The E.A.S. Annual General Meeting

The A.G.M. is to held this year on the 12th June, at Colchester, in the Methodist Church beside the Castle entrance. There will be a business meeting in the morning, and an afternoon devoted to a study of the matter of the Towns Walls of Colchester. These as all will know are Roman walls, and recent destruction in the course of building reveals that these are not scheduled by the DOE. There is to be a joint meeting with the Colchester Civic Society to go over the whole matter, Speakers will be David Clarke, Curator of Colchester Museum and our Hon. Editor, and John Wachter from Leicester.

Please remember that nominations for Council, and any subject matter must be with the Secretary by the 14th May.

Further details later, this is early warning, but there will not be further notice until later than the due date for nominations.

REMINDER TO ANNUAL MEMBERS - SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1976 ARE DUE,
THE SOCIETY YEAR STARTS ON THE 1ST JANUARY.

LEONARD DANSIEAN APPRECIATION

Leonard Dansie, who died on 18th November, was a member of the E.A.S. for many years and served with distinction on the Council of the Society during the period 1954-1966 where his sound judgement, based on business experience, was of great value.

Senior partner in a Colchester firm of auctioneers, he took a deep and wide ranging interest in local benevolent institutions, often in a leading role; and many a good cause had reason to be grateful for his wise and vigorous guidance.

A councillor and alderman of Colchester for some thirty years and Mayor in 1947-49, he had a great love for the Borough and its traditions and his outstanding services to the Museums earned him fellowship of the Society of Antiquaries.

A valued friend and advisor, he will be remembered as one of the most notable public men of his generation.

Kenneth R. Mabbitt.

IMMEDIATELY IMMINENT SOCIETY EVENTS

E.A.S. VISIT TO THURROCK, 3RD APRIL, 1976. (MUCKING SITE)

The Thurrock Local History Society will be acting as hosts on this occasion, by arrangement with Margaret Jones, and the day has been arranged for us by Aubrey Saunders, their Chairman.

The visit will commence in the Local History Museum on the first floor of the Central Library/Thameside Theatre in Grays Town Centre, between 10.30 and 11.00 a.m. There is a multi-storey car park in the Town Centre near the Library buildings, the upper levels of which are never full even on Saturdays.

At the Museum there will be coffee and Randal Bingley will give a short talk, it should be possible to visit the store (mainly Mucking material) on the sixth floor.

Next the party will proceed to Coalhouse Fort, East Tilbury, for picnic lunch. The Ship does provide bar snacks, but picnic lunches from home are advised. Tilbury Fort will also be included if there is time, though this is doubtful.

2.00 p.m. until tea we shall visit the Mucking site and Margaret Jones will be there, as well as at the Museum. This will be an opportunity to see this site containing all phases of occupation from Iron Age through Roman to pagan Saxon and later. The Saxon grave goods have alone made Mucking stand out amongst other excavations in the country, and the progressive rescue situation can be seen.

At Mucking tea will ^{be} provided at the site and a picnic tea is suggested, then later Aubrey Saunders will act as guide to either Corringham or Fobbing church, probably the latter, and this will be the end of the arrangements.

There should be sketch maps available later and anyone wishing to attend is asked to complete a yellow form and return it to Margaret Cornwall, 2 Orchards Close, Copford, Colchester, Essex, CO6 1DB, or ring on 0206 210686, by the previous Saturday, March 27th. Stamped addressed envelopes for those who want maps please, and there will be a general charge of 35p a head, to cover any administration, which will be collected on the day.

AFTERNOON VISIT TO THAXTED, SATURDAY May 15th.

Meet at 2.30 p.m. at the Guildhall, Thaxted, probably the most photographed building in Essex, in Thaxted High St.

Car parking is left to the individual, but there is ample room at the Swan, at the top of the hill, and anyone having refreshments there will be entitled to park.

The Guildhall will be open for us and after a tour of inspection the visit will pass on to the Priory, this is in private hands but we have been invited.

Tea is hoped for in the Parish Hall, and then at about 4.30 p.m. we have been invited to the Church by the vicar, Rev. E.C. Elers, M.A. Those of you who do not know the church have a glorious surprise in store.

There will be a 35p general levy to cover administration, will those who wish to attend please return a yellow slip to Margaret Cornwall a week before the event. This is necessary to cope with the tea numbers, and for the record, but will not bar you from the visit if you forget.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS A.G.M.

WALTHAM ABBEY SATURDAY 10th April, 1976.

John Camp the Publicity Officer of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society has kindly given me details of this event. Traditionally these have appeared after we go to press.

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Meet at 10.30 a.m. | for coffee in the Town Hall (opposite the Abbey Church) |
| 11.00-12.00 a.m. | Business Meeting, welcome by the Mayor, Clr.D. Berry. |
| 12.00-1.30 p.m. | Lunch in the Town Hall |
| 1.30 p.m. | Talk on the 'History of the Royal Gunpowder Factory' Mr M. Mc Laren |
| 2.15 p.m. | Conducted tour of the Abbey and precincts. |
| 4.00 p.m. | Tea. |

It is expected that the Society Museum will be open. Any members who can are welcome to attend in the afternoon.

EUROPEAN ARCHITECTURAL HERITAGE YEAR -

WHAT NOW ?

by Peter Boyden

As you will probably know 1975 was European Architectural Heritage Year - the object of which was to draw attention to our inheritance of buildings from former ages, and to foster a more responsible attitude to this part of our cultural heritage. Whilst it is true that the various events of EAHY have done a great deal to foster amongst the general public an interest in architecture and the setting of our historic buildings, we continue to hear that large numbers of listed buildings are being demolished, the fate of the Coggeshall barn seems rather gloomy, and the erosion of our architectural heritage continues apace.

I am firmly convinced that a chief cause of this continued destruction is apathy and inactivity by societies such as our own, and by individuals who say that they care about the towns and villages in which they live, but do not do anything to ensure their continued attractive nature. National bodies such as the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, the Georgian Group, and the Victorian Society are doing sterling work in petitioning against proposals to demolish buildings listed by the Department of the Environment as being of Historical and Architectural importance. In many cases their appeals are backed up by letters from local civic and amenity societies, but all too rarely by individuals - the man-in-the-street, who has a far greater amount of power at his elbow in these matters than most readers of this piece will realise. Not only is it very easy to get the Department to consider adding buildings to the Statutory lists, but it is also not a difficult matter to keep an eye on local planning applications, and to let the Council know your opinions of schemes which either damage buildings of note, or detract from the beauty of the locality in which they are to be carried out.

This whole subject is clearly too involved to discuss in detail in this Newsletter, but any member who is interested in the preservation of buildings in his locality, and the mechanism of Listing, is very welcome to write to me (or call in at the local Planning Office), and I will do my best to advise on how to become involved in this important, but not difficult or time-consuming work. Next time you complain about a redevelopment, or demolition, don't blame 'them'... If you did not complain to the Planning Authority, you are to blame.

THE MORANT DINNER SPEECH

Arthur Brown has kindly provided a synopsis of his speech at the Morant Dinner, given at Witham, he entitles the synopsis:-

IN PRAISE OF LOCAL HISTORY

Since 1945 students of Local History have increased in number, but the subject has remained an auxiliary of National History, being used either to illustrate and corroborate interpretations of national trends or to modify such interpretations. So the initiative has remained with the workers in national history. But could not Local History itself assume a more creative part?

For instance, a study of Colchester's developments since 1675 seems to yield results of more than local significance. In 1675-1725 the town was firmly and efficiently ruled by the clothiers, who provided work for most of the working population and, through municipal institutions and the borough courts, regulated its daily life. The cloth industry's subsequent decline weakened their economic position and, with it, their control of the town's affairs and not until the agricultural advances of 1750-1800 and Colchester's growth as a market town did a new ruling group emerge to provide its own form of leadership. This group drew its strength from the proprietors of the small industries serving local agriculture and from shopkeepers, lawyers and resident gentry. It attempted little through municipal channels, except the maintenance of public order, and preferred to influence the town's growing population by voluntary movements for the provision of schools, the reclamation of street urchins and other contemporary good causes. Its control lasted for a century.

With the town's industrialisation in 1880-1914, the Victorian rulers of the town were joined by the owners of the new engineering, bootmaking, milling and other concerns, while the growing working class influenced municipal policy towards wider provision of social services, like elementary and secondary schooling, parks and libraries. Yet, for the time, there still remained an identifiable ruling social group, drawn from the owners of industry and commerce, which helped to shape the town's future.

Since 1945 the situation has changed, as one firm after another has passed from local ownership, leaving the town with no leading economic and social class. Nor has any effective claim to social leadership come from the now very much stronger Trade Union movement. Who now shape Colchester's future or try to do so?

Does this analysis help to explain the national malaise, if such a malaise there be? Is the British situation the sum of such local situations as are found in Colchester and in other local communities? If so, the study of Local History becomes central to our understanding of contemporary national history, instead of being its adjunct.

RESCUE HAS MOVED

Rescue, the Trust for British Archaeology, has moved its headquarters from the old address at 25A The Tything, Worcester, to :-

15A Bull Plain, Hertford, Herts.

The new address and arrangements will ensure that administrative costs are kept down to a minimum. Membership fees remain the same for 1976 at Individuals £2.00, Families £3.00 but this is clearly a strain on the organisation which is trying to recruit more members (as are we all).

Amongst the star spangled Council, Officers and Trustees, where practically all the names of well known archaeologists appear, we see that Philip Rahtz is now Editor. This should ensure that Rescue News the quarterly periodical, is filled with good hard fact.

For the benefit of all members, and particularly for those who have not met the Rescue organisation before, we shall be including their brochure in with either this newsletter or the next.

All with a burning interest in current archaeological problems should join both for their own advantage and to support this national body which is trying so hard to sort out the problems of the archaeological world.

The Sixty-Third meeting of the C.B.A. was held at Burlington House, Piccadilly on the 9th January 1976.

This is the meeting when the archaeological 'goodies', as they have been referred to, are displayed, and there are short lecturettes by those responsible, so the business meeting usually rattles through at a fair rate in order to leave time for tea and the talks.

One distinct change to the meeting was the absence of Peter Fowler from the front table. Peter having retired was replaced by Trevor Rowley from Oxford, as Secretary. No doubt the strain of a first appearance may have led to some of the impression of a quiet person with rather a nervous speech, and it will be some time before Peter's 'presence' is duplicated.

Item 8 on the Agenda was Treasure Trove, and Charles Sparrow our President and Legal Advisor to the C.B.A. gave a resume of the latest proposals. It was apparent that the matter of Coroner's Courts was an anachronism and a waste of money and time. One previous set of proposals had tried to establish the rights of the Crown over all finds of whatever nature, and as was said this could have led to a coroner's court over an old shoe and a Victorian teapot. The present aim was to make all gold and silver Crown property, without the legal quibble as to burial with intent to reclaim, and to include all associated finds. This would make the whole business admirably short and easy to understand. Recompense for landowner and finder would still apply, and to both. At present a Bill was being prepared.

In the discussion there was a remark from the floor about lawyers leaving such things to archaeologists and Mr Sparrow was able to stand and say, "Charles Sparrow, President of the Essex Archaeological Society", which was met with cheers.

Other items of interest include the planning of an Annual Lecture in the Autumn of 1976, which will be held in London and the provinces; and the inclusion of a newsletter section in the Calendar, which may be copied to society members.

Of the talks (there were eight) there were two from Essex by Peter Huggins and Margaret Jones

continued on page 20

NEW LAMPS FOR OLD STONES

The June 1975 issue of The Photographic Journal has a fine article by Geoffrey Quick ARPS on the Photography of Relief Carvings, and concerns the author's work in preparing material for the HMSO Survey entitled Late Medieval Monumental Sculpture in the West Highlands by Dr K.A. Steer and Dr J. Bannerman

Mr Quick is the Principal Photographer at The Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland, and the article represents the subject matter of a talk given to The Royal Photographic Society's Archaeological Group on the 4th November, 1974.

As Mr Quick says the problem of photographing items in shallow relief is usually tackled by oblique lighting, that is lighting from the side so as to throw a shadow where there is a detail of interest. In the case of the stones in question the carving is in general very shallow, and particularly so in the case of horizontal grave slabs which have been worn by feet. In some cases the carving being so slight that the pattern could not be interpreted in normal daylight.

Having experimented on stones conveniently placed in a museum, a method of moving a light source round the subject was developed, and gave reasonable results. This was followed up in the field by using a portable Photoflood system, as used by newsreel cameramen, to duplicate the oblique lighting. The work had to be done at night, however, because of the long exposure necessary.

The next step was to extend the method to daylight using four flash sources synchronised to a Compur shutter. The exposure was set to $\frac{1}{4}$ of the normal daylight exposure and the results were most gratifying.

Mr Quick then had a working system for daylight use and the photographs in his article show how excellent this method is, both for horizontal and vertical stones.

Those interested in gravestone recording will benefit by seeing the article, and this is a powerful tool in the hands of the archaeological recorder.

THE ROMAN MANSIO AT CHELMSFORD

from a report by Paul Drury for the
Chelmsford Excavation Committee.

At 36-42 Roman Road, excavation of the north-east corner of the mansio was possible for 12 days during November, 1975. Two major buildings were defined, a timber mansio constructed during the first century was followed by a masonry successor. The northern part of the timber west wing overlay a tile and septaria walled drain up to 1.2 m deep which seems to have served the main bath suite to the east.

To the north of the suite was an apparently detached laconium, c. 7.8 m diameter, with walls of coursed tile, c. 0.7 m thick. This structure was first located by Chancellor in 1849, but had previously been thought to lie some 50 m to the south.

The second major building period, in the mid-second century, saw the mansio reconstructed in stone, its foundations cutting through the drain from the early baths. The latter were modified and extended to the north, the laconium being incorporated into the arrangements. One of its two stoke-holes was blocked, a prae-furnium c. 4.1 m x 4.5 m being built around the other. A new opus signinum sub-floor was laid in the laconium, the floor above the hypocaust void being supported on large tiles spanning between tile pilae 0.2 m square.

The mansio is now seen to be a courtyard building c. 42.5 m E-W by 66 m N-S. The east wing was c. 10.3 m wide overall (plus an internal portico probably c. 4 m wide), and was divided at the north end into two main rooms divided by a corridor. Corridors at the north end communicated with a less heavily constructed (single storey?) range linking to the baths.

The prae-furnium serving the laconium was robbed and filled during the Roman period; the latter seems to have remained standing, however, though doubtless not serving its original purpose.

A few other alterations to the second period building were evident, but in general the buildings seem to have continued in use until the end of the Roman period without major alterations to plan.

ESSEX EXCAVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE

by John Sellers

Having been on both the working parties concerned with the committee, I have been able to watch it taking shape with some interest, and may even have helped a little. The situation is now that there is a draft Constitution which is due for discussion at the next full meeting at 26th February, and apart from the details the main thing is the membership.

In the draft this is defined as:-

Five seats to be filled by the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress who would be expected to be actively involved in archaeological excavation or fieldwork and would be invited to serve on a personal basis.

Two representatives of Museums to be selected by agreement by the museum officers..

One representative from the DOE

One representative from the ECC Archaeology Section

One representative from the Essex Archaeological Soc.

One representative from Colchester Excavation Committee

One representative from Mucking Excavation Committee.

A maximum of three members to be chosen for their specialist knowledge. These members to be co-opted.

The Congress Executive Committee has already voted for their five representatives who will be offered as:

Mrs K. De Brisay (Colchester)

Mr E.A. Fulcher (West Essex Archaeological Group)

Mrs B. Perrin (Burnham)

Mr Sam Weller (Billericay)

Mr C. Whitbread (Harlow)

EAS did not offer a name for election since we have a single seat, and at the recent Council meeting it was decided to elect Mrs Elizabeth Sellers to represent the Society.

We have yet to see what comes of this.

The matter of Communications springs from the fact that the County Archaeologist must depend for information on the reasonably large body of archaeologically minded persons

across the length and breadth of the County to keep the central area supplied with facts. Of course there are active archaeologists in the Section, but then all have tasks to do within their own organisation and it would be impossible for them to keep intimately in touch with what is happening everywhere in the County.

To enable planning to protect archaeology there must be a complete up-to-date record of all known sites and finds. The Archaeology Section has set up a simple method of reporting these on a proforma which provides the facts needed for feeding into the County Council computer, ready for instant recall. The problem is that very few forms have been returned and it is possible that publicity for the scheme has not reached people willing to help in this important work.

The other side of things is the reporting on the state of known sites, and whether these are at risk. Clearly the preferred method is for a local society to take responsibility for reporting on a given area, say a parish. But all areas are not covered by local societies and there are sure to be bald spots. In these it will be necessary to appeal for help from individuals, perhaps EAS members, or the local vicar, or some such responsible person.

The first move was agreed to be the definition on a map of Essex of the various areas which local societies would be willing to watch, and since Congress professes to represent such societies the task was left with that organisation.

It was also decided that the people and activities of the Archaeology Section should be made better known to the Archaeological public. It was agreed that this newsletter should carry a quarterly article on the work of the Section, and that the Essex Journal should do the same. Anything less frequent than a Quarterly would make the information stale.

So here in this issue we are carrying County Archaeological information, and we shall be carrying it from now on. Unfortunately we are not publishing as yet the map of areas of interest; there seems some technical difficulty in obtaining this information.

(Reporting proformae are available from the County Archaeologist at County Hall, write in or call.)

THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION

The appointment of John Hedges as County Archaeologist by Essex County Council in 1972 established Essex as one of the pioneer authorities showing concern for the erosion of the historic environment. The Archaeological Section, based within the Planning Department now employs five full time archaeologists who are concerned with the administrative County of Essex.

The Section aims to maintain as complete a record as possible of all archaeological sites and finds made in Essex. New sites and finds as reported are plotted onto the relevant 2½ inch Ordnance Survey sheets (10 Km square) and given a site number relevant to that sheet. Full details of the site or find are entered on a record sheet. A complementary photographic record is also kept. This Sites and Monuments Record forms the basis for almost all of the Section's work whether plan making or planning control.

Development control forms a particularly important part of this work. There are so many sites now recorded that rescue excavation of all threatened sites is impracticable and it is necessary to consider excavation as a last resort when all other planning alternatives have failed. The various County Departments and District Planning Departments have copies of the 2½ inch map sheets for development control consultations. Where an archaeological site is found to be affected by a proposed development, specialist advice can be sought from the Archaeological Section; the value of the threatened site can be assessed and suitable recommendations made.

Such recommendations on applications received from District Councils must be returned within 14 days which means successful development control is dependent upon the availability of a comprehensive and detailed record of all sites. Continuous up-dating and revision is required as sites are inspected and new excavations, watching briefs, field work and documentary research are undertaken.

For this reason the co-operation of all societies and individuals engaged in this type of work is essential, and it is most important that all such contribute their results to the record system. This can be done by sending the information to the Archaeology Section, Planning Department, County Hall,

continued on page 16

THE FUTURE OF COLCHESTER'S PAST

by Peter Boyden.

On its refoundation in 1963 Colchester Excavation Committee published a leaflet entitled Challenge from Colchester. It appealed for donations 'to rescue, by excavation, those areas of Roman and medieval Colchester which will be re-developed during the next decade'. It was estimated that 'some £25,000 will be necessary in the next decade if the work is to be done properly'. A map of the walled area of the town indicated some 22 sites which it was expected would be re-developed in the mid-70s, of which about half had been touched in 1971 when Miss Rosalind Dunnett was succeeded by Mr Phillip Crummy as Supervisor of Excavations.

At the end of 1975 a 42 page illustrated and lavishly produced booklet was published by the Excavation Committee entitled Not only a matter of time; A Survey outlining the archaeology of the Colchester District and methods of counteracting erosion of its archaeological remains 80p post free from the Colchester Excavation Committee, c/o Colchester and Essex Museum, The Castle, Colchester.

This new publication is an updated and extended version of its 1963 predecessor. This too contains a map showing parts of the town which have been, or are expected to be redeveloped, together with many other maps, tables, and illustrations which all combine to show the archaeological and historical potential of the Colchester District. The basic message is still the same as it was in 1963 - the Committee's present financial resources are insufficient to adequately investigate these rich archaeological deposits before they are destroyed by building work and deep ploughing.

It is beyond dispute that whatever the success achieved in the excavations and research so far undertaken by Mr Crummy and his team, the Committee has failed to establish a secure financial footing for its programme. True, it was not possible to foresee the inflation of the 1970s, nor the expansion of permanent staff which now take care of both excavation and post-excavation work. Nevertheless, other excavation committees have managed to pass through this period without having 'lurched from one crisis to another' (as Mr Crummy puts it) as the Colchester committee has in recent years. The report also shows that the Committee has failed to provide the

necessary back-up to the excavators, who have been plagued with administrative problems which are handled elsewhere by either volunteers from local archaeological societies, or by Committee members themselves.

It is to be hoped that the Committee will be able to gain from the propaganda and public relations campaign which they have launched, although the days when there was any dependance upon private contributions are gone. The Committee's income in 1974-5 was £24,600, close to the 1963 estimate of the cost of a decade of digging, and Mr Crummy's estimated cost per annum for the size of archaeological unit he believes to be necessary for the problems of the Colchester District, is now £56,210, to be provided by the Borough Council, the County Council, and the DOE.

The future of archaeological research in Colchester stands at the cross-roads. All those who care for Britain's oldest recorded town will hope earnestly that the required funds will be forthcoming, but in addition it is to be hoped that the archaeological set-up in Colchester can be integrated into the structure of the local bodies such as the Colchester Civic Society, and on a county basis with the County resources such as the Essex Record Office and the Victoria County History team, not to mention the county archaeological bodies. It is only by pooling resources on this scale that the shire's most formidable archaeological and historical 'problem' can be tackled.

The County Archaeological Section(continued)

Chelmsford. Record sheets can be supplied to societies for such use, and indicate the required information; when returned to the Section these can be entered directly into the record system. Copies of the original are returned to the society concerned for inclusion in the society's records.

Such liaison and flow of information is essential if the full potential of the Archaeological Section is to be used. In cases where important information may be known, and not incorporated in the Sites and Monuments Record, then its use in early planning consultations is lost, and later intervention when development is taking place cannot be justified.

John Hedges, 12th February
1976.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATIONS 1974 HMSO (£1.35) The 14th annual review of excavations financed from the £1m. spent on rescue archaeology.

Essex excavations are: prehistoric Mucking
Romano-British Braintree, Chelmsford,
Mucking
Saxon & medieval Chelmsford, Danbury,
Hadstock, Manningtree,
Mucking

Essex reports are: Chelmsford in Essex Arch.Trans. 4
Maldon in C.A.G. Bulletin 16
Mucking in Essex Arch. Trans. 5 and
Thurrock L.H.S. Journal

This is the 4th year a Mucking photograph (Roman Eagle) has illustrated the cover.

ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL LV part I 1975 (£3.50) Contains two Essex reviews: Essex People 1750-1900 A.F.J. Brown, 1972 by W.R. Powell; and of V.C.H. Essex vol. VI Becontree Hundred O.U.P. 1973 by M. Robbins. Pagan Saxon Whetstones by V.I. Evison includes examples from Great Chesterford, Mucking and Linford(Mucking).

CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY No. 50 Dec 1975 (45p or annual sub. £2.50) Contains an 8 page illustrated feature on the Saxon cemeteries at Mucking and notes on Michael Tite's and Warwick Rodwell's new jobs.

JOURNAL OF THE THURROCK LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY(PANORAMA)
vol. 19 1975 ed. John R. Hayston (30p)

The Foreword by the Chairman - Aubrey Saunders - with his forthright assessment of the new Essex Excavation Advisory Committee and his lead to Thurrock Council on its responsibility to Coalhouse Fort, deserves to be read throughout the County. The Contents:- An authoritative article on place-names of the Mucking are by Dr Margaret Gelling; excavation accounts (Orsett Causewayed Camp and Mucking); the architecture and documentation of a recently restored timber-framed house; unrealised schemes of 1825 for piping seawater, a canal and a tunnel; a local cloth industry; a museum report ranging from a Palaeolithic hand-axe to dump digging for jars and bottles well-illustrated with half-tone and line, reflect the many interests of a flourishing society.

ROMAN MILITARY GRANARIES IN BRITAIN W.H. Manning Saalburg Jahrbuch XXXII 1975.

The only Essex dot on the map is Mucking, which has one of only two civilian sites with granaries of military type in the whole province.

Also noted by the Editor

POST MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY Vol. 9 1975 by subscription to The Society for Post Medieval Archaeology (£3.00)

There are excavation notes of Warwick Rodwell's work on the demolished church of St Michael at Manningtree, for Essex County Council and DOE; and under Industry the work of K.N. Bascombe and W.A.W. Smith on the now filled mill-stream at Waltham Abbey which powered the Powder Mills.

There is a nine page article with illustrations, of Paul Drury's excavation of the Post-Medieval Brick and Tile Kilns at Runsell Green, Danbury.(not to be confused with the medieval tile kilns at Danbury which will be published in MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY next issue) The excavation report also contains an interesting amount of documentary evidence with full foot notes on the source material(E.R.O. references).

THE SOCIETY FOR MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY A.G.M.

The A.G.M. was held at the now usual venue, of University College, Gower Street, London, on the 8th December 1975.

During the business meeting Margaret Jones, of Mucking, was elected to the society Council for a two year term. (Margaret is also serving on the Council of E.A.S.) Professor Leslie Alcock was elected as Vice-President. The Editor reported that Paul Drury's report on the Tile Kiln at Danbury will be published in Medieval Archaeology Vo. XIX. (a mark of its national importance as a source of information)

The visiting lecturer was Professor Lech Leciejewicz of University of Wroclaw, Posnan, Poland, who spoke on Recent Work in early medieval archaeology in Poland. The lecture dealt, amongst other things, with the survival of wooden structures in anaerobic conditions, at depths of 5 metres and more.

BOOK REVIEW

by P.R.J. Coverley, E.R.O. Branch Archivist, Colchester.

A HISTORY OF THORPE-LE-SOKEN to the year 1890

by Ernest Alan Wood, M.D., published by T.C. Webb, Esq.,
Moones, Thorpe-le-Soken, 1975. 173pp.;16 b&w photographs.
Index. Hardcover. £3.50p.

This is certainly a wide ranging study. In his introduction and early chapters Dr Wood considers Thorpe in its geographical location and takes us at breakneck speed in just 23 pp. from c. 8000 B.C. to A.D.1551 when the Dean and Canons of St Pauls, in whose estates the Soken (consisting of the three parishes of Thorpe, Kirby and Walton) had been from Saxon times, lost it to Lord Darcy of Chyche (St Osyth), a supporter of Warwick. The strict chronological approach is then sensibly dropped and succeeding chapters deal with the Churches (Anglican, French and Baptist), the manorial and ecclesiastical (soken) courts, the poor, education, land and communications, inns and windmills, agriculture and other occupations. The last two chapters are an account of four local worthies and five local houses of interest. The panorama of an Essex village presented here is one which others contemplating a similar project would do well to take as a yardstick.

What is missing from this book is a unified discussion of the nature and content of its primary sources, and a bibliography giving their location. Although one appreciates the need to keep printing costs down, the decision not to include more than half a dozen(oddly chosen)footnotes, or failing that references at the end of each chapter, will not be welcomed by the custodian of the author's documentary sources. Badly needed, also, is a modern street-plan of Thorpe, and there is no doubt that an additional chapter or two bringing the history down to the present day would make it more meaningful to the author's local readership.

What is clear from this book is that Dr Wood is a considerable local historian. For instance his implicit use and interpretation of a variety of sources (churchwarden accounts, title deeds, sale particulars, wills, manor court book, tithe map and award etc.) in the chapter'Schools, Inns and Windmills' is extremely impressive, and his account of the repewing of Thorpe Church in 1827 is totally engaging. Unfortunately virtuosity like this highlights the excessive intrusion of the author's sources into the text of some of the other chapters

particularly 'The Courts of the Manor', making them look pedestrian by comparison. This imbalance marred my enjoyment of the book but as my quibble is not with the content, which is excellent, but with its presentation, it would be unfair not to say that, as Essex parish histories go, this one is very good indeed.

Textual errors in production have been missed on pp. 66, 120, and 153. Proceeds from the sale of this book, which is available in bookshops, go towards maintenance of the fabric of the parish church of St. Michael, Thorpe-le-Soken.

PR/C

(Dr E.A. Woods is a Life Member of the E.A.S., now resident in St. Leonards-on-Sea, Sussex. Ed.)

C.B.A Meeting

The first, however, was a warning to us all, being an analysis of the finds from the Richborough Castle excavation in the twenties, as a re-appraisal by the DOE.

Using an Atomic Absorption Spectrometer Miss Bailey and Mr Cross had examined some of the finds, particularly brooches and the like, against the original description. Not only were many which had been dismissed as bronze, found to be gold, silver, and alloys of these, but on cleaning much detail was found which had been missed in the description.

Think of your excavation finds being examined in fifty years time with unthought of equipment.

Margaret Jones showed a Roman military bronze in the form of two dolphins, from Mucking.

Peter Huggins described a small piece of lead from the early (Viking) period at Waltham Abbey, which on close examination proved to have an almost complete alphabet inscribed minutely.

As always the displays and the conversation make up a very pleasant afternoon. A pity that it is only once a year that such a show is put on.

Next meeting will be in early July.

LIBRARY CORNER

BOOK REVIEWS

In the last few months of 1975 four publications relating to south-west Essex were donated to the Society's Library by the respective publishers, and are noted here for the benefit of members.

A Brief History of Barking and Dagenham by James Howson (pp33, illus, 50p plus 18p postage; obtainable London Borough of Barking Libraries Department, Valence House, Dagenham, Essex, RM8 3HT) reprinted from the Borough Council's official guide, serves as a competent introduction to the history of these two Essex parishes now administratively absorbed into Greater London. The account relies heavily on Volume V of the Essex VCH, and covers aspects of local history not normally described in non-urban contexts: housing, gas, cemeteries and catering. For me the most fascinating part of the work is the 6 page 'Biographical Index' of people who have connection with the Borough. Besides four VC holders these notables extend in time from St Erkenwald to Terry Venables, and in scope of ability from Max Bygraves to Cardinal Heenan, via Mary Wollstoncraft. This well-written and pleasantly illustrated account is a pleasure to read, and is very highly recommended.

Waltham Abbey

North of Barking, and hard by the west Essex border, lies the small town of Waltham Abbey, where over the last two decades(as many members will know) the Waltham Abbey Historical Society have been engaged in a programme of archaeological and historical research into the history of the town and its once-famous abbey. This work has produced three booklets written by members of the Society, designed to serve as an introduction to the town's history for the non-specialised reader, resident or visitor. Copies may be obtained by post from Mr R.C. Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, Essex, postage and packing 9p each.

A Walk Round Waltham Abbey: Monastery and Town by K.N. Bascombe, illustrated by J. Bentley, pp18(1974).20p. This gives a concise commentary for a walk around the historical buildings of the town, beginning at the Abbey church. Seven line drawings of some of the structures described in the text, and there

is a clear street map as the centre spread. This book is a model example of the modern do-it-yourself town guide, and similar works would be of value to visitors to many other Essex towns. On a slightly critical note, it seems a pity that the word 'monastery' was introduced into the title, since Waltham Abbey was never a monastery, and it is an open question whether the cloisters at Waltham (or any other Augustinian house) fulfilled the utilitarian function ascribed to them by Dr Bascombe on page 7.

The Legend of the Miraculous Cross of Waltham by Dinah Dean, pp8(1975), 20p, is a modern paraphrase of De Inventione Sancte Crucis Nostre, written by a canon of Waltham in the 12th C. The account details the discovery of the Cross at Montacute, its transport to Waltham, the foundation of a community to serve around it, and their subsequent endowment by the family of Godwine, with much said about Harold's relationship with the town and its religious crowd-puller. Then follow several descriptions of miracles worked at the Cross down to c 1175. It is to be hoped that a scholarly edition of this account is to be published before long, but in the meantime this version will serve as an adequate substitute. It is a pity that the present whereabouts of the original version are not stated.

King Harold's Town by John Camp and Dinah Dean, pp12(1975), 25p, provides a competent survey of the history of Waltham from Mesolithic times to the present day. (Perhaps to get the most from Dr Bascombe's Walk one should read this booklet first) As we might expect close-on half the book covers the medieval period, and the authors present a useful survey of the economy of the town before the Dissolution. It is clear that the end of the Abbey meant the end of the town - at least as a thriving economic centre. The establishment of the gunpowder works was hardly a substitute for the Abbey, whose eclipse had a similar effect to that which the demise of Chrysler is likely to have on Coventry. Since 1540 Waltham Abbey has slumbered on, and is today probably the most delightful town within 14 miles of London, which is destined to yield up more of its historical secrets to the members of the Local History Society during the coming years.

That bust in the Library

No one ventured to write in and identify the man represented by the bust in Library 1, which is a sad reflection on the ignorance of the Society's history which is shared by all members. (Or alternatively their apathy. Ed.) The sitter was none other than our first President, John Disney LLD, FRS, FSA (1779-1857), and the bust was loaned to the Society for an indefinite period by the Chelmsford and Essex Museum in June 1953.

Disney was born in Nottinghamshire, the eldest son of a Unitarian minister, who in September 1804 inherited the estate of Thomas Brand Hollis at The Hyde, near Ingatestone. On the death of his father, 26th December 1816, Disney succeeded to the estate, and the collection of antiquities housed there, which had been formed by Hollis and Brand in Italy between 1748 and 1753. Disney added to the collection, and devoted much of his time to its study, and to other work on Archaeology and antiquities generally. His interests naturally led him to Rome, where his bust was executed by Raimondo Trentanore (1792-1832) in 1827, the year of Disney's return to England. In April 1850 he gave 93 marbles from his collection to the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge, and in the next year endowed a chair in Archaeology at the University, which still bears his name.

In 1852, on the foundation of the Essex Archaeological Society, Disney became its first President, serving until the AGM in August 1855, when he relinquished his post which he felt unable to continue, being in his 77th year. Perhaps inevitably, the inaugural lecture ('ON ARCHAEOLOGY') given to the Society on 14th December 1852, was by John Howard Marsden BD, 'Disney Professor of Cambridge, and Rector of Great Oakley'. Besides his antiquarian pursuits Disney also practiced as a lawyer, and unsuccessfully contested the Parliamentary seats of Harwich in 1832, and North Essex in 1835.

SOME ARCHAEOLOGICAL TREASURES - III

Archaeological Journals are as old as Archaeological Societies. For over two hundred years these periodicals have been the normal medium through which the fruits of research and excavations have been disseminated to the

world at large. The oldest Journal still being published in Britain today is Archaeologia, produced by the Society of Antiquaries of London about once in two years. The first volume was published in 1770, and we have a complete run of this periodical in the Society's Library at Holly Trees.

Runs of periodicals, in fact, form the backbone of the Library, as indeed the articles to be found in them form the backbone of much archaeological study. Telford's report on his excavations on the site of the Roman town of Wroxeter are as topical now as they were when they first appeared in the late eighteenth century. Equally, the reports on the excavations at Waltham Abbey to be found in the recent issues of the Society's Transactions will always be available and essential reading for anyone interested in the site. Once an excavation has been completed the published report is the only account of the excavator's discoveries, and as such is added to the list of original material on that particular site.

There are runs of approximately 60 British archaeological and antiquarian periodicals in the Society's Library, of which over 30 are still current. In addition there are examples of many foreign journals from all parts of the world, of which about 10 are kept up to date. Most of these publications are received in exchange for copies of the Society's Transactions, although inevitably we have to buy some - chiefly those issued by the national societies or commercial ventures, such as Current Archaeology. This collection is unrivalled by any other county, and is freely available for use by members of the Essex Archaeological Society six days a week.

It seems no exaggeration to describe it as one of the Library's (and Society's) Treasures.

With a display of some of the Society's brass rubbings due to open at Harlow Museum in mid-June, the next article in this series will consider our extensive brass rubbing collection.

by Peter Boyden,
Honorary Librarian.

UNSTRATIFIED

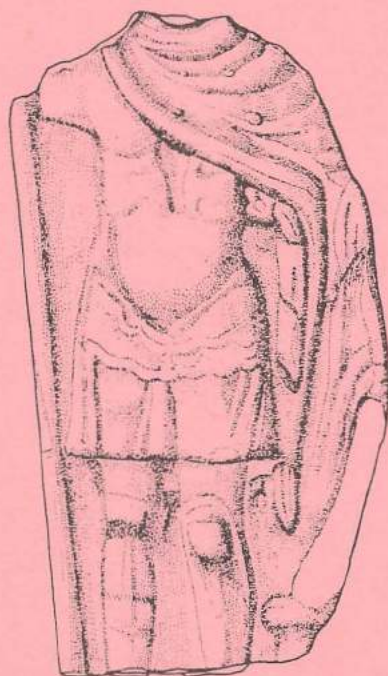
The Holburne of Menstrie Museum, Great Pulteney Street, Bath, are planning an exhibition on the life and works of Isambard Kingdom Brunel, (who dares to call him just I.K.) There are references to the work which Brunel did on the Tollesbury coast to carry out drainage, and the museum enquire whether we can help from local sources or know-how. If any Local Historian has information locked away in his library, perhaps such a person will let the Editor know.

A note in the diaries of members in the Thorpe-le Soken area. Mr Jellis of Culver House writes that Dr E.A. Wood (whose book is reviewed in this issue) will be giving a lecture at St Michael's Church, Thorpe-le-Soken, on Tuesday 5th October, 1976 at 7.30 p.m. We hope for another entry by then, but please note this anyway. Dr Wood, who is a life member, is an insatiable writer about Thorpe, and this lecture will be in aid of celebrating the centenary of the opening of the rebuilt church. On the following Sunday, 10th October, the Bishop of Chelmsford will preach at the morning service at St. Michael's. Obviously this is an important time for the Church, please let your friends know.

There was lots of scientific fun in Nature before and after Christmas with the 'Naming of the Loch Ness Monster' attracting undue attention in this lively scientific periodical which ripples with quiet jokes on occasion. On this occasion however, all was serious as Sir Peter Scott's evidence was recorded, and the case made for naming the monster, rather than dragging back the physical evidence, dead, in the first place. The name Nessiteras rhombopteryx, or more familiarly Nessie, is justified from the rhombic 'paddles' in the now famous photographs, but my archaeological soul rejoiced to find that the first sighting, or first recording, was listed as at the time of St Columba's visit in 565 AD, surely the earliest claimed scientific sighting. Unfortunately the source document was not quoted, but must be impeccable. The archaeological interest continues with the following letters when a trinity of correspondents, three in one, that is, suggest that 'The "body-neck" photograph could be of the prow or stern of a Viking ship ' and is this a relic of Viking raids on Loch Ness. Sir Peter is well up to this one and suggests that 'On the other hand the Dragon head from Oseburg which they show may, in spite of its mammalian connotations, perhaps have been influenced by monsters well known to the Vikings'.

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1976

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 55.

SUMMER, 1976.

CONTENTS :-

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|-------|
| Comment | 1 |
| Coming events | 2 |
| Public Relations Committee appeal | 3 |
| The Society visit to Thurrock | 4 |
| Letters to the Editor | 6 & 7 |
| Congress AGM | 8 |
| Excerpts from CBA newsletters | 9 |
| Crossing excavations - 1976 | 13 |
| Get to know the Archaeology Section | 14 |
| The 1776 Exhibition | 16 |
| Essex Book-list | 17 |
| Book List | 17 |
| Wanted ! | 18 |
| Library Corner | 19 |

The drawings on the front and back covers are the front and back views of a clay figurine of Mars, from Mucking. This is possibly Italian in origin, and has been recently acquired by the British Museum. Actual height 5".
Drawing by the DOE kindly presented by Maragret Jones.

This newsletter is compiled and edited by :-

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions by the first week in August, please,
for the Autumn Newsletter.

COMMENT

There are historic moments in the lives of most societies, moments when decisions must be taken which mean the success or failure of the society in question.

The Council of the EAS had to take such a decision recently and to decide that the foremost purpose of the Society was to publish; to publish for the sake of members but more importantly for posterity through the numerous libraries which have our publications on file.

Together with this decision went the conviction that at all costs our standard of publications should not be allowed to fall; and this in itself brought the real matter to a head in that we are now only just affording to publish the necessary standard.

The inevitable result has been a proposal, put forward to the AGM, to raise the subscription rates - BUT - only by the lowest increase which will safely see us solvent for the immediate future. The present rates have been held since 1972.

This issue carries excerpts from the new CBA newsletter which is now incorporated in the Calendar. We welcome this move to pass on information because one of the major problems in such organisations as the CBA is to reach the grass roots, and get in touch with the society member. This is about to happen.

This newsletter is being written during the hottest May weather on record, during the driest whole year in some 150 years of record keeping. Whatever else this may mean, and water shortage is obviously likely. The year will once more be a bumper one for crop-marks, scorch marks on mown grass, sink marks where the ground shrinks differentially and all the other key indications of the Field Archaeologist.

If there is a moral it is - record these signs while they are there, report them if anyone is prepared to take notice in a year when such reports are two a penny, and carry them in your memory for future study.

Whatever happened to the wells and springs of yesteryear ?

COMING EVENTS

The AGM at 12th June is featured elsewhere, and will not be enlarged upon here.

CRESSING EXCAVATION and CRESSING TEMPLE BARNS

Sunday, 27th June, 1976

By kind invitation of Mr John Hope the Society will visit the excavation of the 'Belgic/Early Roman settlement' site at Cressing on the 27th June. Members are requested to meet at Cressing church TL 795204 at 2.30 p.m. To gain access to the site it is necessary to turn down a farm track to the south of the churchyard and work ones way behind the churchyard to the field directly behind it. Cars are best left on the road.

Following the site visit arrangements have been made to visit the Cressing Temple Barns, which are 1½ miles towards Witham, almost at the Silver End T junction with B1018. Map reference TL799187. The barns, two of them, are both made of timber which may be over 900 years old, and the structures go back to the Knights Templar who were given the manor in 1135. This was the earliest settlement of the Knights Templar.

Tea will be arranged. Will members who intend to come please let Margaret Cornwall know at 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, CO6 1DB (Colchester 210686)

EARLS COLNE PRIORY

Saturday 3rd July, 1976. 7.30 p.m.

TL 864288

On Saturday evening, 3rd July, we are holding an exhibition and buffet supper at Earls Colne Priory. The exhibition will feature some of the rare and beautifully illustrated books in the Society's Library, and possibly some other unfamiliar items from the Society collection. There will be a charge of £2.50 for the buffet supper, wine will be available. Please bring any friends who would like to come. Please apply by yellow slip or by letter to Margaret Cornwall at the address shown in the Cressing announcement. Booking is essential to arrange for the catering. Closing date June 26th.

LOCAL CHURCHES EXHIBITION AT HARLOW MUSEUM

Between the 28th June and the 21st August, 1976, there will be an exhibition at Harlow Museum (off Third Avenue, near the Town Centre) entitled 'Local Churches' which will feature a selection of brass rubbings from the Society's Christy, Porteous and Smith collection, which is described elsewhere in this newsletter. In addition to the rubbings of brasses extant in the Harlow area, it will also include records of brasses from elsewhere in the county which are now destroyed, damaged, or lost. It is the first time for many years that the rubbings from this collection have been placed on public display, and the exhibition is in accordance with the Library Committee's policy of making the 'buried treasures' of the Society more widely known and available. Harlow Museum will be open 7 days a week from 10 a.m. until 9 p.m. on Tuesdays and Thursdays, and until 6 p.m. on other days during the period of the exhibition.

FORWARD LOOK

On Sunday September the 19th, the Society will visit the Steam Open Day at Chappel and Wakes Colne Railway Station. Start 2.30 p.m., more details in the Autumn Newsletter.

THE PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE

The outings of the Society are organised by the Public Relations Committee of the Society, a body which may have Council members, Officers, and co-opted members serving on it.

Quite clearly this committee does sterling work not only by arranging the outings in detail, which leads to so much interest and enjoyment by Society members, but in drafting the programme for the outings and for providing the new ideas which are the life blood of such a programme.

If you have a penchant for organising, or a list of good ideas, the Committee would be glad to welcome you as a member. Please have a word with Margaret Cornwall, Social Secretary, at any event, or drop her a line.

THE SOCIETY VISIT TO THURROCK

I suppose we were lucky with the weather on the 3rd April, but I prefer to think of it as just another sign of good arrangements which marked the day; in any case we had in early April a warm, sunny day, with only a slight wind.

The visit to Thurrock started with the Local History Museum in Grays Town Centre. There was a slight hunt the thimble match for those who did not have sketch maps showing the car park (the traffic is one way, and not at all obvious) but when we did park and found the charge 5p for 3 hours, our hearts began to warm to Grays. Obviously they wanted us to be there, and I could name several Essex Towns that give the reverse impression.

The Museum was a delightful surprise, decked out in modern architectural style it was at once striking and comfortable in a familiar way. Here at 10.30 we had coffee and biscuits, chatted with members of the local society who were our hosts, and walked round the displays. We should also have gone upstairs to Margaret and Tom Jones, but were swept away by the conversation, and suddenly found it time for the illustrated talk. Aubrey Saunders, Chairman of the Thurrock Local History Society introduced himself and Randal Bingley, and Randal gave the talk. Most museums have a standard lecture or two but the one we had was more than normal. Together with excellent colour slides we were introduced to Grays and the district from a geological, geographical, agricultural and finally from an industrial point of view. Finally there was the inevitable archaeological interest of Mucking and Orsett, the latter being dug by John Hedges last year.

After the talk our President thanked Mr Bingley, and the party broke for lunch. It was at this stage that we went upstairs to see Margaret and Tom Jones in their super finds shed which is one complete floor of the Central Library. With an excavation the size and lasting as long as Mucking finds are obviously a problem, and here were shelves upon shelves of finds, and composite plans which seemed about ten feet in length. Here too were some of the finds spread out for display, and we are grateful for all this effort.

The next move was to Coalhouse Fort, with lunch on the way in the large car park, or in the grassy lawns which surround

the fort. Here there was a slight delay because the key was not immediately available, but this turned up, and Aubrey Saunders took us over the dilapidated structure, showing us the gun emplacements, the living quarters, and speaking of the local plans to clean-up and restore the buildings.

The problem has been that the moat/trench surrounding the seaward, or riverward side, was filled in, allowing children access to the buildings via the bank so formed. Now there is not a window left intact, and anything which can be broken seems to have so persuaded.

We left the fort through the large iron doors, and set off for Mucking. Here it was golden afternoon, with just a brisk breeze blowing, but not too cold. Margaret split the company into three parties, and these interchanged with the guides who showed us round the excavations now open. Until one has seen Mucking it is hard to picture the immensity of the excavation area, racing along ahead of the gravel drag-line. Features are giant to match the area, vast ditched enclosures studded with circular huts, and the famous grubenhausen. The cemetery area was not seen, but drawings and finds had been on display at Grays. Finally to tea in a capacious hut, and then farewells as we set off for Fobbing church.

As we circled the church on the outside there were appreciative glances at the blocked lancet windows on the north side, Pevsner gives one blocked Late Anglo-Saxon window, but there are clearly two, one cut by a present window. Otherwise a delightful interior, with a south aisle as big as the nave, and having strange features such as timbers which do not quite fit, as though second-hand, and an odd squinch at the east end of the south aisle eave. Julian Cornwall also saw the silver and the register, which the rector kindly produced. It was after 5.30, and the party began to flag. Most people went home.

A small party of Julian Cornwall, John Camp, Elizabeth and I went back to Corringham church; there had been a wedding in progress as we passed before, and now we waited for it to disperse. We had been struck by the impressive west tower of the church, huge in plan with two tiers of blank niches or two arcades, it looked suspiciously Saxon. The church guide gives it as late 11th, which I suppose is near enough.

We were lucky to find the church still open, and The Revd. L.J. Hill, the Rector, still in the church. We joined in conversation with this lively minded man, and discussed the early wooden pews and screen. Then it was disclosed that there was one of the earliest brasses in the county in the church, and beside the altar the carpet was drawn back to show the brass of Richard de Belton, Rector of about 1340. The brass shows the Rector in mass vestments, and a very fine brass it is. More conversation and it was time to go, this time to the Bull next door, and the surprises of the day were not at an end because the Bull is called after the Papal bull, and illustrated on the inn sign.

The Papal bull, the 14th century Rector in mass vestments, and the two candles left burning after the service all drew the mind back to the previous faith which had raised that great tower on the hill shortly after the millenium. What a different world it was then.

J.E. Sellers.

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

Dear Sir,

With reference to the 'Unstratified' section of the Spring 1976 Essex Archaeological News and the subject of the Loch Ness Monster. Despite my high regard for, and affection of St Columba, I do not believe in the existence of the monster. But perhaps you will be good enough to let readers of the E.A.N. know in the next issue that the source document for the record is:-

Life of St. Columba 521-597 by Abbot Adamnan 679-704

It is in Chapter 27 and refers to 'an aquatic monster' in the river Nesa.

Yours sincerely, William J.T. Smith

From Revd. William J.T. Smith,
Boreham Vicarage,
Chelmsford.

Dear John,

Peter Boyden's kind review in the EAS Newsletter No.54 (Spring 1976) of my Waltham Abbey town trail booklet gives me the opportunity to mention a comment-previously unpublished as far as I know-in Brit.Lib.Harl.MS 391 f.38. An anonymous writer of c.1345 states that Richard, the second abbot(1201-1230) "in claustro inveres docebat et artes edificatas scholas iubet in villa remanendatur". One is not impressed by the Latin, but I read the first part as referring to teaching in the cloister. (Incidentally, there is evidence to suggest that the Abbey ran some sort of school throughout its life). The extension to study is not positively documented but seems reasonable in view of the possession by the Abbey of a library which amounted apparently to 173 books (M.R.James,Trans.E.A.S. N.S.XXI(1933)p.40n) of which some were certainly written at Waltham.

As Mr Boyden says, the Waltham house was never a monastery in the strict sense, since the occupants were successively secular and Augustinian canons, and never monks. However the use of the term for a house of canons regular does seem to have become accepted, for example Dr J.C.Dickinson, the historian of the Augustinian order, so uses it on occasion. Lady Stenton indicates that a community of clergy serving an early minster church was denoted in latin by monasterium. In writing for popular consumption, in particular, there is a problem in finding a synonym for 'Abbey'- especially acute where the latter word appears in the place-name! But I fully agree that one has to be vigilant about these things. Only three or four years ago a guide-book was placed on sale here which stated (until the copies could be altered) that the abbey "became the home of Benedictine monks"!

The Society is very fortunate in having a librarian as active as Mr Boyden. I fear that the peculiar geography of Essex probably militates against fuller use of the library, in that for large parts of the county London is more accessible than Colchester.

With best wishes

Yours sincerely

Ken Bascome.

25 Monkswood Avenue,
Waltham Abbey,
Essex, EN9 1LA.

by John P. Camp

Some 60 delegates gathered at the Waltham Abbey Town Hall on 10th April for the A.G.M. of the Essex Congress. The business meeting in the morning was one of the briefest ever, lasting a bare 30 minutes. The delegates were welcomed by the Town Mayor, Councillor D. Berry. Delegates were advised that Congress was actively seeking registration as a charity to avoid paying corporation tax, and also that as an economy measure receipts would no longer be posted. Next year's A.G.M. will be held at Billericay and the following year at Thaxted. This year's Archaeological Symposium will be held in the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, on 30th October. Details were also given of an Historical Symposium to be held at the Central Library, Trapps Hill, Loughton on 12th June at 2.15 p.m., featuring speakers from six societies in the immediate area. Sadly this event clashes with the EAS AGM at Colchester.

Due to the briskness of the business meeting, there was time before lunch to visit the Waltham Abbey Historical Society's Museum at 41 Sun Street, at present open every Saturday 10 a.m. to 4 or 5 p.m. This 15th Century timber framed building makes an ideal setting for the display of the Society's collection of archaeological and historical items. A very enjoyable three course lunch followed, which had been prepared by members of the local society. A number of remarks overheard indicated that it was the best AGM lunch yet.

The afternoons programme was rearranged due to gremlins in the electrical system of the projector. The delegates were given a guided tour of the Abbey and its precincts by Ken Bascombe and Dinah Dean who is the local society Chairman and also this years Congress Chairman. Everbody then returned to the Town Hall for an illuminating lecture on the Royal Gunpowder Factory at Waltham Abbey, given by Mr M McLaren of the now ERDE (Explosives Research and Development Establishment). The days proceedings were rounded off by a very enjoyable tea; again prepared by members of the local society.

The customary bookstall did a flourishing trade all day and there was a small exhibition provided by the ERDE on the Royal Gunpowder Factory.

EXCERPTS FROM CBA NEWSLETTERS Nos 1 & 2

The CBA having kindly given permission to reproduce their newsletters, but not the rest of the CBA Calendar, we are embarrassed by finding that during the period applicable we have overall 7 pages of A5 in newsletter form.

At the risk of arousing displeasure the newsletters have been edited down to information thought applicable to Society members. Anyone wanting to see the whole newsletter, and the Calendar, can subscribe to the CBA direct, which is what the CBA would prefer.

Treasure Trove and Treasure Hunting

The hoard of late Roman church plate found at Durobrivae recently has drawn attention once again to the inadequacy of the present antiquities legislation. Mr Charles Sparrow QC, Honorary Legal Adviser to the CBA, had drafted a new Bill, which proposes a succinct but radical change in the existing law. Discussions are in progress with the MP's who serve on the Legislation and Government Committee, Andrew Faulds (Labour) and Iain Stewart (Conservative), on the programme and tactics: as soon as these have been decided, details will be published in the *Newsletter*.

On the kindred subject of treasure hunting, the CBA is collaborating with the Museums Association in the preparation of a joint statement to be issued to the press shortly. Once again, details will appear in the *Newsletter*. The support of *all* archaeologists for the Bill and the statement will be essential if they are to make the proper impact.

A CBA Diploma in Archaeological Practice?

The report of a Working Group under the chairmanship of Graham Webster set up to study the feasibility of establishing a Diploma in Archaeological Practice was approved by Council in July 1975, and the CBA is now exploring the proposal further with educational institutions, the Department of Education and Science, and other interested parties. A Provisional Examinations Board, chaired by Professor Leo Rivet, is actively engaged in drafting syllabuses, and it is hoped to make a public statement later in 1976. There are considerable difficulties to be overcome, but the Board is hopeful that a scheme will be in operation within the next 18 months that will be attractive to both professionals and amateurs.

Archaeology in Schools

The CBA's involvement in archaeological education was considerable in its early days, but lapsed somewhat in the late 1950's. A new Schools Committee was set up in early 1975, under the energetic chairmanship of Dr Kate Pretty. Members of the Committee are mainly school teachers, with representatives of museums and local education authorities. The Committee has set itself the twin tasks of improving existing archaeology teaching in schools and promoting its wider application. A folder on *Archaeology in Schools* will be ready in a few weeks: it will contain book and film lists, and advice on teaching archaeology. Teachers are invited to contact the Honorary Secretary of the Committee, Christopher Potter, at Ardingly College, Haywards Heath, Sussex RH11 7 6SQ, for further information on any aspects of archaeology in schools.

The Beatrice de Cardi Lectures

The CBA is instituting an Annual Lecture, named the Beatrice de Cardi Lecture, in honour of its first full-time Secretary who retired in 1973. The lectures will be held in provincial centres, and where possible they will be repeated at least once in another centre. The first de Cardi Lecturer will be Professor Charles Thomas (President 1971-3) and his Lecture will be delivered in Oxford. The subject and date will be announced shortly.

Church Archaeology

Church archaeology has been pioneered in this country by the CBA. Its Churches Committee, chaired by Peter Addyman, has established a system of archaeological consultants in all the dioceses in England and Wales, and is in the course of establishing a panel of cathedral consultants. More information can be obtained from the Secretary to the Committee, Richard Morris, at Department of Archaeology, University of Leeds, LS2 9JT.

In the field of church archeology, CBA is collaborating with RESCUE in publishing a short handbook entitled *How to Record a Graveyard*. Copies will be available from 7 Marylebone Road, London NW1 5HA, price 75p, from 1 April.

Publications

Research Report 12 *Aerial Reconnaissance for Archaeology* (edited by D R Wilson), has just been published, price £8.00 (post free). It comprises the proceedings of the 1974 International Symposium and includes 43 line drawings and 90 photographs.

Research Report 14 *The Plans and Topography of Medieval Towns in England and Wales* (edited by M W Barley) will be published in April. Copies may be obtained at the concession price of £3.00 (post free) if orders are received by 30 April by the CBA; after publication the Report will cost £4.50 (post free).

In Research Report 16 *Iron Age sites in central southern England* Barry Cunliffe reports his excavations at Torberry Hill (Sussex) and Chalton (Hampshire). The pre-publication price of £2.50 (post free) applies to all orders received up to 30 April; the price after publication in April will be £3.50 (post free).

EDITORIAL: Treasure Hunting

The CBA's campaign against treasure hunting using metal detectors has been in progress for more than four years. Strong representations have been made to successive Governments, letters and articles have been published in the press, CBA officers have appeared on television: nevertheless, the sale of metal detectors continues unchecked and unabated and publicity for this pernicious 'sport' mounts up.

Recently the treasure hunters had a field day on television. On Friday, 2 April, one of the prizes on Anglia Television's *Sale of the Century* was £300-worth of equipment: metal detectors and some 30 books on the subject. Treasure hunting was described by the chairman, Nicholas Parsons, as "Britain's fastest-growing hobby". The BBC joined in on the following evening, when Jimmy Saville's programme *Jim'll Fix It* featured a young boy treasure hunting on the banks of the Thames, accompanied by an 'expert', Tony Hammond, who later in the programme proudly displayed some of his loot. CBA protests have already been sent to both organizations, but past experience does not encourage any optimism about the chance of putting the record straight.

As reported in the last *Newsletter*, the CBA and the Museums Association will be mounting a full-scale campaign later in the year. If you have any firm evidence (including photographs) of damage by treasure hunters to archaeological sites, especially Ancient Monuments, please let us have full details.

Henry Cleere, Director.

Archaeological shelves in libraries and bookshops contain a bewilderingly large number of books. Most of these are reputable works of scholarship, but there is always a small proportion whose archaeological value is suspect. It is often difficult for the teacher, the evening-class student, or the interested layman to know which books they can consult with assurance. For the guidance of those with a general interest in the subject, the CBA has published *British Archaeology: An Introductory Booklist*, containing the titles of over 250 books. These are classified into general works, period and regional divisions, and there is a special section of works for young people of 9-16 years. Copies may be obtained from the CBA Offices, price 75p (post free).

Churches Committee Bulletin

The CBA Churches Committee publishes a *Bulletin* three times a year. The current issue contains notes on the new Code of Practice being worked out with the Ecclesiastical Architects' and Surveyors' Association and on State aid for historic churches, a feature on the techniques of carrying out church surveys, accounts of rescue excavations at Healing, Allerton Mauleverer, and St Mary Castlegate (York), and an exhaustive bibliography of excavations at medieval parish churches. The annual subscription to the *Bulletin*, which is published in duplicated form, is 50p: orders should be sent to the CBA Offices.

Forthcoming CBA Conferences

The second weekend of 1977 will be a busy one for CBA members and staff; two major conferences are scheduled for 7-9 January.

The Implement Petrology Committee is holding a Symposium on *Neolithic and Bronze Age Stone Implements* at the University of Nottingham. Speakers from the UK, France, and the Netherlands will be presenting papers on the chronology, typology, technology, and petrology of stone implements (but excluding those in flint). The programme will include a practical session on petrological techniques and identification.

The University of Essex will be the venue for the conference on *Roman Shipping and Trade: Britain and the Rhine Provinces*, sponsored jointly by the CBA and the Nautical Archaeology Trust. Once again experts from the Continent (in this case Germany, the Netherlands, and Switzerland) will be contributing to the programme, along with British scholars.

Further details of the programmes of these two conferences will be announced in due course. Those wishing to be placed on the mailing lists should contact the CBA Offices.

It is hoped also to hold a one-day meeting in London in the autumn of 1976 on *Recent Urban Archaeological Research*.

Ivan Margary

One of the great benefactors of British archaeology died recently. Ivan Donald Margary's reputation as an archaeologist was very high. His work on Roman roads in Britain placed him in the forefront of European scholarship. His financial contributions may be less well known.

In his native Sussex, perhaps his most memorable contribution was to purchase the site of the Fishbourne Roman Palace and present it to the Sussex Archaeological Trust. In 1965 he made a number of very generous grants to archaeological bodies; the CBA benefited by the establishment of a Trust Fund for Archaeological Research, which

makes grants every two years, principally for field survey and the compilation of catalogues. Under the terms of Mr Margary's will, the CBA is once again among the organizations benefiting from his generosity, with a bequest of £5,000.

His connections with the CBA date back to the early days: he served as representative of Group 11 for many years, and was a Vice-President from 1955 to 1958. His wise counsel will be sadly missed by all those individuals and organizations to whom it was always readily available.

The Forestry Commission and Archaeology

The Forestry Commission has long been the subject of much critical comment from archaeologists for its apparently cavalier attitude to ancient monuments on its land. It is satisfying to be able to report, therefore, that a meeting was held in Edinburgh in February to establish a framework for liaison between the Commission and archaeological bodies "to improve identification and management of sites on Forestry Commission land". The CBA was represented at this meeting by Charles Daniels, a member of the Executive Board.

As a result of this meeting a procedure has been established for proper notification of acquisitions and planting and for surveys of sites to be carried out. The Commission's contact will be exclusively with the Ancient Monuments Inspectorate of the DoE, but it is to be hoped that the Department will enlist local professional and amateur assistance where appropriate.

Historic Buildings Law

Archaeologists owe a deep debt of gratitude to the County Planning Department of the Cambridgeshire County Council. *A Guide to Historic Buildings Law*, now in its third edition, was prepared by David Peace of the Department's staff (and a member of the CBA Legislation and Government Committee) to guide laymen concerned about conservation through the maze of Acts and Regulations that affect historic buildings. *A Supplement and Index* to the Guide has just been published, bringing it up to date and facilitating the task of identifying specific aspects of the subject. Copies of these two publications, which are essential tools for archaeological societies and amenities groups, may be obtained from Shire Hall, Castle Hill, Cambridge CB3 0AP, price £2.45 for the two or £1.25 each for the individual publications.

The CBA and Kindred Bodies

Archaeology as defined in its broadest sense – and as represented by the CBA – impinges upon a wide range of other subjects – local history, environmental studies, historic buildings preservation, the museums' world, and so on. The Officers have adopted a policy over the past two years of seeking to establish liaison mechanisms with kindred bodies in these fields, so as to avoid duplication of effort and concentrate resources.

In addition to full participation in such joint activities as the Committee for Environmental Conservation (CoEnCo) and the Joint Committee of amenities societies, the CBA has established an active and fruitful liaison committee with the Museums Association and has provided co-ordinated consultancy services for the National Trust and most of the Diocesan Advisory Committees. The latest development in this field relates to the Standing Conference on Local History, which has invited the CBA to appoint a representative on its Executive Committee.

by John H. Hope

Since its inception last year, the Bramston Archaeological Society has undertaken the excavation of a Belgic/Early Roman rural settlement at Cressing. Last year we carried out a preliminary investigation of the site, which was reported in the Winter 1975 edition of Essex Archaeological News. For 1976, we are stripping an area of approximately one acre, adjoining last years excavation, in the hope of being able to answer some of the questions that arose last year. Such questions as: the extent and purpose of the ditch, gully and wall trench; the possibility of a defensive rampart; and the duration of life of the settlement.

The Bramston Archaeological Society exists by courtesy of the Headmaster of Bramston School, Witham - D.C. Sutherland, Esq.- who is himself a historian and therefore keenly interested in the activities of the Society. The purpose of the Society is to offer a training in Archaeology to young people, and to offer them as wide an involvement in the subject as possible. So far the Society has functioned as an extra-mural activity, with courses in practical aspects of the subject, including surveying. There have also been talks on a more academic level, with particular emphasis on the Archaeology of our own immediate area. The response has been such that it is intended in the near future to implement a C.S.E. course in History and Archaeology as a part of the internal curriculum of the school. The Cressing excavation, therefore, is basically a training course in Field Archaeology, both for students at the school and for volunteer adult excavators who wish to become familiar with archaeological techniques.

Weather permitting, work will commence at Easter, and, with the exception of Wednesday and Thursday, will continue every evening and during the week-ends until September. During the holiday periods work will continue on a full-time basis. Thanks to the generosity of many local firms and the Braintree Community Association we are in a much healthier financial position this year, which all goes to show that research work is still possible, especially if undertaken from an educational viewpoint. Moreover, thanks to the kindness of Mr Denis E. Wadley of Tiptree, we have been given a large caravan as a site hut, which means that we shall have a place to brew tea and take shelter if necessary. If anyone is interested in helping get in touch with me on Braintree 22010.

GET TO KNOW THE ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

When we were discussing the problem of communications in the sub-committee which led to the Essex Excavation Advisory Committee, it was decided that one of the blocks to ready contact between the County Archaeology Section and the numerous interested societies was the basic fact that people did not know them. Living in the Olympian heights of the County Hall tower there was perhaps something a little godly and unapproachable about these beings who wave a finger and move a motorway. The problem was to break down this image, and show them as real approachable people, keen, dedicated, and eager to do the job properly. So the idea of presenting profiles of the Section members was born, and by doing so to reduce the facelessness which seems the hall-mark of Local Authority.

We have the material and will be presenting the various members as space permits, starting inevitably with the County Archaeologist, John Hedges B.Sc. Hons.

John's home town is Leicester where he was educated at the Gateway Grammar School, Leicester College of Art and Technology, and the University of Leicester where he obtained his degree.

His original training was as an architect and he worked with local authority and in private practice for six years before turning to archaeology on a professional basis.

John began by working as a freelance archaeologist directing excavations in England, Scotland and Wales for the D.O.E. on sites which ranged from Mesolithic sites in Warwickshire through Neolithic, Bronze Age, Iron Age, Roman, and Saxon sites to urban excavations in Stratford-upon-Avon and Warwick. Essentially he considers himself as a prehistorian.

In the year prior to moving to Essex he was working on motorway projects in the midlands and doing extra-mural lecturing for University of Birmingham and so is known to Professor Charles Thomas, Philip Barker et al.

John joined the Essex County Council Planning Department in June 1972.

He is Secretary of the Association of County Archaeological Officers, and serves on the D.O.E. Area Archaeological Advisory

Committee for Cambs/Essex/Herts, the Ordnance Survey Archaeological Advisory Committee, the C.B.A. Working Party on Archaeological Records and the Moated Sites Research Group.

Somewhere along the line he has found time to be a caving instructor, and he is still keen on camping out. He lives at Tollesbury with his wife Rosi, and walks the sea-wall with his brown Dobermann pinscher called Barnes. In his garage there lurks the near vintage Alvis which he has now rescued from the midlands, and which is in the course of being persuaded to work. Some day, he has promised me, we can go on a tour of Essex in search of real ale.

Christine Couchman B.A.

Christine seems to have been in and out of my life in Chelmsford over the last ten years or so, and we even ran across her digging at Leslie Alcock's Camelot, Cadbury in Somerset, so at least to me she is no stranger. Her profile reads as follows:

Brought up near Harwich, Educated at Colchester County High School. Worked at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum for 18 months with Ian Robertson. Became a member of the Witham Archaeological Research Group.

Studied at the University College, Cardiff, and obtained B.A. (Hons) in Archaeology.

Worked as an archaeological conservator for two years in the Department of Archaeology, University College, Cardiff.

Excavated on various sites for Cardiff Archaeology Department, including Cadbury(Camelot) as a volunteer, and Usk Roman Fort as volunteer and supervisor.

Supervised for Ros Bunnett at both Colchester and Chelmsford in 1969.

Worked as Assistant Site Supervisor for the Guildhall Archaeological Unit in London.

Employed since 1974 as Professional Assisatant(Archaeology) by Essex County Council. Various duties; special responsibility for church archaeology, threats to sites by underground services, and inspection of scheduled ancient monuments.

Chris has recently been digging in Latchingdon church

The 1776 Exhibition

The seven year rebuilding scheme at the National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, which has involved nearly a mile of public galleries, was finished in March. A new mezzanine floor has been built into the high galleries of the western wing, and will provide the Museum with a vast amount of new display area.

The work has been carried out by the Department of the Environment.

The timing was vital since the Museum is committed to The 1776 Exhibition which was opened on the 15th April and continues until 2nd October 1976.

This ambitious joint venture sponsored by Barclays Bank and The Times and The Sunday Times sets out to record the British view of her American colonies during the period 1765 - 1785

The exhibition has cost £500,000 and has been designed by Robin Wade Design Associates. The items on loan from the United States are impressive in number and character, and it has been suggested that this is the first time that such items have been shown together in the same exhibition. Loaned from various States, it is thought that few of these would have loaned their priceless articles to any American exhibition, but freely loaned them to the British exhibition.

However all this apart, clearly the Exhibition is a most important one, and must be visited; the only difficulty may be the number of American visitors who are anticipated to be clamouring for access.

CROPMARK SITE, HOE FARM, WOODHAM WALTER

From 29th March to 23rd April the County Archaeologist and the Archaeology Section conducted an excavation to examine a cropmark at Woodham Walter. This was the first excavation on which there was co-operation with Congress, and George Caunt sent out the warning notices for the County Archaeologist. Due, no doubt, to this being a 'first go', things may have been delayed, and EAS did not get their notification until well into the first week of April. We could well have done with it in February to meet the Spring Newsletter.

ESSEX BOOK-LIST

by Margaret Jones

THE SUTTON HOO SHIP-BURIAL (excavations, background, the ship, dating and inventory) vol 1 1975 Rupert Bruce-Mitford, British Museum Publications Limited (£45.00 and weighs 9½ lbs) Essex is represented by the Anglo-Saxon barrow at Broomfield, and Mucking, which makes a specific contribution to 'the cenotaph problem' with the soil sampling of a grave in Saxon Cemetery 2 specially undertaken by the B.M. Research Laboratory; and by a comparison with the double grave in Saxon Cemetery 1 which contained unequal silhouettes. Alan Sorrell's picture of the empty ship being hauled from the water, is reproduced.

ROMAN ESSEX Warwick Rodwell Colchester Borough Council 1975 (40p) Re-issue of Warwick's previous booklet. Detailed, well-illustrated and up-to-date description.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE M 11 MOTORWAY IN ESSEX 1970-75

Ian G. Robertson, offprinted from Essex Journal 10, 3 (which is not yet issued) 30p. An invaluable eyewitness record of administration reflecting the bureaucratic maze through which present archaeologists have to tread. Archaeological results are summarised: Paleolithic site with handaxes and bone from Woodford; Late Bronze Age ceramic from Sheering; 17th C 3 bay timber framed house at Harlow Tye; etc.

ESSEX JOURNAL 10,4 1976 (50p) 'Excavations at Witham' contains a note by John Wymer on the local Palaeolithic; L.S.Hartley doubts whether all reputedly re-used Roman bricks in some Norman parish churches are of that date; they may be tile-like 'graet' or 'monkish' bricks of the 12th C. The Editors Book Reviews reflect much local writing.

POTTERY IN ENGLAND 3500 BC - AD 1730 K.J. Barton, David & Charles 1975(?) (£4.75) Illustrates Iron Age pots in Thurrock Museum from Barton's own Linford quarry, Mucking, 1955 excavations (EAS Trans. 1962); mentions 17th C kiln at Harlow

BOOK-LIST

PHOTOGRAPHIC TECHNIQUES IN SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH ed. A.A. Newman Feb/mar 1976, x+448pp., £16.00, contains:-
Photographic aspects of archaeology by Thomas E. Ward. Introduction, site photography, studio and laboratory photography

The International Journal of NAUTICAL ARCHAEOLOGY and Underwater Exploration

Ed. Joan du Plat Taylor. Quarterly from March 1976, subscription Vol. 5, 1976 £7.00 U.K. Academic Press, 24-28 Oval Road, London NW1.

This seems a compendium of reports on underwater work throughout the world; basically archaeological with geological and oceanographical connotations.

LIGHTHOUSES Their Architecture, History and Archaeology

(approx 300pp, 47figs, 28pl) published by Gomer Press, Llandysul, Dyfed. £6.00 case bound, £4.00 limp cover. Entirely devoted to lighthouses of the British Isles.

British Archaeological Reports 14, 1975 'Clay pipes for the Archaeologist' by Adrian Oswald: 207pp, 23figs, 6pl; £3.80

British Archaeological Reports 15, 1975 "The 'Small Towns' of Roman Britain: Papers presented to a Conference at Oxford 1975" ed. Warwick Rodwell and Trevor Rowley: 237pp, 70figs, 17pl; £4.80

CELTIC ART IN ANCIENT EUROPE Five Protohistoric Centuries

ed. Paul-Marie Duval and Christopher Hawkes.

Proceedings of the Colloquy held in 1972 at the Oxford Maison Francaise.

Published by Seminar Press; xxii+312pp; £12.80.

The book gives an understanding of the quality and beauty of Celtic art, its originality and its relationship to classical art. It is important not only for specialists of the Celtic civilisation but also for historians, archaeologists and those interested in art and design, history of art, art technology, coins and general Celtic studies.

! WANTED !

Part 2 of Volume 1 of the Third Series of the Society Transactions is in great demand and the Library stock of this issue is exhausted. If any members have copies which they are prepared to part with, and are willing to return them to be 'recycled', the Librarian will be very grateful if they will contact him. Gifts are preferred, but purchasing is not out of the question.

THREE BOOKS FOR SUMMER

Three recent booklets donated to the Society's Library by publishers seem to be tailor-made for Society members who feel that they would like to devote some of their Summer week-ends to exploring the archaeological remains of their home county.

Ardent 'church crawlers' and others who seek something a little unusual to study will welcome a 16 page booklet by Rosemary Pardoe entitled Royal Arms in Essex Churches (25p). This lists 124 Essex churches containing Royal Arms, dating from the Tudor period to the present. These are described in some detail in chronological order following a brief introduction. Royal Arms in Essex Churches : Additions No 2. (15p) by the same author, amends four mentions in the original list.

'Archaeological' parents sometimes have difficulty in keeping their children interested (and quiet) during visits to sites and monuments. Dinah Dean and Raymond Cassidy of Waltham Abbey Historical Society are to be congratulated on their Colouring Book of the Heraldry of Waltham Abbey which should go some way to pacifying impatient children. The 11 page A4 booklet contains outlines of 30 shields, all to be found in the Abbey church, together with advice on the colouring to be used in completing them.

After a hard days Royal Arms hunting, and fishing out crayons from church floor heating ducts, you may fancy a nice 'pub' in which to recuperate. The booklet Real Ale in Essex : A guide to over 300 public houses in and around the county selling traditional draught beer, will prove invaluable. Published by CAMRA (Campaign for Real Ale) the 16 page guide includes a fold-out map of the county marking towns and villages which are lucky enough to have hostelryes selling the real stuff.

The Royal Arms books are obtainable from the author at 24 Othello Close, Hartford, Huntingdon PE18 7SU. (post free) The Colouring book is 15p plus 11p P&P from Mr R C G Gray, 64 Honey Lane, Waltham Abbey, Essex - cheques payable to the Waltham Abbey Historical Society. Real Ale 25p plus 9X6 envelope from John Blyth, 34 Cowdray Avenue, Colchester CO1 1UT, payable to Mr Blyth, please.

PUBLICATIONS FROM METROPOLITAN ESSEX

Chingford Historical Society have kindly donated copies of their recent publications to the Society Library. These include issues of Chingford Notes (3 issues a year - 8p each) a newsletter which contains useful notes on local history in addition to Society news. Chingford Enumerated; The Village Community at the Census of 1851 (pp10,10p) is a thorough survey of the demographic structure of Chingford in the year of the Great Exhibition - similar studies for other Essex towns and villages are much to be desired. One of the recent issues in the CHS Bulletin series is No 9, Chingford's Water Supply (pp20,8pl,2figs;50p) a detailed and not too technical account of the development of the complex of reservoirs and pumping stations in the Lea Valley at Chingford. Bulletin No 5 Chingford in History (pp22,8pl,1fldg map;30p) originally appeared in 1967 being revised in 1974 and reprinted in 1975. While it is possible to discern the main themes of Chingford's history from this work, it is not an especially well-balanced account (over half the book covers the period up to the C16) and unfortunately the author (Kenneth Neale) has not made use of some classes of material in the Essex Record Office, (especially wills) which one has now come to expect as a matter of course in analyses of Essex parish history. It is to be hoped that the continuing researches of the CHS will enable the excellent 'skeleton' here produced to be fed and clothed in future editions. Full details (and copies) of CHS publications are obtainable from Mr J Hayward, 12 Preston Avenue, Highams Park, E4 9NL. Please allow 10p for P&P.

Walthamstow 's Literary History by A D Law (Walthamstow Antiquarian Society Ocasional Publication No 17; 1976; 36p plus 9p P&P) from Mr W G S Tonkin, 43 Dale View Avenue, Chingford E4, is the substance of a lecture delivered in 1975, and provides a survey of the historians of Walthamstow from the eighteenth century to the present. The fourteen pages of text are illustrated with eight pictures of the town, 1776 to 1905.

Enquiries concerning Library matters and back numbers of Society publications should be addressed to Peter Boyden, Minsmere, 10 Kirby Road, Walton-on-the-Naze, Essex Co14 8QP. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope and allow two weeks for reply.

No doubt most members of the Society have at some time tried their hands at brass-rubbing, perhaps in the hope of producing an attractive picture to decorate a wall in the house. The study of brasses and the production of rubbings has its more serious side, and the Society is fortunate in possessing two major collections of brass rubbings, both produced in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These are important not only because of the number and quality of the rubbings, but due to the number of brasses which have since been altered, damaged lost or stolen since the rubbings were made.

The collection formed by R H Browne comprises over 1000 rubbings, all made by himself, of brasses not only in Essex but in many other shires as well. Two of our members are in the process of listing this collection, and it is hoped that a catalogue will be produced in about 18 months time.

Between 1880 and 1928, at about the same time as Browne was forming his collection, Robert Miller Christy, William Porteous, and Bertram Smith undertook to rub every brass in Essex, collect copies of rubbings of lost brasses, and also record indents in stone slabs from which brasses had been removed. (This sounds like a Morant Club activity.Ed.) The object of this work was to be a definitive book on Essex brasses. Sadly this book never appeared (although a fraction of it did materialise in the 1950s), but the three men did publish a fine series of articles on Essex brasses in the Second Series of the Society's Transactions. Although the rubbings are not always very aesthetic, they more than make up for this deficiency by clarity and attention to detail. Members will have an opportunity to see a fraction of this collection in an exhibition at Harlow Museum, announced elsewhere in this newsletter. The Librarian will be pleased to make rubbings available for study by serious students.

This article is based on information supplied by Mr Stephen Freeth.

The next article in this series will be based on the Society's holdings of Civil War tracts and pamphlets.

Peter Boyden.

